



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

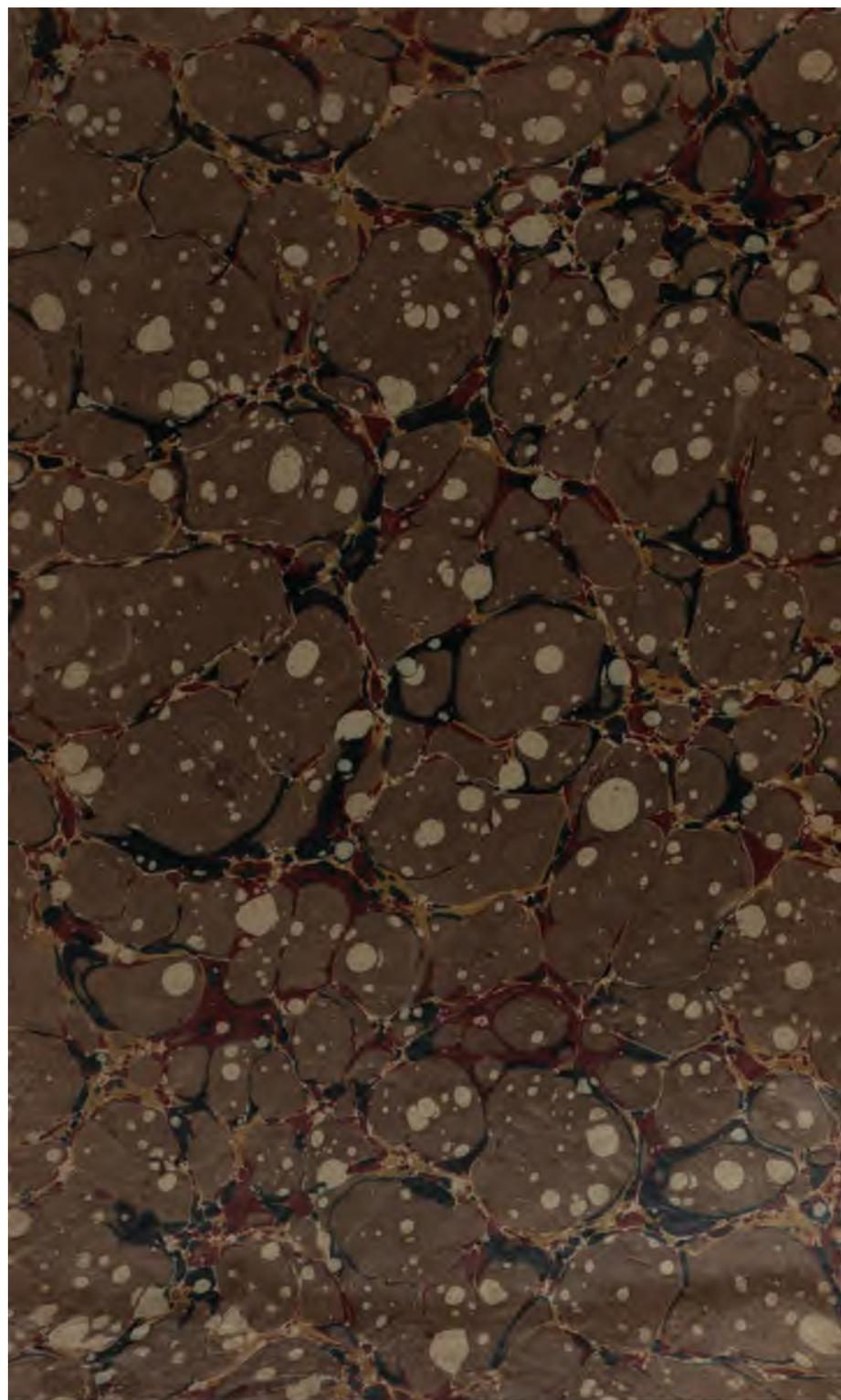
We also ask that you:

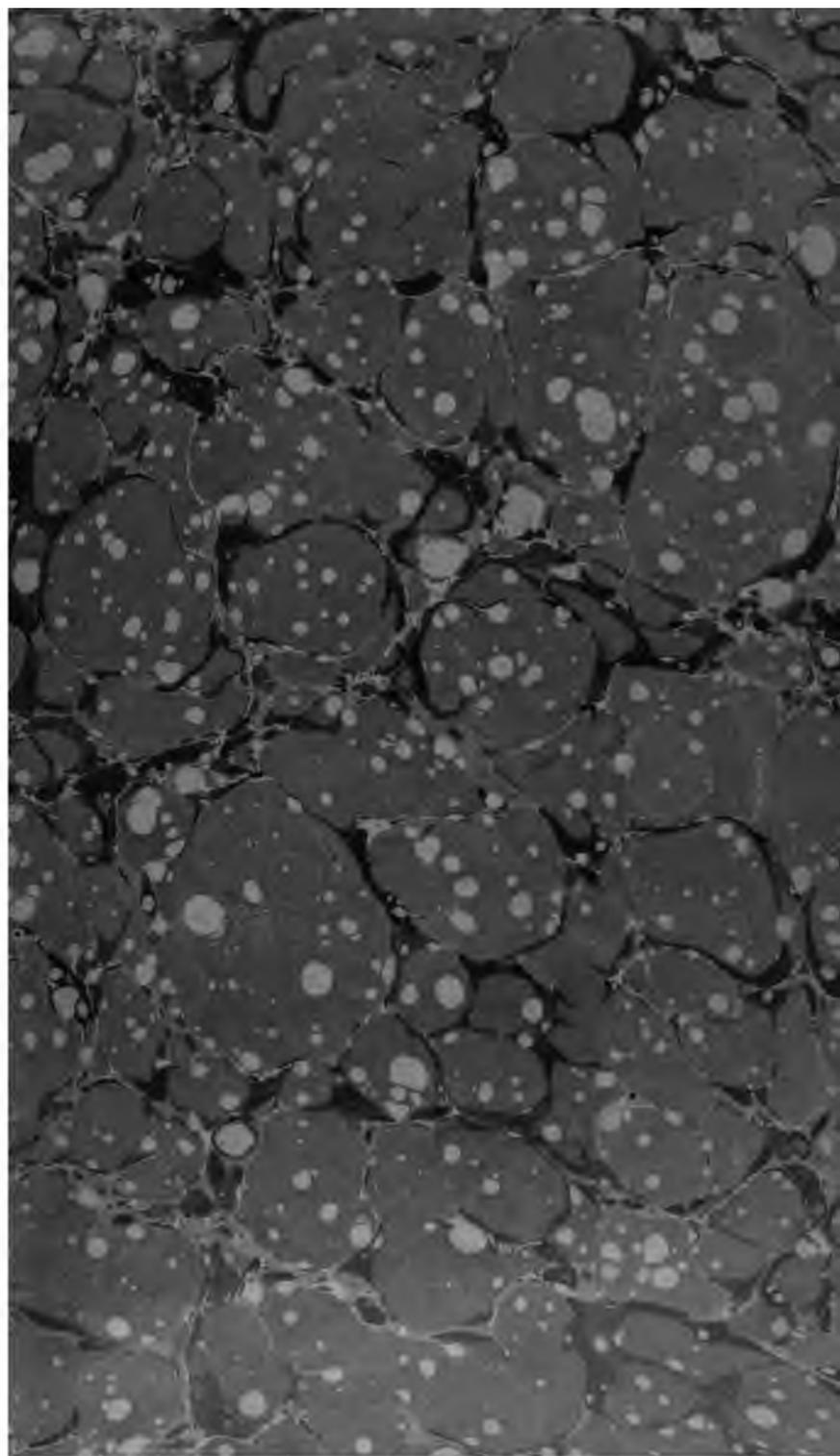
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









8101 1117

THE

Beowulf MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

THE
Petworth MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



LONDON:
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.

159587

YAAAL! 0807A18

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, HUNGAY

CONTENTS OF THE PETWORTH MS.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
A. § 1. General Prologue	1	1
§ 2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
§ 8. Cook's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Lon- don Victualler's Apprenticē) ...	127	127
<i>Appendix to Group A: A spurious</i> COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 2 lines, and <i>The spurious TALE OF</i> GAMELYN		129
<i>Spurious COOK</i> (t. i. GAMELYN)— SHIPMAN LINK ¹		155
—		
B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	156
§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK	181	169
§ 6. Priores's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy)	182	170
§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK	129	178
§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 191 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 157 <i>S-T.</i> , p. 206 <i>Pet.</i>)	132	181
<i>Latin Side-Notes to the Man of</i> <i>Law's Tale</i>	133	182
§ 3. MAN - OF - LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (<i>wrongly as MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE</i> <i>LINK</i>)	167	216

¹ Misplaced by the scribe, as its words show it was meant for a (spurious) *Pardoner-Shipman Link*.

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
[<i>For</i> F, § 1, Squire's Headlink, <i>see</i> p. 375 of the Petworth MS.]		
F. § 2. Squire's Tale (<i>unfinished</i> : of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) ...	479	217
§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (<i>wrongly</i> <i>as</i> SQUIRE-MERCHANT LINK) ...	498	236
[<i>For</i> E, § 1, 2, <i>see</i> p. 335, 337 <i>Pet.</i> ; <i>for</i> E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), <i>see</i> Appendix 2, p. 709.]		
E. § 4. Merchant's Tale ¹ ...	443	238
[<i>For</i> E, § 5, <i>see</i> p. 374 <i>Pet.</i>]		
D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble ² (of her 5 Husbands, &c.) ...	334	271
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire) ...	359	296
§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK ...	371	308
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell) ...	372	309
§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK ...	333	320
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman; <i>in-</i> <i>complete, with spurious end.</i> For the genuine end, l. 2159—2294, from Additional MS. 5140, Brit. Mus., <i>see</i> Appendix 1, p. 1*)	385	322
E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK ...	403	335
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> , p. 341 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> , p. 349 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> , p. 354 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> , p. 360 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> , p. 365 <i>Pet.</i> ³ Chaucer's Envoy, p. 440 <i>S-T</i> , p. 372 <i>Pet.</i>) ...	405	337

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth has a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 253 *Pet.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced), p. 459 *S-T*, p. 254 *Pet.* Like Corp. and Lansd., it leaves out l. 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 257 *Pet.*, but does not, like Lansd., leave out E 2281-8.

² The MS. wants the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied from MS. Reg. 17 D xv. The Petworth MS. also begins the Tale at l. 829 in the Preamble, p. 294, p. 357 *Six-Text*.

³ The MS. wants st. 160, E 1170-76, p. 372 *Pet.*, referring to the Wife of Bath, and also wrongly puts the 4th stanza of the Envoy (st. 164 of the Tale) last, after the 5th and 6th, p. 373 *Pet.*

CONTENTS.

vii

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
[<i>For</i> E, § 3 (from Addit. MS. 5140), <i>see</i> Appendix 2, p. 709; <i>for</i> E, § 4, p. 238 <i>Pet.</i>]		
E. § 5. MERCHANT'S END-LINK ...	476	374
F. § 1. SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK ...	478	375
[<i>For</i> F, § 2, 3, <i>see</i> p. 217, 236 <i>Pet.</i>]		
§ 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale¹ ...	500	376
G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...	527	402
§ 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK ...	547	422
§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ...	552	427
§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the ras- cally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	435
<i>Spurious</i> CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK		450
C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	451
§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK ...	312	460
§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preach- ing and Tricks) ...	314	462
§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters) ...	318	466
[<i>For</i> B, § 1-2, <i>see</i> p. 178—215 <i>Pet.</i> ; B, § 3, p. 216 <i>Pet.</i> ; B, § 4-6, p. 156—177 <i>Pet.</i>]		
B. § 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	481
§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (Fitte 2, p. 197 <i>S-T</i>, 488 <i>Pet.</i>) ...	191	482
§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK ...	199	490
§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: on Prudence) ...	201	492
§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	544
§ 12. Monk's Tale¹ (of Men fallen from high estate) ...	256	547

¹ Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth leaves out F 1423-4 and 1433-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436 (misplaced), p. 520 *S-T*, p. 396 *Pet.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8 (p. 398-9), known only in the Ellesmere MS. Like Corp. and Lansd., Petworth has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, but it does not leave out F 1567-8, as Corp. and Lansd. do.

² The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 559 *Pet.*, p. 268 *Sir-Text.*

Group	Six-Text Pages	Petworth Pages
§ 13. MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK ...	281	572
§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox)	283	574
[<i>Fbr B</i> , § 15, NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, <i>see p. 702 Pet.</i>]		
<hr/>		
H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	592
§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) ...	580	596
<hr/>		
I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK	589	604
<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	607
§ 2. Parson's Tale (a prose treatise on Penitence). (Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 628-694 <i>Pet.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 695-700 <i>Pet.</i> Leave-taking, p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 701 <i>Pet.</i>)	593	609
<hr/>		
<i>Suppl. B</i> . § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK (from the Christ Church MS.)	301	702

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, CUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1. Group D, § 6, l. 2159-2294, end of the <i>Sum'ner's Tale</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140, Brit. Mus.	397	705
2. Group E, § 3, the <i>Clerk-Merchant-Link</i> , from Addit. MS. 5140	442	709
3. Woodcuts of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , from the Ellesm. MS.		
4. Woodcuts of 6 <i>Tellers of Canterbury Tales</i> ,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <i>Allegorical Figures in the Parson's Tale</i> : Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity, from MS. Gg. 4 27 in the Univ. Libr. Cambridge.		

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

WHan that Aprille with his shoures soote (leaf 1)
 The drought' of marche hath perced to þe roote
 And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
 Of which vertue engendrid is þe flour 4
 Whan zephirus ek' with his swete breth
 Inspired hath in euery holt and heth
 The tendre croppis *and* þe yonge sonne
 Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne 8
 And smale foules make melodye
 That slepen al nyght with open eyghē
 So prikeþ hem nature in here corages
 Than longen folk' to gon on pilgrymages 12
 And palmers for to seke straunge strondes
 To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
 And specially fram euery shires ende
 Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende 16
 The holy blisseful martir' for to seke
 That hem hath holpen when that þey were seke
 Byfille þat' in that' seson' on aday
 In southwerk' atte Tabbard as I lay 20
 Redy to wende on my pilgrymage
 To Cantirbury with ful devout' corage
 At nyht' was come in to þat' hostellerye
 Wel nyne and twenty on a companye 24
 Of sondry folk' by aenture yfalle
 In felaschipe *and* pilgrymes were þey alle
 That' toward Cañtirbery wolde ryde

2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

The Chambres and stables weren wyde	28
And wel weren esed atte beste	
And schortly whan the sonne was to reste	
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon	
That I was of here felaschipe anon	32
And made forward erly for to ryse	
To take oure wey there as I you deuysel	
But natheles whil I haue tyme and space	
Or þat I ferther in this tale pace	36
Me thynkeþ it accordant to reson	
To telle yow al the Condicion	
Of ech of hem so as it semed me	[leaf 1, back]
And whiche they were. and of what degre	40
And eke in what array þat they were Inne	
And at a knyght þan I wol first bigynne	
A knyght þer was and þat a worthy man	44
That fro þe tyme þat he first bigan	
To riden out. he louede Chyualrye	
Trouthe and honour fredom and curtesye	
fful worthy was he in his lordis werre	
And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre	48
As wel in Cristendom as in hethenesse	
And euere honoured for his worthynesse	
¶ At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne	
fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne	52
Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce	
In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce	
No cristene man so ofte of his degre	
In Gernade at the sege ek hadde he be	56
Of Algezire and riden in belmarye	
At Lyeis was he and at Satalye	
When they were wonne and in the grete see	
At many a noble armeye had he be	60
At mortel batailles had he ben fyftene	
And fouhten for oure faith at tramessene	
In lystes thryes. and ay slayne his foo	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 3

This ilke worthy knyght had ben also	64
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye	
Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye	
And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry	
And though þat he was worthy he was wys	68
And of his port as meke as is a mayde	
He neuer yet no velonye ne sayde	
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight	
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght	72
ffor to tellen yow of his array	
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay	
Of fustyon he werede a gepoñ	
Al bismotered with his habirgeon	76
ffor he was late ycome from his viage	(leaf 2)
And wente for to don his pilgrymage	
W ith hym þer was his sone a yong squyere	
A louyere and a lusty bachelere	80
With lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse	
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse	
Of his stature he was of euene lengtne	
And wondirly delyuere and gret of strengthe	84
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuaehye	
In fflaundes in Artoys and in Pikardye	
And born him wel as of so litil space	
In hope to stonde in his lady grace	88
Embroyded was he as it were a mede	
All ful of fresshe floures white and rede	
Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day	
He was also fressh as ys þe moneth of may	92
Short was his gowne with sleues longe and wyde	
Wel koude he sitte on an hors and faire ryde	
He koude songes make. and wel endite	
Iuste and eke danuce and wel portrey and write.	96
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale	
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale	
Corteys he was lowely and servisable	

4 GROUP A. § I. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

And karf biforn his fadir at the table	100
A Nothir yeman hadde he <i>and</i> seruañtes na mo	
At that tyme. for hym lyst ryde so	
And he was clad in coote <i>and</i> hood of grene	
A sheef of pocok' arewes bryght and kene	104
Vndir his belt he bar full thriftily	
Wel couthe he dresse his takel yemanly	
Hise arewes drouped noght with feperes lowe	
And in his hond he bar a myghty bowe	108
A not hed hadde he with a broun visage	
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the vsage	
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer'	
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler'	112
And on that opir syde a gay daggere	
Harneysed wel <i>and</i> sharp as poynt' of spere	
A Cristoffre on his brest' of seluer shene	[leaf 2, back]
An horn he bar the bawdrik' was of grene	116
A foster was he sotly as I gesse	
T her was a nowne also a prioresse	
That' of hir smyllynge was ful symple <i>and</i> coy	
Hire grettest' ooth was but' by sey[n]te loy	120
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne	
fful wel she song' the seruyse divyne	
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly	
And frenshe she spak' ful faire and fetysly	124
Aftir the skole of Stratford atte bowe	
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe	
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle	
She leest' no morsel from hir lippes falle	128
Ne wete hire fynGRES in hire sause depe	
Wel couthe she carye a morsel <i>and</i> wel kepe	
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste	
In curtesye was set' ful mochel hire leste	132
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so clene	
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene	
Of grece whan she dronken hadde hire draughte	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 5

ful semyly aftir hir mete she raughte 136
 And sikerly sc̄ie was of gret̄ disporte
 And ful plesaunt and amable of porte
 And peynede hire to counterfete chere
 Of court. and to ben estatliche of manere 140
 And to be holden digne of reuerence
 But for to speken of hir Conciense
 She was so charitable and so pitous
 She wolde wepe yif that she saūh a mous 144
 Kaugh[t] in a trappe yif it were ded or bledde
 Of smale houndes had she that she fedde
 With rostid flessch or mylk' or wastelbrede
 But sore wepte she yf oon of hem were dede 148
 Or yf men smoot yt with a yerde smerte
 And al was conscience *and* tendre herte
 fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
 Hir nose was streight. hire eighen grey as glas 152
 Hire mouth ful smal *and* therto softe and rede [leaf 3]
 But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
 It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
 ffor hardely she was nouht vndirgrowe 156
 fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar
 Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar
 A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
 And ther on hyng' a broche of gold ful shene 160
 On which per was first' writen a crowned A
 And aftir amor vincit' omnia
 An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
 That was hire chapeleyn. *and* prestes thre 164
 A monk per was a fair for the maistrye
 An out' ridere that loued venerye
 A manly man to ben an Abbot' able
 fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
 And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydiff here
 Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
 And eke as loude as dooth þe chapel belle

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Ther as this lord was keper of the selle	172
The reule of seynt ^t Maure or of seint Benet ^t	
Bi cause þat yt was olde <i>and</i> somdel streit	
This ylke monke leet olde þynges pace	
And heeld affir the newe world the space	176
He yaf nouht ^t of the text ^t a pulled hen	
That seith that hunters be nouht ^t holy men	
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles	
Is likened tille a fische þat is watirles	180
This is to seye a monke out ^t of his cloistre	
But thilke text ^t held he nouht ^t worth an oystre	
And I seyde his opynion ⁿ was good	
What shulde he studie. and make hymself ^t wood	184
Vpon a book ^t alwey in cloistre to poure	
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure	
As Austyn bit. hou shal the world be serued	
Lat Austyn haue his swynk ^t to him reserued	188
Therefore he was a pricasour aright ^t	
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift ^t as foule in flight ^t	
Of prikyng ^e <i>and</i> of huntyng ^e for the hare	[leaf 2, back]
Was al his lust ^t for no cost wole he spare	192
I seigh ^t hise sleues I-purfiled at the hond ^t	
With grys <i>and</i> that ^t the fynest ^t of a lond ^t	
And for to festne his hood vnder the Chynne	
He hadde of gold ^t wrought ^t a ful curious pyzme	196
A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was	
His hed was ballyd that shon as ony glas	
And eke his face. as he hadde ben anynt ^t	
He was a lord ^t ful fat ^t and in good ^t poynt ^t	200
Hise eighen stepe and rollyng ^e in his hede	
That stemede as a fourneys of a lede	
Hise botes scuple his hors in grete estate	
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate	204
He nas nat pale as a forpynd ^t goost ^t	
A fat swan louede he best ^t of any roost ^t	
His palfray was [as] broun ⁿ as ys a berye	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 7

A ffirere ther was a wa[n]toun*e* *and* [a] merye 208
A lymytour a ful solempne man
 In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
 So mochel of daliañ*e* *and* fair langage
 He hadde made ful many a Mariage 212
 Of yonge wommen at his owne cost
 Vn to his ordre he was a noble post
 fful wel biloued *and* famulier was he
 With frankeleynes oueral in his contre 216
And with worthy wommen of the tou*n*
 ffor he hadde power of confessioun
 As seide hym self more than a Curat
 ffor [of] his ordre he was lycenciat 220
 fful swetely herede he confession
And plesaunt was his absolucion
 He was an esy man to yeue penañ*e*
 Ther as he wiste to han a good pitañ*e* 224
 ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue
 Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve
 ffor yf he yaf he dorste make avau*n*t
 He wiste þat a man was repentaunt 228
 ffor many a man is so hard of his herte [leaf 4]
 He may nocht wepe al þouh him sore smerte
 Ther fore in stede of wepyng*e* and preieres
 Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres 232
 His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes
 And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes
 And certeynly he hadde a mery note
 Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote 236
 Of yeddynges he bar vt*t*irly the pryce
 His necke white was as the flour delyce
 Therto he was strong as a champioun
 He knew the tauernes wel in every tou*n* 240
 And eueriche Osteller and tapestere
 Bet than a lazer or a beggere
 ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Acordith nouhit as by his faculte	244
To haue with swich seke lazers aqueyntaunce	
It is nouhit honest / it may nouhit auaunce	
ffor to delen with swich poraille	
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille	248
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse	
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse	
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous	
He was the beste beggere in his hous	252
[. no gap in the MS.]	
ffor þouh a widewe hadde nouhit a sho	
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio	
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng' or he wente	
His purchace was wel bettere þan his rente	256
And rage he couthe as it were riht a whelpe	
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe	
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere	
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere	260
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope	
Of double worstede was his semy cope	
That rounded as a belle out of the presse	
Somwhat he lipsede for his wantonnesse	264
To make his englyssh swete vppon his tonge	
And in his harpynge whan þat he had songe	
Hise eyghen twynclede in his hede aright	[leaf 4, back]
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht	268
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert	
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd	
In motle and heyh on horse he satte	
Vppon his heued a flaundrisshe beuer hatte	272
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisly	
His resouns he spak ful solempnely	
Shewynge alwey the ences of his wynnynge	
He wolde the see were kept for any thyng	276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle	

Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle	
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisette	
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette	280
So estatly was he of his gouernañce	
With his bargaynes <i>and with</i> his cheuyssañce	
fforsothe he was a worthy man with alle	
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle	284
A Clerk þer was of Oxenforde also	
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go	
As lene was his hors as ys a rake	
And he was not right fat I wndirtake	288
But lokede holewh and þerto soburly	
fful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy	
ffor he hadde yit geten him no benefice	
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office	292
ffor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede	
Twenty bokes clad in blak or rede	
Of Aristotle and his philosophie	
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye	296
But al be that he was a filosofre	
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre	
But al that he myhte of his frendes hente	
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente	300
And besily gan for tho soules preye	
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-aye	
Of studie took he moost cure <i>and</i> most hede	
Naught a word spak he / more than was nede /	304
And that was seid in forme and reuerence	(leaf 5)
And short and quyke and ful [of] hey sentence	
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne <i>and</i> gladly teche	308
A sergañt of the lawe / war <i>and</i> wys	
That often hadde ben atte parvys	
That was also ful riche of excellence	
Discret he was and of gret reuerence	312
He semed swich hise wordis wern so wise	

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Iustice he was ful often in assise By patent <i>and</i> by pleyn <i>commyssioun</i> ffor his science. and for his high renoun	316
Of fees and robes hadde he many on So gret a purchassour was nowher non Al was fee symple to him in effecte His purchassyng myht nouht ben infecte	320
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas And yet he semed bisiere than he was In termes hadde he caas <i>and</i> domes alle That from the tyme of kyng' william were falle	324
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng' Ther couthe no wight' pynche at' his wrytyng' And euery statute couthe he pleyne by roote He rood but homely in a medle coote	328
Gert' with a sent' of selk' wip' barres smale Of his array telle I no lenger tale A ffrankeleyn was in his <i>compaignye</i> Whit' was his berd' as is the daieseye	332
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne To lyuen in delite euere was his wone ffor he was Epiournes owne sone	336
That helde opynyon' þat pleyn delite Was verrey felicite parfite An houshaldere and that' a greet' was he Seint Iulyan he was in his contre	340
His bred his ale was alleweys aftir oon A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon / With oute bakemete was neuere his hous	[leaf 5, back]
Of fische and fleisshe <i>and</i> þat so plenteuous It snewede in his hous of mete and drynke Of alle deyntethes that' men couthe thinke Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere	344
So changed he his mete and his soper ful many a fat' partrich hadde he in Mewe	348

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 11

And many a breme *and* many a luce in stewe
 Wo was his cook' but' [if] his sauce were
 Poynant' and sharpe and redy al his gere 352
 His table dormant in his halle al way
 Stood redy couered al the longe day
 At session's ther was he lord and sire
 fful often tyme he was knyght' of the shire 356
 An anelas and a gypsere al of silke
 Heng' at his girdel white as morne mylke
 A sherreff' had he ben / *and* a comptour
 Was nowher swich a worthy vaasour 360
AN habirdasshere and a Carpenter
 A Webbe. a Diere and a Tapecece
 And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere
 Of a solempne and a greet' fraternyte 364
 fful fressh and newe here gere apiked was
 Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht' with bras
 But al with syluer wrought ful clene *and* wel
 Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del 368
 Wel semed ech of' hem a fair burgeys
 To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys
 Eueriche for the wisdom that' he can
 Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman 372
 For catell hadde they I-nouh and Rente
 And eke her wifes woldo it' wel assente
 And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame'
 It' is ful fair to be clepid Madame 376
 And gon to vigilies al be fore
 And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore
A Cook' they hadde / with hem for the nones
 To boille the chikenes with þe maribones 380
 And poudre Marchant' tart' of Gallyngale [leaf 6]
 Wel kowde he knowe a drauht of london) ale
 He Couthe roste *and* sethe *and* broyle *and* frye
 Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye 384
 But gret ha[r]m was it' / as it thouhte me

12 GROUP A § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

That on his shene a normal hadde he
 For blank' manger' that made he with the beste
 A Shipman was ther / wonyng' fer bi weste 388
 For ouit I woot' he was of Dertemouthe
 He rood vppon a Rouncey as he couthe
 In a gowne of ffaldyng' to the kne
 A daggar' hangynge in a lace hadde he 392
 Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun
 The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun
 And Certeynly he was a good felawe
 fful many a drauht of wyn hadde he drawe 396
 ffrom burdeux ward' while the chapmen slepe
 Of nyce conscience took' he no kepe
 Yif that' he fauht' / and hadde the heihere hond'
 By watir he sente hem home to euery lond' 400
 But of his craft / to rikene wel his tydes
 His stremes and his daunger him bisydes
 His herberuñ. his moone *and* his lodmanage
 Ther nos noon such' from hulle to Cartage 404
 Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake
 With many a tempest' had his berd be shake
 He knew alle the hauenes as they were
 ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere 408
 And euery cryke in bretaygne *and* in Spayne
 His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne
 W With us ther was a doctour of' ffisik'
 In al this world' ne was ther none hym lik' 412
 To speke of fisike and of surgerye
 ffor he was grounded in astronomye
 He kepte his pacient' a ful greet' del
 In houres by his magik' naturel 416
 Wel couthe he fortune the assendent'
 Of his ymages for his pacient'
 He knew the cause of' euery maladye [leaf 6, back]
 Were it' of hoot' or cold' or moyst' or drye 420
 And wher engendred and [of] what humour

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.** 13

He was a verrey parfit practisour
 The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
 Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote 424
 fful redy hadde he hise apotecaries
 To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
 ffor ech of hem made othir for to wynnne
 Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne 428
 Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
 And diascoride and ek' Rufus
 Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
 Serapion Rasis and Auysen 432
 Aueroy's Damascien and constantyne
 Bernard and Gatisden *and* Gilbertyne
 Of his diete mesurable was he
 ffor it was of no superfluyte 436
 Bot of gret' norshinge and digestable
 His studie was but' litel on the bible
 In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
 Lyned with Taffata and with sendal 440
 And yet he was but esy of dispense
 He kepte that' he wan in pestilence
 ffor gold in Phisik' is a cordeal
 Therefore he louede gold' in special 444
A Good wiff' ther was of besides bathe
 But she was somdel def' and þat was scathe
 Of cloth makyng sche hadde such an haunt
 She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448
 In alle the parisch wif ne was ther noon
 That to the offrynge toforn hir schulde goon
 And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she
 That she was out of al[le] charite 452
 Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground'
 I durste swere they weyeden ten pound'
 That on a Sondag weren vpon hire hede
 Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet' rede 456
 fful streight I-tied / and shoes ful moist' *and* newe [leaf 7]

14 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

Bold was hir face and faire / *and* red of hiewe
 She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
 Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue **460**
 With outen othir companie in youthe
 But ther of nedith nouht to speke as nouthe
 And thries hadde she bene at Ierusalem
 She had[de] passed many a strange strem **464**
 At Rome sche had ben / *and* at boloyne
 In Galice at saint Iame *and* at Coloigne
 She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
 Gat tothid was she sothely for to seie **468**
 Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
 I-wymped wel and on hir heed an hatte
 As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
 A fot' mantel abouten hire hipes large **472**
 And on hire feet' a paire of' spores sharpe
 In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawhe *and* carpe
 Of remedies of loue she kneuht parchaunce
 ffor she couthe of' that art the daunce **476**
A Good man was there of religioun
 And was a pore persoun of a toun
 But riche he was of' holy thouht *and* werk'
 He was also a lerned man *and* a clerk' **480**
 That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche
 His parisschens deuoutly wolde he teche
 Benyngne he was and wondir diligent'
 And in aduersite / ful pacient' **484**
 And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes
 fful looth were him to cursen for his tythes
 But rather wolde he yeuen out' of doute
 Vnto his poure parisschens aboute **488**
 Of his offrynge and of' his substañce
 He couthe in litil thing' han suffisañce
 Wide was hise parisshe *and* houses fer asondir
 But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thundir **492**
 In siknesse nor in meschief to visite

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 15

The ferrest in his parissh myche and lite	
Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff	[leaf 7, back]
This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf	496
That ferst he wroughte. and aftirward þat he tauhte	
Out of the gospel he þo wordes cauhte	
And this figure he addede ek' therto	
That yf gold ruste / what shal Iren do	500
For if a prest be foul on whom we triste	
No wondir is a lewed man to ruste	
And shame it is yf a prest take kepe	
A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe	504
Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue	
By his clenness hou that his sheepe shulde lyue	
He set nauht his benefice to hire	
And leet his sheep acombred in the myre	508
And ran to london vn to seint Poules	
To seke hym a chañterye for soules	
Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde	
But duelte at home / and kepte wel his folde	512
So that the wolf ne made it not' myscarye	
He was a shepperde and not' a mercenarie	
And thouh he holy were and vertuous	
He was nouht to synful men dispitous	516
Ne on his speche daungerous ne digne	
But in his techynge discret' and benygne	
To drawen folk' to heuene by fairnesse	
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse	520
But it were eny person obstynate	
What' so he were of heigh or lowh' estate	
Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones	
A better prest I trowe þat nowher noon es	524
He waitede aftir no pompe and reuerence	
Ne maked hym a spiced conscience	
But cristes lore / and hise apostles tuelue	
He tauhte / but ferst he folewed in hymselfe	528
With hym ther was a plouhman / was his broþir	

16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir
 And a trewe swynkere *and* a good was he
 Lyvyng in pees / and parfit charite 532
 God loued he best with al his hole herte [leaf 8]
 At alle tymes thouh he gamed or smerte
 And than his neyghbure riht as hymselfe
 He wolde thresshe and therto dike *and* delue 536
 For cristes sake / for every pouere wight
 With oute hire / yif hit lay in his myght
 Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel
 Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel 540
 In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere
Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere
 A somenour and a Pardoner also
 A Maunciple and my self ther nar na mo 544
The melle was a strong carle for the nones
 fful bigge he was / of brawne and ek of bones
 That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam
 Atte wrastelyng / he wolde haue a-wey the ram 548
 He was short shuldred a thicke knarre
 Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre
 Or breke it at a rennyng with his heed
 His berd as any sowe or fox was reed 552
 And therto brood as þouh it were a spade
 Vp on the cop right of his nose he hade
 A werte and þeron stood a tuft of heres
 Rede as the brysteles of a sowes eres 556
 His nose prilles blake were and wyde
 A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side
 His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys
 He was a iangelere and a goliardeys 560
 And that was moost of synne *and* of harlotryes
 Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes
 And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde
 A white cote and a blewe hood wered he 564
 A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe *and* sowne

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 17

And þerwith al he brouht' us out' of towne	
A Gentil mañciple was þer o[f] a temple	
Of which a catour myghte take ensample	568
ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille	
ffor wheþir þat he payed / or toke by taille	
Algate he waitede so in his achate	[leaf 8, back]
That he was ay beforñ and in good estate	572
Now is not' þat' of god a ful fair grace	
That such a lewed mannes wit shal pace	
The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men	
Of maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten	576
That were of lawe expert' an Curious	
Of wich ther was a doseyn in that' hous	
Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente <i>and</i> lond'	
Of any lord that is in Ingelond'	580
To make hym lyue by his propre good'	
In honour detteles but' if that' he were wood	
Or lyue als skarly as hym lyst desire	
And able for to helpen al a shire	584
In any cas that myhte falle or happe	
And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe	
T he Reue was a sclendre colerik' man	
His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can	588
His heer was by hise eres ful rounde yshorne	
His toppe was docked like a prest byforne	
fful longe were his legges and ful lene	
I-like a staf' / ther was no calf' ysene	592
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne	
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wynne	
Wel wiste he / by the drought <i>and</i> by the reyne	
The yeldynge of his seed / and of his greyne	596
Hise lordes sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie	
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / <i>and</i> his pultrye	
Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge	
And by his covenant' / yaf' the rekenynge	600
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age	

18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. *Petworth MS.*

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rerage
 Ther nas baylyf ne herde nor othir hyne
 That he ne knew his sleighte *and* his covyne 604
 They were a-drad of hym / *as* of the deth
 His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
 With grene trees / shadewed was his place
 He couthe better than his lord purchase 608
 ful riche he was astored pryuely [leaf 9]
 His lorde he coupe wel plese *and* sub[t]ily
 To 3eue and lene him of his owne goode
 To haue a þonke and yit' a cote and hode 612
 In 3ouþe he had lered a good mistere
 He was a wel good wriȝt' a Carpentere
 This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot'
 That' was al pomel grey *and* highte scot' 616
 A longe Surcote of Peers vpon he hadde
 And by his side he bare a rusty blade
 Of Northfolk was þis Reue of which I telle
 Besides a toune men clepen it' Baldewelle 620
 Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
 And euere he rode þe hynderest' of our route
 A Somnour was ther wiȝ vs in that place
 That' had a fury cherubynes face 624
 for Sauseflewme he was wiȝ eyen narowe
 Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe
 With scalled browes. blak' and pilled beerde
 Of his visage children weren a-ferde 628
 Ther nas quyk' siluer' litarge or bremstoñ
 Boras orsure no oyle of tartre nōñ
 Ne oynement' þat' wold[e] clense *and* byte
 That him myght' helpe of his whelkes white 632
 Ne of [the] knobbes sitting' in his chekes
 Wel loued he garlike. oynyons *and* eke lekes
 And for to drink strong' wyne rede as blode
 Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode 636
 And whan [that] he wel dronken had þe wyne

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 19

Than wolde he speke no worde but latyne
 A fewe teerme had he two or thre
 That he had lerned out of som decree 640
 No wonder is he herd to al þe day
 And eke ȝe knowen it wel how þat a Iay
 Can clepe wath as wel as can þe pope
 But who so couþe in oþer þing hym grope 644
 Than had he spent al his Philosophie [leaf 9, back]
 Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye
 He was a gentile harlot and a kinde
 A better felawe shul[de] men not fynde 648
 He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
 A good felawe to haue his concubyne
 A twelue month and excuse him at fulle
 fful priuely eke a ffynche couþe he pulle 652
 And if he fonde owhere a good felawe
 He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
 In such caas of þe archedekens curs
 But if [a] manys soule were in his purs 656
 ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punished be
 Purs is þe erchedekenes Helle seide he
 But wel I wote he lyed riȝt in dede
 Of cursing ouȝt eche gilty man to drede 660
 ffor curs wil slee riȝt as assoyling saueth
 And also war hym of a significauith
 In daunger had he at his owne gyse
 The yonge Geerles of þe diocise 664
 And knewe her counsaile and what was al her rede
 A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
 As grete as it were for an ale stake
 A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake 668
With hym þer rode a gentile Pardoner
 Of rounyuale his frende and his comper
 That streght was comen from þe courte of Rome
 fful lowde songe he come hider loue come 672
 This somnour bare to hym a stif burdon

20 GROUP A. § I. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

Was neuere trumpe of half so gret' a soun
 This Pardoner had heer as zelowe as waxe
 But smoth it' henge. as doþ a strike of flexe 676
 By ounces henge his lockes þat' he had
 And þerwip he his shulders ouersprad
 But' thyn it lay by culpons oon and ofn
 But' hode for Iolite wered he noon 680
 ffor it' was trussed vp in his walette [leaf 10]
 Hym þouþt he rode al of þe newe gette
 Discheuele sauf his cap he rode al bare
 Suche glaryng' eyen had he as an hare 684
 A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
 His walet' [lay] biforn him in his lappe
 Bret ful of pardoñ commen from Rome al hote
 A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688
 No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
 As smoth it' was as it' were late shaue
 I trowe he were a gelding' or a mare
 But' of his craft' from Barwik' into ware 692
 Ne was þer suche a noþer pardonere
 ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
 Which þat he seide was oure lady vaile
 He seide he had a gobet' of þe saile 696
 That' seynt' Peter had whan þat he went'
 Vpon þe see to Ihesu crist hym hent'
 He had a croys of laton ful of stones
 And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700
 But' wip þise relikes whan þat' he fonde
 A poor[e] person dwellyng' vpon londe
 Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
 þan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye 704
 And þus wip feyned flateryng and Iapes
 He made þe Person and þe puple his apes
 But' trew[e]ly to tellen at þe laste
 He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wel couþe he rede a lessou or a storye

But' alperbest he song' an offertorie
 ffor wel he wist' whan þat' songe was songe
 He moste preche and wel afile his tonge 712
 To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde
 Therefore he songe so merily *and* lowde
Now have I tollð 3ou soplly in a clause
 The astaat. þe aray. þe nombre *and* eke þe cause 716
 Why þat' assembled was þis companye [leaf 10, back]
 In Suthwerk at þis gentil hostrye
 That' hight' þe Tabard' faste by þe belle
 But' nowe is tyme to 3ou forto telle 720
 Howe þat' we beren vs þat ilke nyght'
 Whan [we] were in þat' Hostrie a-light'
 And after wil I tellen of our viage
 And al þe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage 724
 But' furst' I prey 3ou of 3oure curtesie
 That 3e ne rette it' not' my vilanye
 þoo þat' I pleyntly speke in þis matere
 To telle 3ou her wordes *and* her chere 728
 Ne þou3e he speke her wordes proprely
 ffor þis 3e knowen as wel as I
 Who so shal telle a tale after a man
 He mote reherce as nyghe as euer he can 732
 Eueriche word if it' be in his charge
 Al speke he neuere so rudely and large
 Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewe
 Or feyne þinggis or fynde wordes newe 736
 He may not' spare al þough' he were his broþer'
 He mot' also wel say. oo word' as another'
 Crist' spak him self ful brode in holy writte
 And wel 3e wote no vilanye is itte 740
 Eke Plato seiþ who so can hym rede
 The wordes mote be cosyn to þe dede
 Also I prey 3ou [to] for3eue it' me
 Al haue I not' sette folk in her degre 744
 Here in þis tale as þat' thei shulde stonde

22 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

My witte is short' 3e may wel vnderstonde
Grete chere made oure hooste vs enerechoñ
 And to þe soper sette he vs anofñ 748
 He serued vs with vitailles at þe best'
 Stronge was þe wyne and wel [to] drink' vs lest'
 A semely man our hooste was wiþ all
 ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an hall 752
 A large man he was with yen stepe [cont. 11]
 A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe
 Bold of his speche. and wise and wel ytauzt
 And of manhode hym lacked[e] right' naught' 756
 Eke þerto he was right' a mery man
 And after soper pleyen he bygan
 And spak of myrth amonge oþer þinges
 When that' we had[de] made our rekenyngges 760
 And seide þus. now lordyngges trewly
 3e bene to me welcome riht' hertely
 ffor be my trouþe if þat' I shal not lye
 I seegh not' þis 3ere so mery a companye 764
 At' ones in þis harborowe as is nowe
 ffayne wold I do 3ou merthe wist' I howe
 And of a merþe I am riht' now by-þought'
 To doñ 3ou ease and it shal coste nouzt 768
3e gone to canterbery god 3ou spede
 þe blisful martir'. quite 3ou 3our' mede
 And wel I wote. as 3e goon by þe way
 3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley 772
 ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nōn
 To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone
 And þerfor wil I. make 3ou disporte
 As I seide erste and don 3ou som conforte 776
 And if 3ou likeþ alle by oon assente
 [Now] fforto stonden at my Iuggemente
 And forto worchen as I shal 3ou seie
 To morowe whan 3e riden by þe weie 780
 Now be my faders soule þat' is dede

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 23

But 3e be mery. I wil 3eue 3ou my hede Holde vp 3oure hondes wiþ out' more speche Our counsaile was not longe for to seche	784
Vs þou3t' it was not / worþe to make to wis And graunted hym wiþ oute more avis And bad him seie his veredit as him lest'	
Lordingges quod he nowe herkenef for þe best'	788
But take it' not' I prei 3ou in disdeyne	(leaf 11, back)
This is þe point' to speke short' and pleyne That' eche of 3ou to shorte wiþ our waye In þis viage shal telle tailles twaye	792
To Caunterbery ward' I mene it so And homwardes he shal telle opere twoo Of auentures þat' han whilom bifalle And which of 3ou þat' bereþ hym best' of alle	796
þat' is to sey þat' telleþ in þis cas Tales of best' sentence and most' solas shal haue a soperes at' our alder cost'	
Her in þis place sitting' by þis post'	800
Whan þat' we commen ageyn from Canterburye And forto make 3ou þe more merye I wil my seluen goodly wiþ 3ou ride	
Right' at myne owne cost' and be 3our' gide	804
And who so wil my Iugement' wiþseye Shal pay al þat' we spenden by þe weye And if 3e vouche sauf þat' it' be so	
Telle me anon wiþ outen wordes moo	808
And I will erly shape me þerfore þis þinge was graunted and our opes swore Wiþ ful glad hert' and preien hym also þat' he wolde vouchesauf so to do	812
And þat' he wolde be our gouernour' And of our tales Iugge and roportour' And sette a soperes at' a certeyn price And we wold rewled bene at his deuice	816
In heghe and lough and þus by on assent'	

24 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement'
 And þer vpon þe wyne was fette anon
 We dronken and to reste wente echoñ 820
 Wiþ oute eny lenger tariyngē
 On morowe whan þe day [bi]gan to spryngē
 Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder' Cok
 And gadered vs to gidere in a flok. 824
 And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas [leaf 12]
 Vnto þe watering' of Seynt' Thomas
 And þer our hooste gan his hors areste
 And seide lordes harkenēþ if yow leste 828
 3e wote 3oure forward' and I it 3ou record'
 If euensonge and morowsonge accord'
 Lat' see nowe who. shal telle þe first' tale
 As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale 832
 Who so be rebell' to my Iuggement
 Shal paye for al þat' by þe way is spent'
 Now draweþ Cut' er þat' we ferþer twynne
 Which þat' hap þe shortest shal bygynne 836
 ¶ Sir' knyght' quod he my maister and my lorde
 Now droweþ Cutte for þat' is myn accorde
 Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse
 And 3e sir Clerk lat' be 3oure shamfastnesse 840
 Ne stodieth nou3t' lay honde to euery man
 Anon to drawe every wight' bygan
 And shortely forto tellen as it' was
 Were it' be auenture or sort' or cas 844
 The soþe is þis þe Cut' fille to þe kny3t'
 Of which full glad and bliþe was euery wizt'
 And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoñ
 By forward' and by compo[si]cion 848
 As 3e han herde what' needet' wordes moo
 And whan þis good man seegh þat' it' was soo
 As he þat' wise was and obedient
 To kepen his forward' by his fre assent' 852
 He seide siþen I shal bygynne þe game

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 25

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddis name
Now lat vs ride *and* harkenþ what I saye
And wiþ þat word we riden forþ our waye 856
And [he] byganne wiþ riȝt a mery chere
His tale anoñ and seide as ȝe may here

¶ *Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:
Prelia laurigero &c.* Thus endep þe Prologe of þis
Boke.

¶ *fabula militia.* Here bygynneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs	[leaf 12, back]
A worþi duk' hight' theseus	860
Of Athenes he was lord <i>and</i> gouernour	
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour'	
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne	
fful many a riche contre had he wonne	864
What' wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye	
He conquered al þe regne of femynye	
That' whilom was ycleped Sithia	
And wedded[e] þe quene ypolita	868
And brouz't her home wiþ hym to his cuntre	
Whiþin mochi glorie and gret' solempnite	
And eke her þenge suster Emelie	
And þus with victorie and with melodye	872
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride	
And al his hooste in armes hym beside	
And certes if it' nere to longe to here	
I wold' haue tolde fully þe manere	876
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of ffemyny	
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye	
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones	
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones	880
And howe assoged was ypolita	
The faire ladye quene of Scithia	
And of þe feest' þat' was at her weddinge	
And of þe tempest' at her home commynge	884
But' al þat' þing' I mot' as nowe forbere	
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere	
And weiþe bene þe oxen in my plough	
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynogh	888
I wil not' letten eke noon of þis route	

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute
 And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wynne
 And þer I lafte: I wil aȝein bygynne [A break in the MS. with]
 Incipit narracio plena Militis.
This Duk of whom I make mencion [leaf 18]
 When he was commen almost to þe toun
 In al his wele and his most Pride
 He was war as he cast' his eyen atside 896
 Where þat þer kneled in þe highe waye
 A companye of ladys twey and tweye
 Eche after oþer clad in cloþes blake
 But' suche a crye and such a woo þei make 900
 That' in þis worlde [n]is creature lyuyng
 That' herde suche a-noþer wamentinge
 And of þis crie þei nolde neuere stynte
 Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente 904
 What' folk bene ȝe þat' at myn home commyng
 Pertourben so my feest[e] wip cryng
 Quod Theseus haue ȝe so grete envie
 Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye 908
 Or who haþ ȝou mysdone or offended
 Telleþ me if it' may be amendet'
 And whi þat' ȝe bene cloped þus in blak
 The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak 912
 Whan she had swowned wip a dedly chere
 þat' it' was rauthe forto sene and here
 She seide lord' to whom fortune haþ ȝeuen
 Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen 916
 Nat' greueþ vs ȝoure glory and ȝour honour
 But' we biseke mercy and socour
 Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
 Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnesse 920
 Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle
 ffor certes lord' þer is noon of vs alle
 That' she ne haþ bene a doches or a quene
 Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene 924
 Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele

pat noon estate ensureþ forto bene wele	
Now certes lord̄ to abide 3our presence	
Here in þis temple of þe goddes clemence	928
We han be wayting' al þis fourt[e]ny3t'	[leaf 13, back]
Helpe[þ] vs lord siþ it' is in þi myght	
I wrecche which þat' wepe and weile þus	
Whilom was wif to king' Cappaneus	932
That' starfe at' Thebes cursed be þat day	
And alle we þat' bene in þis araye	
And maken al þis lamentacioun	
We losten alle our husbondes at' þat toun	936
While þat' þe assege þer aboute lay	
And 3it' nowe þe olde Creon weillaway	
That' lord is nowe of Thebes Cite	
ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite	940
He for despite and for his tyrannye	
To doon þe dede bodys vilenye	
Of al our lordes which þat' bene sclawe	
Hap al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe	944
And wol not' suffre hem by noñ assent'	
Neipere to bene yburied neipere brent'	
But' makeþ houndes ete hem in despit'	
And wiþ þat' word̄ withouten more respit'	948
þei fillen a Gruf' and criden pitously	
Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy	
And lat' oure sorowe synken in þi hert'	
¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser' stert'	952
Wiþ herte pitous whan he herde hem speke	
Him þou3te þat' his hert' wold̄ alto-breke	
Whan he seegh hem so pitous and so mate	
þat whilom were[n] of so grete astate	956
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente	
And hem confortēþ in ful good entente	
And swore his oþe as he was trewe kny3t'	
He wolde done so ferforþly his my3t'	960
Vppon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke	

þat alle þe puple of Grece shuld speke How Creon was of Theseus yserued	
As he þat had his deþ ful wel deserued	964
And right anofn <i>withouten</i> more abode	[leaf 14]
His baner he displeied and forþ rode To Thebes ward and al his hooste beside No ner Athenes wold he goo ne ride	968
Ne take his case fulli half a day But onward on his way þat nyzt he lay And sent anoon ypolita the quene And Emelye hir yonge sustre Shene	972
Vnto þe toune of Athenes to dwelle And forþe he ritte þer is no more to telle The rede statue of Mars wip sere <i>and</i> targe	976
So shyneþ in his white baner large þat alle the feeldes glyteren vp <i>and</i> down And by his baner born is hys pynyoun Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete	980
þe Mynataur which þat he wan in Crete Thus rizt þis duk. thus rizt þis conquerour And in his ooste of Chyualrye þe flour Til þat he come to Thebes and alight	984
ffaire in a felde þer as he þouz to fizt But shortely forto speken of þis þing With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes king He faught and sclowgh him manly as a knyght	988
In pleyn bataille and put þe folk to flight And by assent he wan the Cite after And rent adoun boþ walle <i>spare</i> and rafter And to þe ladies he restored ageyñ	992
þe bones of her frendes þat were scleyñ To done obsequies as was þe gyse But it were al to longe forto devise The grete clamour and þe wamentynge	996
þat þe ladies made at þe brennynge Of þe bodies and þe grete honour	

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

That theseus þe noble conquerour'	
Doþ to þe bodies whan þei ffrom hym went'	
But' shortely to telle is myn entent'	1000
Whan þat þis worþi Duke þis theseus	[leaf 14, back]
Haþ Creon sclayn and wonne Thebes þus	
Stille in þat' felde he toke al nyzt' his rest'	
And did wip al þe contre as hym lest'	1004
To Ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede	
Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede	
The pilours dyden bysynesse <i>and</i> Cure	
Aftere þe bataille and þe discomfiture	1008
And so bifelle þat' in þe caas þei founde	
þorgh girt' wip many a greuouus bloody wounde	
Two yonge knyghtes ligging' by and by	
Bothen in armes same wrouzt' ful richelie	1012
Of whiche two Arcita hight' that' <u>oon</u>	
And þat' <u>opere</u> knyzt' hight' Palamon	
Not' fully quyk ne fully dede þei were	
But by her cote armours <i>and</i> by her gere	1016
The herowdes knewe hem self in special	
As þei þat' were[n] of þe blood Riast'	
Of Thebes. and of sustren two yborn	
Out of þe caas þe Pilours han hem torn	1020
And han hem caried soft' vnto þe tent'	
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent'	
To Athenes to dwellen in Prison	
Perpetuelly hem nolde he not' raunson	1024
And whan this worþi Duke haþ þus ydon	
He toke his ooste and home he ritte <u>anon</u>	
Wip laurere crowned as a conquerour'	
And þer he lyueþ in Ioie and in honour'	1028
Teerme of his lif. what' nedep wordes moo	
And in a toure in anguissþ <i>and</i> in woo	
Dwellen þis Palamon and eke arcite	
ffor euermore þer may no gold hem quyte	1032
This passeþ yere by yere <i>and</i> day by day	

Till it fille onys in a morowe of May
 That Emely þat fairer was to sene
 Than is þe lyle vpon his stalke grene 1036
 And fressher þan þe may wiþ floures newe [leaf 15]
 ffor wiþ þe roos colour strof hir hwe
 I not which was þe fairer of hem twoo
 Er it were day as was her wone to doo 1040
 She was a-risen and al a redy dight
 ffor May wil haue no scloggardy on nyzt
 The seson pricketh enery gentile hert
 And makeþ hit out of his slepe to stert 1044
 And sithen arise and doo May obseruaunce
 This makeþ Emely to haue remembraunce
 To doñ honour to May and forto rise
 Ycloped was she fressh forto devise 1048
 ¶ Her zelowe heer was breided in a tresse
 Behynde her bak. a 3eerde longe y gesse
 And in þe gardyne at sonne vprist
 She walkeþ vp and doun and as her list 1052
 She gadereþ floures partie white and rede
 To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
 And as an aungel heuenly she songe
 The grete toure þat was so pikke and stronge 1056
 Which of þe castel was þe chief dongeon
 There as þe knyghtes weren in prison
 Of which I tolke 3owe and telle shaft
 Was euene Ioynant to þe gardyn wall 1060
 Ther as þis Emely had her pleying
 Brizt was þe sonne and cleer in þat mornyng
 And palamon þis woful prisonere
 As was his wonne by lieue of his Gaillere 1064
 Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high
 In which he al þe noble Cite segħ
 And eke þe gardyne ful of braunches grene
 Ther as þe fressh emelye þe shene 1068
 Was in her walk and romed vp and doun

32 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

This soriful prisoner þis Palamoun
 Gop in þe Chambre romyng to and froo
 And to him self compleynyng of his woo 1072
 That he was born ful ofte seide allas [leaf 15, back]
 And so byfelle by auenture or caas
 That þorowe a wyndowe þikke of mony a barre
 Of yren grete and square as eny sparre 1076
 He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
 A[nd] þerwip al he bleynte and cried A
 As þouze he stongen were vnto þe hert'
 And wip þat crie Arcyte anoñ vp stert' 1080
 And seide Cosyn myne what eileþ þe
 That art so pale and dedly on to see
 Whi cridest þowe who haþ þe doñ offence
 ffor goddis loue. take al in pacience 1084
 Our' prisoñ for it may noon othere be
 ffortune hath zeue vs þis aduersite
 Som wikke aspecte or disposicion
 Of Saturne by som constellacion 1088
 Haþ zeuen by þis al þouze he had hit' sworñ
 So stode þe heuene whan þat we were born
 We mote endure it þis is short' and playn
 This Palamon answerd and seide agayñ 1092
 Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyñ
 Thow hast a veyn ymagynacion
 This prison caused me not [for] to crie
 But I was hirt rízt' nowe þorgh out' myn ye 1096
 Into myn hert' þat wil my bane be
 The fairnesse of þat lady þat I see
 3onde in þe gardyne romyng' to and fro
 Is cause of al my cryng and my woo / 1100
 I not' where she be womman or goddesse
 But Venus is it soþly as I gesse
 And þerwipal on knees down he fille
 And seide Venus if it be þi wille 1104
 3owe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure

Bifore me soriful wrecched creature
 Out' of þis Prison helpe þat' we mowe scape
 And if so be my destany be shape 1108
 By eterne worde to dyen in prison [leaf 16]
 Of oure lynage haue som compassion
 That is so lowe ybrouȝt' by tyrannye
 And wiþ þat' word arcite gan asprie 1112
 Where as þis lady romed to and froo
 And wiþ þat' siȝt' her bewte hurte hym soo
 þat' if þat' Palamon was wounded sore
 Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more 1116
 And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously
 þe fresshe bewte sleeþ me sodeynly
 Of hur' þat' romes in ȝonder place
 And but' if I haue her mercy and her grace 1120
 þat' I may seen hir' atte leeste way
 I ne am but' dede þer nys no more to say
 This Palamon whan he þise wordes herde
 Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
 Wheder seist' þou þis in earnest' or in pleye
 Nay quod Arcite in earnest' be my feye
 God helpe me so me lest' ful euel play
 This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway 1128
 It were to the quod he nó gret' honour'
 ffor to be fals ne for to be traitour
 To me þat' am þi Cosyn and þi broþer
 Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oþer 1132
 That' neuere for to dyen in þe peyn
 Til þat' þe depe departe shal vs tweyn
 Neþer in loue to hynder oþer'
 Ne in noon oþer caas my lief broþer' 1136
 But' þat' þou shuldest trewly ferþermore
 In euery caas and I shal forther þe þore
 þis was þine othe and myn also certeyn
 I wote riȝt' wele þow darst it not wiþseyñ 1140
 Thus art þow of my counsel out of doute

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And nowe þou woldest falsly ben aboute
 To loue my lady whom I loue *and* serue
 And euer shal to þat myn herte sterue 1144
 Now certes fals Arcite þow shalt not so (leaf 16, back)
 I loued her first and tolde þe my woo
 As to my counsaile and my broþer sworn
 To forþere me as I haue tolde biforn 1148
 ffor which þow art ybounden as a knyght
 To helpe me if it lay in þi myght
 Or ellis art þou fals I dar wel sayn
 This arcite ful prudently spak agayn 1152
 Thow shalt quod he be raper fals þan I
 But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
 ffor paramour I loued her first þan þou
 What wilt þow seyn. þou wist it not zit nowe 1156
 Whedere she be a womman or goddes
 Thyne is affeccioñ of holynes
 And myne is loue as to a creature
 ffor which I tolde þe myñ auenture 1160
 As to my cosyñ and to my broþere sworn
 I pose þat þou louedest hur' biforn
 Woost þow not wel þe olde clerkes sawe
 þat who shal ȝeue a louer eny lawe ¶ *Quis legem dat amantibus*
 Loue is a gretter lawe by my þan
 þan may be ȝeue to eny erþely man
 And þerfor positif lawe and swich decree
 Is broke al day for loue in eche degre 1168
 A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
 He may not fleen it! þouȝe he shuld be dede
 Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
 And eke it is not likly al þi liff 1172
 To stonden in her grace no more shal I
 ffor wel þou woost þi self[e] verrely
 þat þou and I bene dampned to prison
 Perpetually vs geyneth no raunsoñ 1176
 We stryuen as [did] houndes for þe boon

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 35

þei foughten alday and ȝit her parte was noȝ
 þere come a kite while þat þei were so wroth
 þat bare away þe boon bitwene hem both 1180
 Ak þerfore at þe kingges courte my brother
 Eche man for him self þer is noon oþer
 Loue if þe list. for I loue and ay shal
 And soþly leue broþer þis is aff 1184
 Here in þis prison mote we endure
 And euerich of vs take his auenture
 Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
 If þat I had leisere for to seye 1188
 But to þis effect I[t] hapned on a day
 To tellen yowe as soþly as I may
 A worþi duc þat hight Perotheus
 þat ffelawe was vnto duc Theseus 1192
 Siþ þilk day þat þei weren children lite
 Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
 And forto pley as he was wont to doo
 ffor in þis worlde he loued no man soo 1196
 And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
 So wel þei loued as olde bokes seyn /
 That whan þat oon was dede soþly to telle
 His felowe went and souȝt him down in helle 1200
 But of þat storie list me not to write
 Duc Perotheus loued wel arcite
 And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere
 And fynaly at þe request and preiere 1204
 Of Perotheus wiþ out ony raunsoȝ
 Duc theseus him lete out of Prisoȝ
 ffrely to goon wher þat him list oueral
 In suche a gise as I you telle shaft 1208
 This was þe forward pleyȝly for to endite
 Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
 That if so were þat arcite were founde
 Euer in his lif be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212
 In eny cuntre of this theseus

36 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And he were kaught it was acorded þus
 That wiþ a swerde he shuld lese his hede
 þer nas non oþer remedye ne rede 1216
 But takeþ his leue and homward he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]
 Lat hym be war his nek lith to wedde
 How grete a sorowe suffreþ nowe arcite
 The deþ he feleþ þorgh his herte smyte 1220
 He wepeþ and weileþ and criep pitously
 To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
 He saide Allas þat day þat I was born
 Now is my prison wors than [was] befor
 1224
 Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
 Nouzt in purgotorye. but in helle
 Allas þat euere I knewe Perotheus
 ffor ellis had I ydwelled with theseus 1228
 Yfetered in his prison euermoo
 Than had I bene in blisse and not in woo
 Only þe sight of her whom þat I serue
 Thoow þat I neuere hir grace may deserue 1232
 Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
 Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
 Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
 fful blisfully in prison myzt þou dure 1236
 In prison certes nay but paradis
 Wel hath fortune turned þe the dys
 þat hast þe sight of hur and I þe absence
 ffor possible is siþ þou hast her presence 1240
 And art a knyght an worþi and an able
 That by som caas siþ fortune is changeable
 Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyn
 But I þat am exiled and bareyn 1244
 Of al[le] grace and in so gret despeir
 That þer nys erþe water fuyr ne eire
 Ne creature þat of hem maked is
 þat may me helpe or done comfort in þis 1248
 Wel ouzte I sterue in wanhope and distresse

fare wele my lif my lust and my gladnesse	
Allas whi pleynen men so in comune	
Of purueaunce of god and of fortune	1252
That zeueþ hem ful oft in mony a gyse	(leaf 18)
Wel bet[ter] þan þei can hem self devise	
Som man desireþ forto haue ricchesse	
That cause is of his morderere and gret' siknesse	1256
And som man wolde out' of his prison fayn	
That in his hous is of his mayne sclayn	
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere	
We wote not what þinge þat we preien here	1260
We faren as he þat dronken is as mous	
A dronken man wote wele he haþ an hous	
But he ne woote which þe riȝt way is þidere	
And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere	1264
And certes in þis world so faren wee	
We sechen fast' aftere felicite	
But we goon wronge ful oft' trewly	
Thus may we seie alle and nameliȝ I	1268
That wende and had a grete opynyõ	
That if I myȝte skapen from prison	
þan had I be in Ioie and parfite hele	
þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele	1272
Sip þat I may not seen ȝou Emelye	
I am but dede þer nys no remedye	
Vppon þat oþer side Palamon	
Whan þat he wist þat arcite was agoñ	1276
Swiȝh sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour	
Resouneþ of his ȝellinge <i>and</i> clamour	
The pure fettres of his shynes grete	
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete	1280
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne	
Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large	
And of my woo. þou ȝeuest litel charge	1284
Thow maist sip þou hast wisdom <i>and</i> manhede	

38 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Assemble alle þe folk of our kinrede
 And make a werre so sharpe on þis Cite
 þat by som auenture or som trete 1288
 Thow maist' haue hir' to lady and to wiff' (leaf 18, back)
 ffor whom þat I most nedes lese my liff
 ffor as by way of possibilitie
 Siþ þou art' at þi large of prison free 1292
 And art a lorde grete is þine auantage
 More þan is myne þat sterue here in a kage
 ffor I mote wepe and weile while þat I lyue
 Wiþ al þe woo þat' prison may me zeue 1296
 And eke wiþ peyn þat' loue me zeueþ alsoo
 þat' doubleþ al my torment' and my woo
 þer wiþ þe fire of gelesie vpsterte
 Wiþ in his brest' and hente hym by þe herte 1300
 So woodly þat' he like was to biholde
 The box-tre or þe asshen dede and colde
 That' seide he .o. cruel goddes þat' gouerne
 This world' wiþ byndinge of þoure worde eterne 1304
 And writen in þe table of Athamaunt'
 þoure parlement' and þoure eterne graunt'
 What' is mankinde more vnto þou holde
 þan is the shepe þat' roukeþ in þe folde 1308
 ffor sclayn is man riȝt' as an oþer beest'
 And dwelleþ eke in prison and in arest'
 And haþ siknesse and grete aduersite
 And oft tymes giltees parde 1312
 What' gouernaunce is in þis prescience
 That' giltees tormenteþ Innocence
 And encreseþ þis al my penaunce
 þat man is bounden to his obseruaunce 1316
 ffor goddes sake to letten of his wille
 Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille
 And whan a beest' is dede he hath no peyn
 But' aftere his deth man mote wepe and pleynd 1320
 Thogh in þis world' he haue care and woo

Wip outhen doute it' may stonden soo
 The answer of þis lete I to dyuynes
 But wel I wote þat' in þis world' gret' pyne es 1324
 ¶ Allas I se a serpent' or a theef' [leaf 19]
 þat' mony an trewe man hap' done meschief'
 Goon at' his large and where hym list' may turne
 But I mote bene in prison' þorgh' Saturne 1328
 And eke þorgh' Iuno Ialous and eke wode
 þat' hap' destroyed wel nygh' al þe blode
 Of Thebes wip' his waaste walles wide
 And Venus sleep' me on þat' oper side 1332
 ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite
 Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
 And lat' hym in his prison stille dwelle
 And of Arcite forþ' I wil 3owe telle 1336
 The somer passeþ and þe nyztes longe
 Encresceþ double wise. þe peynes stronge
 Bopen of þe louer and of þe prisoner'
 I not' whiche hap' þe woofuller' myster' 1340
 ffor shortely for to seyn of þis Palamōn
 Perpetuelly is dampned to prison'
 In cheynes and [in] fettes to þe dede
 And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede 1344
 ffor euermore as out' of þat' cuntre
 Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
 ¶ 3ow louyers aske I now þis questiōn
 Who hap' þe wors Arcite or Palamōn 1348
 That' oon may se his lady day by day
 But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
 That' oper wher hym list' may ride *and* goo
 But' seen his lady shal he neuer moo 1352
 Now devyneþ as 3ou list' þat' 3e can
 ffor I wil telle forþ' as I byganne

¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was fful often a daie he swelt' and seide alas	1356
ffor seen his lady shal he neuere moo And shortely to concluden all his woo So mykel sorowe had neuere creature þat is or shal while þat þe world' may dure	1360
¶ His slepe his mete. his drink is hym byraft'	[leaf 19, back]
þat' lene he wexeþ and drye as is a shaft' His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde His hwe falowe <i>and</i> pale as asshen colde	1364
And solitarie he was and euer allone And waillinge al þe nyzt' making his mone And if he herde songe or instrument Than wolde he wepe he myzt' not' stent'	1368
So feble eke were his spirites / and he lowe And chaunged so þat' no man can knowe His speche neiþer his voys þouze men it herde And in his gere for al þe worlde he ferde	1372
Not' comly liche to louers maladye Of heres but' rather like manye Engendred of humour malancolike Byforn his celle fantastike	1376
And shortely turned was al vp and down Both habite and disposicioun Of him þis wooful louer' Daine ¹ Arcite	[¹ or Dame]
What' shuld' I alday of his woo endite	1380
Whan he endured had a 3ere or two This cruel torment <i>and</i> þis peyn <i>and</i> woo At Thebes in his courte as I seide Vpon a nyght' in slepe as he hym leide	1384
Hym þouzt' howe þat the wenged god Mercurye Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye His slepy yeerde in honde he bare vprizt' An hatte he wered vpon his heres brizt'	1388

Araied was þis god as he toke kepe	
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe	
And seide him þus to Athenes shalt þou wende	
Ther is þe shapen of þi woo an ende	1392
And wiþ þat worde Arcite woke <i>and</i> stert	
Nowe trewly howe sore þat euer me smert	
Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare	
Ne for þe drede of deþe shal I not spare	1396
To see my lady þat I loue and serue	[leaf 20]
In her presence I ne recche þough I sterue	
And wiþ þat word he kaught' a grete myrour	
And seegh þat chaunged was al his colour	1400
And seegh his visage al in anoþer kinde	
And right' anoñ it' ranne him in his mynde	
That siþen his face was so disfigured	
Of malady þe which he had endured	1404
He myghte wel if þat he bare hym lowe	
Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe	
And seen his lady wel nye day be day	
And right' anon he chaunged his aray	1408
And clad him as a poor labore[er]	
And [al] alon sauf oonly a sqwiere	
That' knewe his priuete <i>and</i> al his caas	
Whiche was disguised poorly as he waas	1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way	
And to þe courte he went' vpon a day	
And at þe gate he profered his seruyse	
To drugge and drawe what' so men wil deuise	1416
And shortely of þis mater forto seyñ	
He felle in office wiþ a chamberleyñ	
The whiche þat was dwelling' wiþ Emelye	
ffor he was wise and sone couþe aspye	1420
Of euery seruaunte which þat serueþ here	
Wel couþe he hewen wode and water' bere	
ffor he was yonge and myghty for þe nonys	
And þerto he was stronge and bigge of bonys	1424

42 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To done þat eny wizt him can deuise
 A ȝeer or two he was in þis seruyse
 Page in þe Chambre of Emely þe briȝt
 And Philostrate he seide þat he hiȝt 1428
 But half so wel biloued a man as he
 Ne was þer neuer in courte of his degre
 He was [so] gentil of Condicioun
 þat þorowe out al þe court was his renoun 1432
 Thei seide þat it was a charite
 [leaf 20, back]
 That thesues wolde enhaunce his degre
 And putten hym in worshipful seruyse
 þer as he myght his vertue exercise 1436
 And þus wiȝ in a while his name is spronge
 Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge
 That Theseus haȝ taken hym so nere
 þat of his chambere he made hym a squyere 1440
 And ȝaue him gold to meyntene his degre
 And eke men brouȝt hym out of his cuntre
 ffro ȝere to ȝere ful priuely his rente
 But honestly and sleizly he it spente 1444
 That no man wondred. how þat he it hadde
 And thre ȝere in þis wise his lif he ladde
 And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
 þer is no man þat Theseus hath derre 1448
 And in þis blisse lete I nowe Arcite
 And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
 ¶ In derknesse in horrible and strong' prison
 This vij. ȝere hath sitten Palamon 1452
 ffor-pyned what for woo and for distresse
 Who feleth double soor and hevynesse
 But Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
 That wode out of his wit he goþ for woo 1456
 And eke þerto he is a prisonere
 Perpetuelly not oonly for a ȝere
 Who cowde ryme in englissh proprely
 His martierdome for soþ it am not I 1460

Therfor I passe as listly as I may
 ¶ It felle þat in þe vij. 3ere of May
 The .iij. nyght as olde bokes seyñ
 þat al þis story telleþ more pleyñ 1464
 Were it by auenture or be destynye
 As whan a þing' is shape it' shal be
 That sone aftere the mydnyzt' Palamoñ
 By helpinge of a frende brak prison 1468
 And fleep þe Cite fast' as he may goo /
 ffor he had 3ene his gaylere drink so
 Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne
 Wip vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne 1472
 þat al þat nyzt' þough þat men wold' hym shake
 þe Gailler sclepte and myzte not' awake
 ¶ And þus he fleep as fast as euer he may
 þe nyzt' was short' and fast[e] by þe day 1476
 þat nedes cost' he most' him self hiden
 And til a groue faste ther besiden
 Wip dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamoñ
 ffor shortely þis was his opynyõñ 1480
 That in þat' groue he wolde hym hide alday
 And in þe nyght' þan wolde he take his way
 To Thebes ward' his frendes forto prey
 On theseus to helpe hym to werrey 1484
 A[nd] shortely eiper he wold lese his liff'
 Or wynnen Emely to his louely wiff'
 This is þeffeste and his entente pleyñ
 ¶ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyñ 1488
 That' lital wist' howe negñ þat' was his care
 Til þat' fortune had kauzt' hym in his snare
 The bysy larke massagere of day
 Salueþ in her songe þe morowe gray 1492
 And ffiry Phebus riseþ vp so bryzt'
 þat' al þe Orient laughethñ of his sizt'
 And wip his stremes drieþ in þe greues /
 The siluer dropes honging' in þe leues 1496

44 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ And Arcita þat in þe courte Royall
 With Theseus his squyer' pryncipall
 Is risen and lokep on þe mery day
 And forto don his obseruauunce to Maij 1500
 Remembring' þe point' of his desire
 He on his coursere starting' as þe fire
 Is riden into þe feeldes him to pley
 Out' of þe courte were it' a myle or twey 1504
 And to þe Groue of which þat I zou tolde (leaf 21, back)
 By auenture his way by-gon to holde
 And maken hym a garlond' of þe greues
 Were it' of wodbynde or hawthorn leues 1508
 And loude he songe azeinst þe sonne shene
 May wiþ all þi floures and þi grene
 Welcome be þowe faire fresshe May
 I hope þat I somme grene gete may 1512
 And from his courser wiþ a lusty herte
 Into þe Groue ful hastely he sterte
 And in a path he romep vp *and* down
 þer as by auenture of þis Palamoun 1516
 Was in a busshe þat no man myzt' hym see
 ffor soor afferd' of his deþ was he
 ¶ No þinge ne knewe he þat it was Arcyte
 God wote he wold' haue trowed it ful lite 1520
 But' soþ is seide goon sithen mony ȝeres
 That' feelde hath yen *and* þe wode hap eeres
 It' is ful faire a man to bere hym euene
 ffor alday meten men at' vnsef' steuene 1524
 fful litel wote Arcite of his felawe
 þat' was so nygh to harken of his sawe
 ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille
 Whan þat' Arcite had romed al his fille 1528
 And songen at' the roundel lustely
 Into a stody he felle sodeynly
 As don þise louers in her queynt[e] geres
 Now in þe crophe now down in þe breres 1532

Now vp nowe doune as Boket in a welle
 Riȝt as þe friday soþly forto telle
 Now it shyneþ nowe it reyneþ faste
 Riȝt so gan gery Venus euer caste 1536
 The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir' day
 Is Gerful. riȝt so chaungeþ she aray
 Selde is þe friday al þe weke ylike
 ¶ Whan þat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike 1540
 And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more [leaf 22]
 Allas quod he þat day þat I was bore
 Howe longe Iuno þorgh þi cruelte
 Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee 1544
 Allas ybrought' is to confusioñ
 The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion
 Of Cadmus whiche þat was þe first man
 That Thebes bilt. or first' þe toune bygan 1548
 And of þe Cite first' was corowned kinge
 Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe
 By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roiaff
 And nowe I am so Catif and so thral 1552
 That he þat is my mortal enemye
 I serue him as his sqwier poorlye
 And ȝit doþ me Iuno wel more shame
 ffor I dar not' be-knowe myn owne name 1556
 But þer [as] I was wonte to hiȝt' Arcite
 Now hight' I Philostrate not' worþe a myte
 ¶ Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
 Thus haþ ȝoure Ire our lynage alforde 1560
 Sauf oonly me and wrecched Palamoñ
 That Theseus martereþ in prisoñ
 And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly
 Loue haþ faire his darte so brennyngly 1564
 Istiked þorgh my trewe careful herte
 That shapen was my deþ arst þan my sherte
 ȝe sleen me wiþ ȝoure yen Emelye
 ȝe ben þe cause wherfore þat' I dye 1568

Of al the remenant' of myn oþer care
 Ne sette I nouȝt' the mountance of a tare
 So þat I cowde do ouȝt' to ȝour plesauñce
 And wiþ þat' word' he felle down in a traunce 1572
 A longe tyme and afterward' he vp stert
 þis Palamon þat' þouȝt' þat' þorgh [his] herte
 He felte a colde swerde sodeinly glide
 ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide (leaf 23, back. MS. re-
 peats 'He felt a swerde
 sodeynly Glide')
 ¶ And whan þat' he had herde Arcites tale
 As he were wode wiþ face dede and pale
 He stert' hym vp out' of the buskes thikke
 And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke 1580
 Now art' þou hent' þat' louest' my lady soo
 ffor whom þat' I haue al þis peyn and woo
 And art' my blood and to my counsel sworne
 As I ful oft' have tolde þe here to form 1584
 And hast' by-iaped here Duke Theseus
 And falsly chaunged hast' þi name þus
 I wil be dede or ellis þou shalt dye
 Thowe shalt' not' loue my lady Emely 1588
 But I wil loue hir' oonly and no moo
 ffor I am Palamon þi mortel ffoo
 And þouȝe þat' I no wepen haue in þis place
 But out' of prison am I-stert' by grace 1592
 I drede nouȝt' but' eiþer þou shalt' dye
 Or þou ne shalt' not' loue Emelye
 Chese which þou wilt' or þou shalt' not' asterte
 ¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitous herte 1596
 Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herd'
 As feers as a lyon pulled out' a swerd'
 And seide þus by god þat' sitteþ aboue
 Ne it were þat' þou art' seke and wode for loue 1600
 And eke þat' þou no wepen hast' in þis place
 Thow shuldest' neuere out' of þis groue pace
 þat' þou ne shuldest' dyen of myn honde
 ffor I defie þe swerte and þe bonde 1604

Which þat þou seist I haue made to þe
 What verrey fool þenk wel þat loue is free
 And I wil loue hir mawgre al þi myzt
 But for as moche as þou art a worþi knyzt 1608
 And willest to darreyn hir by bataille
 Haue here my troupe to morwe I nyl not faille
 Wip outen witting of eny opere wight [leaf 25]
 That here I wil be founden as a knyght 1612
 And bringen harneis rizt ynough for þe
 And chese þe best and leue þe worst for me
 And mete and drink þis nyghte wil I bringe
 Ynough for þe and clopes for þi beddyng 1616
 And if so be þat þou my lady wynne
 And sclee me in þis wode þer I am Inne
 Thow maist wel haue þi lady as for me
 This Palamon answerd I graunte it þe 1620
 And þus þei bene departed til a morowe
 Whan eche of hem had leide his feip to borowe
 ¶ O cupide out of al charite
 O regne þat wold no felawe haue wip þe 1624
 fful soþ is seide þat loue ne lordship
 Wil not his þonkes haue no felawship
 We fynde þat of Arcite and Palamoun
 Arcite is riden anon into the town 1628
 And on þe morowe er it were day lizt
 fful priuely two harneys hap he dizt
 Both suffisaunt and mete to darreyñ
 The bataille in þe feelde bytwix hem tweyñ 1632
 And on his hors allone as he was born
 He cariep al his harneys hym biforn
 And in þe Groue at tyme and place ysette
 This Arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
 To chaungen gan þe colour in her face
 Right as þe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
 That stondeþ atte gap[pe] wip a spere
 Whan hunted is þe lyon or þe bere 1640

And hereþ him come russhing' in þe Greues
 And brekeþ both [the] bowes and þe leues
 And þenkeþ here *commeth* my mortal enemye
 Wip oute faile he mote be dede or I 1644
 ffor eiper I moot' scleen him atte gappe
 Or he moot sclee me if þat' me myshappe
 So feerden [thei] in chaungyng' of here hwe [leaf 22, back]
 As fer as euerich of hem oþer knewe 1648
 Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng
 But streiþt' wip oute worde or rehersinge
 Euerich of hem helpeþ forto arme oþer'
 As frendly as he were his owne broþer' 1652
 And after þat' with sharpe speres stronge
 They foynen eche at' oþer wonder longe
 Thow myztest' wene þat' þis Palamon
 In his fightinge were a wood lyoñ 1656
 And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite
 As wilde boores gon þei to-gider' smyte
 That' frothen white as fome for yre woode
 Vp to þe Ancle fought' þei in her bloode 1660
 And in þis wise I lete hem fighting' dwelle
 And forþ I wil of Theseus þou telle
 ¶ The destanye minister' generall
 That' executeþ in þe world ouer all 1664
 The purueaunce þat god haþ say bifore
 So stronge it is þat' þei þe world had it swore
 þe contrarie of a þinge be ye or nay
 3it' som tyme it shal falle on a day 1668
 That' falleþ nouzt' eft wip in a þousand yere
 ffor certeynly our appetites here
 Be it' of werre or pees. or hate or loue
 Al is þis rewled by þe sight aboue 1672
 This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
 That' forto hunte is so desirous
 And namely atte grete hert' in Maij
 That' in his bed þer dawep hym no day 1676

That he nys cladde and redy forto ride
 Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym biside
 ffor in his hunting hap he swich delite
 That it is al his ioye and appetite 1680
 To bene hym self þe grete hertes bane
 ffor after Mars he serueþ nowe Dyane
 Cleer was þe day as I haue told er þis / [leaf 24]
 And Theseus wip al[le] Ioie and blis 1684
 Wip his ypolita þe faire quene
 And Emely[e] cloped al in grene
 On huntinge bene þei riden rially
 And to þe Groue þat stode ful fast by 1688
 In which þer was an herte as men hym tolde
 But Theseus þe streighte way hap holde
 And to þe launde he rideþ hym ful riȝt
 ffor þider was þe hert wonte to haue his flizt 1692
 And ouer a broke and so forþ on his way
 This duke wil haue a cours at hym or tway
 Wip houndes swich as þat him list comaunde
 And whan þis duke was come vnto þe launde 1696
 Vnder þe sonne he loked anon
 He was ware of Arcite and Palamon
 That fouȝten breme as it were boles two
 The briȝte swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
 So hidously þat wip þe leest[e] stroke
 It semeþ þat it wold fellen an oke
 But what þei were no þing he ne wote
 This duke his courser wip his spores smoot 1704
 And at a stert he was atwixe hem twoo
 A pulled out a swerde and cried hoo
 No more vp peyn of lesing of ȝour hede
 By myghty mars he shal anon be dede 1708
 That smyteþ eny stroke þat I may sene
 But telleþ me what myster men ȝe bene
 That ben so hardy forto fiȝten here
 Wip oute Iugge. or oþer officere 1712

¶ As it were in litel liste ryally
 This Palamon answerde hastily
 And seide Sir' what' nedep' wordes moo
 We han þe depe deserued boþ twoo 1716
 Two woful wrecched be we two catyfes
 þat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
 And as þow art' a riztful lorde and Iuge [leaf 24, back]
 Ne 3ene vs neiþer mercy ne refuge 1720
 But' scle me furst' for seinte Iarite
 But' slee my felowe eke as wel as me
 Or slee hym [first] for þough þo[u] knowest lite
 This is þi mortal ffoo þis is arcite 1724
 That' from þi londe is banshed on his hede
 ffor whiche he haþ deserued to be dede
 ffor þis is he þat' come vnto þi gate
 And saide þat' he hight' Philostrate 1728
 Thus haþ he Iaped þe ful mony a 3ere
 And þou hast' made him þi chief squyere
 And þis is he þat' loueþ Emelye
 ffor siþ þat' day is commen þat' I shal dye 1732
 I make pleyedly my confessioñ
 That' I am þilk[e] wooful Palamon
 That' haþ þi prison broken wikkedly
 I am þi mortal foo and it' am I 1736
 That' loueþ so hote Emely þe brizt'
 That' I wil dye present' in her sizt'
 Wherefore I axe deþ and my Iwes
 But' scle my felawe in þe same wise 1740
 ffor boþe we han deserued forto be sclayñ
 This worþi duke answerd anon agayn
 And saide þis is a short' conclusioñ
 3oure owne mouþe be 3oure confessioñ 1744
 Haþ dampned þer 3ou and I wil it' recorde
 Hit nedep' not' to pyne 3ou wiþ acorde
 He shul be dede by myzty mars þe rede
 The quene anon for verrey wommanhede 1748

Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye
 And al þe ladis in þe companye
 Grete pite was it as it þouzt hem alle
 That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752
 ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate
 And no þinge but for loue was þis debate
 And seegh her bloody woundes wide and sore (near 25)
 And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756
 Hauē mercy vpon vs wommen alle
 And on her bare knees down þei falle
 And wold han kissed his fete þer he stooðe
 Til at þe last a-sclaked was his moode 1760
 ffor pite renneþ sone in gentile herte
 And þoughe he first for ire quoke *and* sterte
 He haþ considered shortly in a clause
 The trespass of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764
 And al þouze his Ire her gilt accused
 3it in his reson he hem both excused
 And þus he þouzte wel þat euery man
 Wol helpe him self in loue if þat he can 1768
 And eke delyuere him self out of prison
 And eke him self had compassion
 Of wommen for þei wepen euere in oon
 And in his gentile hert he þouzt anōn 1772
 And soft vnto him self he seide fye
 Vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy
 But be a lyon boþe in word and dede
 To hem þat bene in repentaunce *and* drede 1776
 As wel as to a prowde dispitous man
 That wil mey[n]tene þat he first bygan
 That lord haþ litel in discreccion
 That in such caas can no diuision 1780
 But weieþ pride and humblenese after oon
 And shortely whan his Ire was þus agon
 He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light
 And spake þise same wordes al on hight 1784

The god of love. o Benedicite	
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he	
Azeinst his myght' þer ʒeyneþ noñ obstacles	
He may be cleped a god for his myracles	1788
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse	
Of euerich hert' as þat' hym list' devise	
Lo here þis arcite and þis Palamon	[leaf 25, back]
That quietly were out' of prison goñ	1792
And myght' haue lyued in thebes Rially	
And weten I am her mortal enemye	
And þat' her deþ is in [my] myght' also /	
And ʒit' haþ loue mawgre her eyen two	1796
[I-]Brouʒt' him hidere boþ[e] forto dye	
Now lokeþ is not' þis a grete folye	
Who may be a fool but' if he loue	
Biholde for goddes loue þat' sitteþ aboue	1800
See howe þei blede bene þei not' wel araied	
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue hem paied	
Her wages and her fees for her seruise	
And ʒit' þei wenene for to bene ful wise	1804
That' seruen loue for ouʒt' þat' may bifalle	
But' ʒit' is þis þe beste game of alle	
That' she for whom þei haue þis Iolite	
Can hem as moche thonke as me	1808
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare	
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare	
But' al most' be assaied hote and cold	
A man mote be a fool or ʒonge or old	1812
I wote it' by my self for yore agone	
ffor in my tyme a seruauante was I oone	
And þerfor sith I knowe of loues peyne	
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne	1816
As he þat' haþ oft bene cauʒt' in his laas	
I ʒou forʒiue al holy þis trespaas /	
Atte request' of þe quene þat' kneleþ hero	
And eke of Emelye my suster' dere	1820

And þe shul boþe vnto me swere
 That neuermore þe shul my cuntre dere
 Ne make werre vpon me nyȝt' ne day
 But bene my frendes in al þat' þe may 1824
 I nowe forȝeue þis trespase euery deff
 And þei hym swore his axing' fair' and well
 And him of lordship and of mercye preide [leaf 26]
 And so hem graunteþ grace and þus he seide 1828
 To speke of Rial lynage and ricches
 Thoo þat she were a quene or a princesse
 Eche of ȝou boþe is worþi doutelees
 To wedden whan tyme is but' napelees 1832
 I speke as for my suster' Emelye
 ffor whom ȝe haue þis strif and Ielosie
 ȝe wote ȝoure self ze may not' wedden two
 At' ones þouȝe ȝe fiȝten euermoo 1836
 þat' oon of ȝou be he loþ or lief
 He mot' go pipen in an yve lief
 This is to say she may not' nowe haue both
 Ne be ȝe neuere so Ielous and so wroth 1840
 And for-þi þer nowe put' in þis degre
 That' eche of ȝou shal haue his destane
 As him is shape and harkenep in what' wise
 Lo here ȝoure ende *and* þat' I shal devise 1844
 ¶ My wille is þis for plat' conclusioñ
 Wiþ oute[n] eny replicacioñ
 ȝif þat' ȝou likeþ take it' for þe best'
 That' euery of ȝou shal go wher hym lest' 1848
 ffrely wiþ outen raunson [or] daungere
 At þis day fifty wekes fer ne nere
 Euerich of ȝou shal bryng' an .C. knyȝtes
 Armed for listes vp al rightes 1852
 Al redy to darreyn hir' by batayle
 And þis bihote I ȝou wiþ outen faile
 Vpon my troupe and as I am a knyȝt'
 þat wheder of ȝou boþ[e] þat' haþ myȝt' 1856

54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe
 May wiþ his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
 Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive
 Than shal I zeue hym Emely to wyve 1860
 To whom þat fortune haþ zeue so faire a grace
 The listes shal I do maken in þis place
 And god so wisly on my soule rwe [leaf 26, back]
 As I shal euene Iuge be and trwe 1864
 þe shal non opere ende wiþ me make
 þat oon of þou shal be dede or take
 And if yow þenke þis is wel yseide
 Sey þoure avice and holde þou wel apaide 1868
 This is þoure ende and þour conclusioñ
 Who lokeþ lightly now but Palamon
 Swo springeth vp for Ioie but Arcite
 Who coude telle or who coude it endite 1872
 The Ioie þat is made in þat place
 Whan Theseus haþ doñ so faire a grace
 But doune on knees went euery manere wiþt
 And thonked hym wiþ al her hert and myzt 1876
 And namely þise Thybeanes mony sith
 And þus wiþ hope and herte blith
 Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride
 Tho Thebes-ward wiþ olde walles wide 1880
 [.

 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ¶ I trowe men wolde deme it negligence
 If I forþete to telle þe dispence
 Of Theseus þat goþ so bisily
 To maken vp þe listes rially 1884
 That suche a noble theatre as it was
 I dar wel seyn in þis world ther nas
 The circuyte a myle was aboute
 Walled wiþ stone and dicched al wiþ oute 1888
 Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /

fful of degrees þe heght' of sixty paas	
That' whan a man was sette on oon degre	
He letted not his felawe forto see	1892
Estward' þer stode a gate of Marbel white	
Westward' right' such a noþer in þe opposite	
And shortly to conclude such a place	
Was non in erþe as in so litel space	1896
ffor in þe londe þer nas no crafty man	
That' Geometrye or arsmetrike can	-
Ne purtraiou' ne keruer' of ymages	[leaf 27]
That' Theseus ne 3aue him mete <i>and</i> wages	1900
The theater to make and to devise	
And forto doon his rizt' and his sacrificise	
He Estward' hap [up]on þe gate aboue	
In worship of wenus goddes of loue	1904
Done maken an awtere and an oratorie	
And on þe westward' side in memorie	
Of Mars he hap maked rizt' such anoþere	
þat' cost' largely of gold a ffopere	1908
And norþward' in a tourett' on þe wall	
Of Alabaster white and rede Coraff	
An oratorie riche forto see	
In worship of Diane of chaastite	1912
Hap Theseus done wrouzt' in noble wise	
But' 3it' had I forgete forto devise	
That' noble kervingges <i>and</i> þe pourtratures	
þe shappe þe countenaunce and þe figures	1916
þat' weren in þe oratories thre	
ffirst' in þe temple of Venus maist þou see	
Wrouzt' on þe walle ful pitous to biholde	
þe broken slespes and þe sighes colde	1920
þe sacred teeres and þe waymentyng	
þe firy strokes of þe desiringe	
þat' loues seruauentes in þis lif enduren	
þe Oþes þat' her conauntes assuren	1924
Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse	

Beaute and þouȝt. bawdry richesse	
Charmes and force. lesingges and flaterye	
Dispence bysynesse and Ielowsie	1928
þat wered of ȝolowe golde a garlonde	
And a Cukkowe sitting on her honde	
fleestes instrumentes Carolles daunces	
Iuste and array and al þe circumstaunces	1932
Of loue whiche I rekened <i>and</i> reken shaft	
By ordere were peynted on þe waiff	
And mo þan I con [make] of mencion	[leaf 27, back]
ffor soþly al þe mōnt of Citharōn	1936
Ther Venus haþ her principal dwellinge	
Was shewed in þe walle in purtraiynge	
Wiþ al þe Gardeyne and þe lustynesse	
Not was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse	1940
Ne narcisus þe faire of yore agone	
Ne ȝit þe foly of king salamon	
Ne ȝit þe grete strengthe of hercules	
þe enchaumentz of Medea and certes	1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fires corage	
þe riche Cresus catif in seruage	
Thus may ȝe sene þat wisdom ne richesse	
Bewte ne sleighte. strengthe hardynesse	1948
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie	
ffor as her list þe world þan may she gie	
¶ Loo alle þise folk so caught were in her las	
To þei for woo ful often seide alas	1952
Suffiseþ here oon ensample or two	
And þoughe þer coude rekne a thousand moo	
The statue of Venus glorious to see	
Was naked fletinge in þe large see	1956
And from þe nauel down al keured was	
Wiþ wawes grene and briȝt as eny glas	
A Citole in hire riȝte hond had she	
And on her hede ful semely to see	1960
A Rose garlonde fresshe an wel smellinge	

About her hede her dowues flateringe
 Byfore hir stode hir sone Cupido
 Vpon his shuldres wenges had he two 1964
 And blynde he was as it is ofte sene
 A bowe he bare and arowes bryzt *and* kene
 ¶ Whi shuld I not eke as wel telle þou alle
 The pourtrature þat was vpon þe walle 1968
 Wiþ in þe temple of myzty mars þe rede
 Al peynted was þe walle in lengthe *and* brede
 Like to þe Estres of þe grisly place [leaf 25]
 þe hight þe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace 1972
 In þilk[e] colde frosty Regyōn
 Ther as Mars hap his souereyn māciōn
 ¶ first on þe walle was peynted a foreste
 In which þer wonneþ neiþer man ne beste 1976
 Wiþ knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
 Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde
 In which þer was a rombled and a swoghe
 As þough a storme shuld breke euery bouþe 1980
 And downward / from an hille vnder a bent
 There stode þe temple of Mars Armypotent
 Wrought of al of burnyd steel of which þe entent
 Was longe and streit *and* goostly forto sent 1984
 And þer out came a rage in such a wise
 þat it made al þe gates forto rise
 Til norþeron lizt in at þe doores shoōn
 ffor wyndowe on þe walf þan was þer nōn 1988
 þorowe whiche men myzt eny light discerne
 þe door was al of Athamant eterne
 Yclenched ouertwert *and* endelonge
 Wiþ Iren towe forto make it stronge 1992
 Euery piler þe temple to sustene
 Was tonne grete of yren bryzt *and* shene
 Ther seghe I furst þe [derk] ymagynyng
 Of felowny and al þe compassing 1996
 The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede

58 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe Pikpurs and eke þe pale drede	
þe smyler wiþ þe knyf vnder þe cloke	
þe shippen brennyng' wiþ þe blak[e] smoke	2000
þe treson of þe morþering' in þe bedde	
þe open werre wiþ woundes al by-bledde	
Conteckte wiþ bloody knyff and sharpe manace	
Al ful of chirkinge was þat' sory place	2004
þe scleer of him self 3it' segh I þere	
His herte-bloode hap' haped al his here	
The nayle ydryuen in þe shode a nyzt'	[leaf 28, back]
Wiþ colde deþe wiþ mouþe gaping' vp rizt'	2008
Amyddes of þe temple satte a meschaunce	
Wiþ discomfort' and sori countenaunce	
3it' saughe I woodnesse laughing' in his rage	
Armed compleint' outhees and fires corage	2012
þe Careyn in þe bussþ wiþ þrote ycorve	
A thousand sclayne and not' of qualme ystorue	
This tyraunt' wiþ þe pray by force yrafte	
þe tounne destroyed þer nas no þing' ylafte	2016
3it' seghe I brent' þe shippes Hoppesteres	
The hunte strangled wiþ þe wilde beres	
The sowe fretinge þe childe rizt' in þe cradell	
The Coke yscalded for al his longe ladell	2020
Nouzt was forgeten by þe infortune of Marte	
The Carter ouer-riden wiþ þe Carte	
Vndere þe whele ful lowe he lay adoun	
þere were also of Martes dyuysioun	2024
þe Barboure þe bochere and þe Smyth	
þat' forgeþ sharpe swerdes on þe stith	
And al aboue depeynted in a toure	
Saughe I conquest' sittinge in grete honoure	2028
Wiþ þe sharpe swerde ouer his hede	
Hanginge by a sotile twyned þrede	
Depeinted was þe the sclauughter' of Iuliu	
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus	2032
Al be þat' þilke tyme þei were vnborn	

3it was her deþ depeinted þer biforn
 By manasing' of Mars riȝt by figure
 so was it' shewed in þe purtrature 2036
 As is depeinted in þe certres aboue
 Who shal be ded or slayne for loue
 Suffiseþ oon ensample in stories olde
 I may not' rekne hem al[le] þouȝe I wolde 2040
 þe statue of mars vpon a carte stode
 Armed and loked grymme as he were wode
 And ouer his hode þer shyneþ two figures [leaf 20]
 Of sterres þat' bene cleped in figures 2044
 That' oon Puella that' oþer rubeus
 This god of armes was araid þus
 A wolf þer stode to forn him at' his fete
 Wiþ eyen rede and of a man he ete 2048
 Wiþ sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie
 In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie
 ¶ Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste
 As shortely as I can I wil me haste 2052
 To telle ȝou al the descripcioun
 Depeynted was þe walle vp *and* down
 Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite
 þer saughe I how wooful calistope 2056
 Whan þat' Dyane agreued was [with] here
 Was turned from a womman to a bere
 And after was she made þe lode-sterre
 Thus was she peynted I can say ȝou no ferre 2060
 Her sone is eke a sterre as ȝe may see
 þer saughe I dane turned to a tree
 I mene not' þe goddes Dyane
 But' Penneus doughter which þat' hiȝt dane 2064
 þer saugh I Attheon an hert' ymaked
 ffor vengeance þat' he segh diane al naked
 I saugh þat' how his houndes haue hym caughte
 And freten him for þei knewe hym nauȝte 2068
 3it' ypeynted was a litel ferþermore

60 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Howe Atthelaunt' hunted þe wilde bore And maleagre and mony oþer moo/ ffor whiche diane wrouzt' hym care <i>and</i> woo	2072
Ther seghe I many anoþer worþi story Whiche men list' not' to drowe to memory This goddes vpon an hert' ful wel she sette Wiþ smale houndes al about' her fete	2076
And vnderneþe her fete she had a mone Wexing' it' was and shal wany sone In gaudy grene her statue cloþes was	[leaf 29, back]
Wiþ bowe in honde and arowes in a cas Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune Ther Pluto hap his derke regioun A woman travailing' was hir' biforn	2080
But' for her child was so longe vnborn fful pitously lucyna can she calle And seide helpe for þou maist' best' of alle Wel coude he peynte lyvely þat' it wrouzt'	2084
Wiþ mony a floreyne he þe coloures bouzt' ¶ Now bene þise listes made and theseus That' at his grete cost' araied þus þe temple and þe theatre euery dele	2088
Whan it' was done him liked wonder' wele But' stint' I wil of Theseus a lite And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite The [day] approchep of her retournynge	2092
þat' eueriche shuld an C. knyghtes bringe The bataille to darrey as I you tolde And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde' Hap euery of hem brouzt' an .C. knyghtes	2096
Wel armed for þe werre at al[le] rightes And sikerly þer trowed many a man That' neuere siþ þat' þe world bygan That' forto speke of knyghthode of her honde	2100
As fer as god hap maked see or londe Nas of so fewe so noble a companye	2104

ffor euery wight þat loued chivalrye	
And wold his þonkes haue a passaunte name	
Hap preide þat he myght be of þat game	2108
And wel was him þat þerto chosen was	
ffor if þer felle to morow such a caas	
þe knowen wel þat euery lusty knyzt	
þat loueþ paramours and hap [his] myzt	2112
Were it in engelonde or ellis where	
þei wolden fayne wilnen to be þere	
To fight for a lady O benedicite	[leaf 50]
It were a lusty sighte forto se	2116
And right so feerden þei wiþ Palamon	
Wiþ hym þei wenten knyghtes mony on	
Som wol be armed in an haberiõn	
And a brest plate and a litel gippõn	2120
And some wil haue a peire plates large	
And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheeld or targe	
Somme wil [be] armed on his legges weffe	
And haue an axe and some a mace of stele	2124
þer nas no newe gyse þat it nas olde	
Armed were þei as I haue þou tolde	
Euerich after his opynyõn	
Ther maist þou see comyng with Palamon	2128
Ligurge hym self þe grete king of trace	
Blak was his visage and manly was his face	
þe Cercles of þe eyen in his hede	
þei glowden bitwix þelowe and rede	2132
And liche a lyon loked he aboute	
With kempte heeres on his browes stoute	
His lymes grete his brawnes stronge	
His sholdres brode his armes rounde and longe	2136
And as þe Gyse was in his cuntre	
fful heghe vpon a chare of gold stode he	
Wiþ .iiij. white boles in þe trais	
In stede of cote armure and his harnais	2140
Wiþ nailles þelowe and brizt as eny gold	

He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde	
His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak	
As eny rauens feþere it' shoon for blak	2144
A wreþe of gold. arme brizt' of huge wizt'	
Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys brizt'	
Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz	
About' his chare þer went' white alauntz	2148
xx th and moo as grete as ony ster'	
To huntē at þe lyon or þe deer'	
And folowed hym wiþ mosel fast' ybounde	[leaf 20, back]
Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde	2152
An C. lordes had he in his route	
Armed ful wel wiþ hertes steerne and stoute	
¶ With Arcite in stories as men fynde	
The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde	2156
Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele	
Couered wiþ a cloþe of gold diapred wele	
Come riding' liche þe god of armed Mars	
His cote armure was a cloþe of tars	2160
Couched wiþ peerles . white. rounde and grete	
His sadel was of brent gold' newe ybete	
A mantel vpon his shulder hongyngē	
Bretful of rubies rede as fire spar[c]linge	2164
His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne	
And þat' was þelowe and glitering' as þe sonne	
His nose was heghe his eyen brizt' citryn	
His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn'	2168
A fewe frakens in his face spreynt'	
Bitwix þelowe and somdele blak' ymeynt'	
And as a lyon he is eyen caste	
Of xxv th þere his age y caste	2172
His beard was wel bygonne forto springe	
His vois was as a trompet' þondringe	
Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene	
A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene	2176
Vpon his honde he bare for his delite	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 63

An Egle tame as eny lylve white
 An .C. lordes had he wiþ hym þere
 Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere 2180
 fful richely in al[le] maner þingges
 ffor trusteþ wel þat' dukes Erles kyngges
 Were gadered in þis noble companye
 ffor loue and for encrees of chyualrye 2184
 About' þis knyzt' þer ranne on euery part'
 fful mony a tame lyon and leopart'
 And in þis wise þise lordes al and some (leaf 81)
 Bene on þe sonday to þe Cite come 2188
 Aboute prime and in þe toun alight'
 This Theseus þis duke þis worþi knyzt'
 Whan he had brouzt' hem into his Cite
 And Inned hem [ech] after her degre 2192
 He feesteth hem and doþ so gret' laboure
 To esen hem and done hem al honours
 That' zit' men wenen þat' no mannys witte
 Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it' 2196
 The mynstralsy þe servise at' þe feest
 The grete ziftes to þe most' and leest'
 The riche aray of Theseus palays
 Ne who sat' first' and laste vpon þe dees 2200
 What' ladies fairest bene or best' daunsinge
 Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe
 Ne who most' felingly spekeþ of loue
 What' hawkes sitten or perche aboue 2204
 What' houndes ligger on þe floor a-doun
 Of al this nowe I make no mencyoun
 But' al þe effecte þat' þenkeþ me þe best'
 Nowe commeþ þe poynt' herkneþ if þou lest' 2208
 ¶ The sonday nyght' er day gan to springe
 Whan Palamon þe larke herd singe
 Al þouze it' ner not' day by howres two
 Zit' songe þe larke and Palamon rizt' þoc 2212
 Wiþ holy hert' and wiþ an highe corage

He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgrymage
 Vnto þe blisful Cithera benygne
 I mene Venus honorable and digne 2216
 And in her houre he walkeþ forþ apaas
 Vnto þe listes þer þe tempel was
 And doune he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
 And herte sore he seide as 3e shal here 2220
 ¶ ffairest. o faire. o. lady myne Venus
 Douztere to Ioue and spouse to Vlcanus
 Thow glader of þe mounte of Citheroun (leaf 21, back.)
 ffor þilk[e] loue þou haddest to a-doun 2224
 Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
 And take myn humble preier at þine herte
 Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
 þe effecte ne þe tourment of myn helle 2228
 Myne herte may myn armes not be-wreie
 I am so confused þat I can not seie
 But mercy lady brizt þat woost wele
 My þouzt and seest what harmes I fele 2232
 Considere al þis and rwe vpon my sore
 As wisly as I shal for euermore
 Hensforþ my myzt þi trewe seruaunte be
 And hole werre alwaie wiþ chaastite 2236
 That make I myne avowe so as 3e may helpe
 I kepe not of armes for to 3elpe
 Ne I ne axe not to morowe to haue victorie
 Ne renoun in þis caas ne veynglorie 2240
 Of price of armes blowen vp and down
 But I wold haue fully possessioun
 Of Emelye and dye in her seruise
 ffynde þou þe manere howe *and* in what wise 2244
 I recche not but it may better be
 To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
 So that I haue my lemman in myn armes
 ffor þouze so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
 3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

þat if þe lest I shal wel haue my loue
 Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo
 And on þine awtere wher I ride or goo 2252
 I wil doon sacrifice and fires bete
 And 3if 3e wil not so my lady swete
 þan prey I 3ou to morowe wiþ a spere
 þat Arcita me þorghe þe herte bere 2256
 Then rekke I not whan I haue lost my lif
 þou3e Arcita wyne her to his wiff
 This is þe effecte and eende of my priere (leaf 23)
 3eue me my lady þou blisful lady dere 2260
 ¶ Whan þe orison was dōn of Palamōn
 His sacrifice he did and þat a-nōn
 fful pitously wiþ al[le] circumstaunces
 Al telle I not as nowe his obseruaunces 2264
 But atte laste þe statue of Venus shoke
 And made a signe wherby þat he toke
 þat his preier accepted was þat day
 ffor þou3e þe signe shewed a delay 2268
 3it wist he wele þat graunted was his bone
 And wiþ glad hert he went awaie ful sone
 ¶ þe iij. houre in-equal þat Palamōn
 Byganne to venus temple forto goñ 2272
 Vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
 And to þe temple of Dyane gan she hie
 Hir maidens þat she þider wiþ hir ladde
 fful redily wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde 2276
 þe encense þe clopes and þe remenaunte aft
 þat to þe sacrifice longen shaft
 þe hornes ful of meth as was þe gise
 þer lacked nou3t to don her sacrifice 2280
 Smoking þe temple ful of clopes faire
 This Emelie wiþ herte debonaire
 Hir lady wasshe wiþ water of a welle
 But howe she did hir ri3t I dar not telle 2284
 But it be eny þing in generall

And ȝit it were a game to here it all
 To him þat meneþ wel it were no charge
 But it is good a man be at his large . 2288
 Hir briȝt heres were kempte vntressed all
 A corone of a grene oke seriall
 Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
 Two fires on þe awter gan she bete 2292
 And did her þingges as men may biholde
 In stace of Thebes and þise bokes olde
 Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere [leaf 22, back]
 Vnto Diane she spake as ȝe may here 2296
 ¶ O chaaste goddes of þe wodes grene
 To whom boþ heuene and erþe and see is sene
 Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
 Goddes of maydenes þat myn hert hast knowe 2300
 fful mony a ȝere and woost what I desire
 As kepe me from þi vengeance and þine Ire
 That attheon abouȝte cruelly
 Chaast goddes wel woost þou that I 2304
 Desire to be a maiden al my liff
 Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff
 I am þou woost ȝit of þi companye
 A maide and loue huntyng and venerye 2308
 And for to walke in þe wodes wilde
 And not to be a wiff and be wiþ childe
 Nat wil I knowe company of man
 Now helpe me lady siþ ȝe may and can 2312
 ffor þoo þre formes þat þou hast in þe
 And Palamon þat haþ such loue to me
 And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore
 This grace I prei þe wiþ out more 2316
 And sende loue and pees ytwyx hem twoo
 And fro me turne away her hertes so
 That al her hote loue and her desire
 And al her bysy torment and her fire 2320
 Be queynt or turned in an opere place

And if so be þou wilt do me no grace
 Or if it be my destany be shaped soc
 That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324
 As sende me him þat most desireþ me
 Biholde goddesse of clene chaastite
 The bitter teeres þat on my chekes falle
 Siþ þou art maide and keper of vs alle 2328
 My maydenhode þou kepe *and* wel conserue
 And while I lif a maiden I wil þe serue
 þe fires brenne vpon þe Auter' clere (leaf 35)
 While Emely was þus in his preiere 2332
 But sodeynly she seghe a þinge queynt'
 ffor right' anoon oon of þe fires queynt'
 And quicked ageyn and after þat' anōn
 That' oþer fire was queynt' *and* al agōn 2336
 And as it' queint' it made a qwistelinge
 As done þise wete brondes in her brennyng
 ¶ And at' þe brondes eende out' ranne anōn
 As it' were bloddy dropes mony ōn 2340
 ffor which so sore a-gaste was Emelie
 þat she was wel nyghe madde *and* gan to crye
 ffor she ne wiste what' it' signified
 But' only for þe fire þus she criede 2344
 And wepte þat it' was pite for to here
 And þer wiþ al Diane gan to apere
 Wiþ bowe on hond' right' as an hunteresse
 And seide doujtere stint' of þine heuynesse 2348
 And monge the goddes high it is affermed
 And by eterne worde writt' *and* confermed
 þow shalt' be wedded vnto oon of þoo
 þat' han for þe so moche care *and* woo 2352
 But vnto which of hem I may not' telle
 ffare wele I may no lenger dwelle
 þe fire whiche þat' on myn awter' brenne
 Shal þe declaren er þat þou go henne 2356
 Thine aventure of loue as in þis caas

And <i>witþ</i> þat' worde þe Arowes in þe caas Of þe goddes clateren fast and ringe And forþ she went' and made a varysshinge	2360
ffor whiche þis Emely a-stonyed was And seide what' mounteth þis alas I put' me in þi protectiōn Diane <i>and</i> in þi disposiciōn	2364
And home she goþ þe neste way This is þe effecte þer is no more to say þe neste houre of Mars folowing' þis	(leaf 33, back)
Arcite vnto þe temple ywalked is Of feers mars to done his sacrificise Wip al þe myghtes of his peynymes wise Wip pitous hert' and heghe deuociōn Rizt' þus to Mars he seide his Orisoñ	2372
¶ O stronge god þat' in the regnes colde Of taars honoured art and lord yholde And hast' in euery regne <i>and</i> euery londe Of armes al þe bridel in þine honde	2376
And hem fortunest' as þe list' devise Accepte of me my pitous sacrificise If so be my þouzte may deserue And þat' my myght' be worþi forto serue	2380
Thi godhede þat' I may be oon of þine þan preie I þe to rwe vpon my pyne ffor þilk peyn and þat' hootē fire In which þou brentest' whilom for desyre	2384
Whan þou vsedist' the beaute Of faire yonge fresshe venus free And haddest' hure in armes at' þi wille All þoughe þe onys on a tyme mysfelle	2388
Whan vlcanus had kauzt' þe in his laas And foonde þe ligging' be his wif alaas ffor thilk[e] sorowe þat' was in þine herte Haue rauthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte	2392
I am 3onge and vnkonyngt' as þou wooste	

And as I trowe wiþ loue offended moste
 þat' euere was eny lyues creature
 ffor she þat' doþ me al this woo endure 2396
 Ne rechep neuere wher I sinke of flete [MS. "flete of sinke]
 And wel I wote ere she me mercy hete
 I mote wiþ strengthe wynne her in þis place
 And wel I wote wiþ outen helpe or grace 2400
 Of þe ne may my strengthe not' availe
 Than helpe me lord' to morowe in my bataile
 ffor þilk[e] fire þat' whilom brente þe [leaf 34]
 As wel as þat' fire now brennep me 2404
 And do þat' I to morowe haue victorie
 Myne be þe trauaile and þine be þe glorie
 þi souereyn temple wil I most' honouren
 Of eny place and alway most' labouren 2408
 In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
 And in þi temple I wil my baner' honge
 And aft' þe armes in my companye
 And euermore vnto þe day I dye 2412
 Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
 And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
 My lorde my here þat' hongep' lowe a dow[n]e
 þat' neuere ȝit ne felt' offencioun 2416
 Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe ȝeue
 And bene þi trewe seruante while I lyue
 Now lord' haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
 ȝif me þe victorie I axe þe no more 2420
 The preier stint' of Arcita þe stronge
 The Ryngges on þe tempel door ȝit' honge
 And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast'
 Of whiche Arcita somewhat' hym a-gast' 2424
 The fires brennen vpon þe auter briȝt'
 That it' gan al the temple for to light'
 And swete smelle anoon þe grounde vp ȝaf
 And Arcita anoñ his honde vp haf 2428
 And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast'

Wip oþer riȝtes moo and atte last The statue of Mars bygan his hauberk ryng And wip þat' soun he herde a <i>murmuryng</i>	2432
fful lowe and dym þat' seide þus victorie ffor which he ȝaue to mars honour <i>and</i> glorie An þus wip Ioie and hope wel to fare Arcita is [y]brouȝt' of Moche care	2436
As fayn as foule is of þe brizte sonne And riȝt' anon such strif is bygonne ffor þilk[e] <i>grauntyng'</i> in þe heuene aboue	[leaf 24, back] 2440
By-twix venus þe goddes of loue And Mars þe steerne god armypotent' þat Iubiter was bysy it' to stent' Til at' þe [last] Pale Saturnus þe colde þat' knewe so many of auentures olde	2444
ffonde in his bolde experience and & ¹ art' þat' he ful sone haþ plesed every part' And soop is seide elde haþ grete <i>auauntage</i> And elde is boþ[e] <i>wisdom</i> e and <i>vsage</i>	[1 so] 2448
Men may þe olde attenne but not atrede Saturne anōn to stinten strif and drede Al be it' þat' it' is aȝeinat' his kinde Of al his strif he can remedye fynde	2452
My dere doughter Venus quod <i>saturne</i> My cours þat' haþ so wide forto <i>turne</i> Haþ more powere þan wote eny man Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan	2456
Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging' by þe þrote þe murmur' and þe chirles rebellinge þe Gonyng'e and the privey <i>enpoysenyng'e</i>	2460
I do vengeance and pleyn correction While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyōn Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles	2464
Vpon þe mynour' or vpon þe carpentere	

I slowgh Sampson shaking' þe pilere
 And myn[e] be þe maladies colde
 The derk tresounes and þe castes olde 2468
 My lokinge is þe fader of Pestilence
 Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
 That Palamon þat' is þine owne knyzt'
 Shal haue his lady as þou hast' [him] hizt' 2472
 Thouze Mars shal helpe his knyzt' zit napelees
 Bytwix 3ou tweyne þer mot be somtyme pees
 Al be 3e not' of oon complexiõn (leaf 35)
 That' causeþ al day such dyuysion 2476
 I am þine eile redy at þi wille
 Wepe no more I wil þi lust' fulfille
 Now wil I stinten of þise goddes aboute
 Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue 2480
 And pleynty I wil telle 3ou as I can
 þe grete effecte for which þat' I biganne
 [.

 no gap in the MS.]
 Grete was þe feest' in Athenes þat' day
 And eke þat' lusty seson in [that] may 2484
 Made euery wight' to be in suche plesaunce
 And al þat' day Iusten þei and daunce
 And spenden it in Venus high seruyse
 But by þe cause þat' þei shulden rise 2488
 Erly forto seen þe grete fight
 Vnto her reste went' þei atte nyght
 And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe
 Of hors and harnays noyse and clateringe 2492
 þer was in hostelrye aboute
 And to þe palaies rode þer mony a route
 Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
 þer maist' þou see dyuising' of harnais 2496
 So vncoupe and so riche and wrouzt' so well
 Of Goldsmythrie of browding' and of steelf

72 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

The sheeldes bryȝte teesteers and trappures	
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes <i>and</i> cote armures	2500
Lordys in parementis on her coursers	
Knyghtes of retenue and eke swiers	
Nailinge þe speres and helmes bokelinge	
Sigyng' of sheeldes wiþ layvers lasinge	2504
Ther as nede is þei were no þing' ydeff	
þe ffomyngē steedes on þe golden bridēff	
Snavyng' and fast' þe armurers also	
Wip file and hamure riding' to and froo	2508
þemen on foote and comons many oñ	
Wip shorte staues pikke as þei may goñ	
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns	[leaf 35, back]
þat' in þe bataille blewen bloody sownes	2512
þe paleis ful of puple vp <i>and</i> down	
Here þre þer ten holdinge her questioun	
Dyuynyng' of þise thibeanes knyȝtes twoo	
Some seide þus. some seide it' shal be so	2516
Somme helde wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde	
Somme wiþ þe balled some with þe pikke hered	
Some seide he loked grynme <i>and</i> he wold' fight'	
He haþ a sparþe of xx ⁱⁱ pounde wight'	2520
þus was þe halle ful of dyuynyngē	
Longe aftere þe sonne gan to springe	
þe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake	
Wip mynstralcie and nois þat' þei make	2524
Heelde ȝit' þe chambre of his palais riche	
Til þat' þe thebeane knyghtes boþ yliche	
Honoured weren into þe place fette	
Duke Theseus is at þe wyndowe sette	2528
Araide riȝt' as he were a god in trone	
The puple presed þidere-warð' ful sone	
Him forto seen and done him high reuerence	
And eke to harken his heest' and his sentence	2532
An herowde on a scaffold' made an oo /	
Til al þe noise of þe puple was doo	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS. 73

And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille
 Thus shewed he þe myzty dukes wille 2536
 þe lord haþ of his heghe discreciõn
 Considered þat it were destrucciõn
 To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise
 Of mortafl̄ bataile now in þis emprise 2540
 Wherefore to shapen þat þei shal not die
 He wille his firste purpoos modifie
 No man þerfor vp peyne of losse of liff
 No maner shotte . ne pollax ne short knyff 2544
 Into þe listes sende or þidere brings
 Ne shorter swerd̄ forto stoke wiþ poynt bitinge
 No man ne drawe ne bere it be his side [leaf 36]
 Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride 2548
 But oon cours wiþ a sharpe grounden spere
 ffoyn if hym list on foote hym self to were
 And he þat is at meschief shal be take
 And not sclayn but be brouzt to a stake 2552
 þat shal be ordeyned on eiþer side
 But þidere he shal be foorce and þer abide
 And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take
 On eiþer side or ellis sclayn his make 2556
 No lenger shal þe tornamente laste
 God spede þou goo and leye on faste
 Wiþ swerdes and longe maces fizeþ þour fille
 Go nowe þoure way þis is þe lordes wille 2560
 The vois of puple touched heuene
 So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
 God saue suche a lord þat is so good̄
 He wilneþ no distructiõn of blood 2564
 Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melody
 And to þe listes ritt þe company
 By ordinaunce þorghē out þe cite large
 Honged wiþ cloþes of gold̄ and not wiþ sargo 2568
 fful like a lorde þis noble duc gan ride
 Thise two Thebeanes on eiþer syde

74 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And aftere rode þe quene *and* Emelye
 And after þat' a nother companye 2572
 Of oon and oþer after her degre
 And þus þei passen þorgh out þe Cite
 And to the listes come þei be tyme
 It nas not' of þe day ȝit' fully pryme 2576
 Whan sette was Theseus ful riche *and* hie
 Ypolita þe quene and Emely
 And oþer ladies in degrees aboute
 Vnto þe setes preesen al þe route 2580
 And westward' þorgh þe gates vnder mart /
 Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part'
 With banere rede is entred riȝt' anōn [leaf 36, back]
 And in þat self[e] moment Palamōn 2584
 Is vnder venus estward' in þat' place
 With baner' white and hardy chere *and* face
 And in al þe world' to seken vp and down
 So euene wiþ out' variacioun 2588
 þer nere suche company[e]s tweye
 ffor þer nas noon so wise þat' coude seie
 That eny had of oþer auantage
 Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age 2592
 So euen were þei chosen forto gesse
 And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse
 Whan þat' her names redde were euerchoñ
 þat' in her nombre gile were þer nōn 2596
 Tho were þe gates shette and *cried* was loude
 Do now ȝoure devoire yonge knyȝtes proude
 The herawdes left' her prikking' vp and down
 Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun 2600
 þer is no more to seyn [but] est' and west'
 In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into þarest'
 In goþ þe sharpe spere into þe side
 þere seen men who can iuste *and* who can ride 2604
 þere shyueren shaftes vppon sheeldes þikke
 He fileth þorgh þe herte sponne þe prikke

Vp springen speres xxⁱⁱ fote on hight'
 Out' goon þe swerdes as þe siluer' white 2608
 þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede
 Out' brestep þe blode *with* sterne stremes rede
 Wip myȝty maces þe bones þei to-brest'
 And þorgh þe thikkeſt' of þe throng' gan threst' 2612
 þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goñ alle
 He rollep vnder fote as doþ a balle
 He foyneþ on his foote wip his tronchoun
 And he hym hurteþ wip his hors a-down 2616
 He þorgh þe body is born *and* siþ is take
 Maugre his hede and brouȝt' vnto þe stake
 As forward' was [riȝt] þer he most' abide [leaf 37]
 Anoþer lad is on þat' oþere side 2620
 And somtyme doþ hem theseus forto rest'
 Hem to refreshe and drink[e] ȝif hem lest'
 fful of[te] a day han þise thybeanes two
 To-gidere mette and wrouȝt' eche oþer woo 2624
 Vnhorsed haþ eche oþere of hem twey
 þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye
 Whan hir' whelpes is stole whan it' is lite
 So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628
 ffor Ielous hert' vpon þis Palamoñ
 Ne in Belmerie þer is so felle a lion
 þat' hunted is or for his hunger wode
 Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode 2632
 As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite
 þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite
 Out rennep blood of boþ her sides rede
 Somtyme an ende þer is on euery dede 2636
 ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste went'
 þe Stronge king' Emetrius gan hent'
 This Palamon as he fauȝt' wip Arcite
 And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite 2640
 And by [the] force of xxⁱⁱ is he take
 Vnȝolden and drowen to þe stake

And in þe Rescowe of þis Palamon
 The stronge king' ligurge is born down 2644
 And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strengþ
 Is born out' of his sadel his swerdes length
 So hit' hym Palamon er he were take
 But' al for nouȝt' he was brouȝt' to þe stake 2648
 His hardy herte may hym helpe nouȝt'
 He mote abide whan þat' he is ykauȝt'
 By force and eke by composiciōn
 Who soroweþ now but' woful Palamon 2652
 They mote no more go ageyn to fiȝt'
 And whan þat' he had sene þat' siȝt'
 He cried Hoo no more for it' is doñ [leaf 87, back]
 Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe goñ 2656
 I wil be trewe Iuge and not' partie
 Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
 That' by his fortune haþ hir' faire wommen
 Anon þer is a vois of puple by-gonne 2660
 ffor Ioie of þis so loude and high wiþ-alle
 It semed þat' þe listes shulden falle
 What' can nowe faire Venus do aboue
 What' seiþ she now what' doþ þis quene of loue 2664
 But wepeþ so for wanting' of her wille
 Til þat' her teeres in þe listes fille
 She seide I am ashamed doutelees
 Saturnus seide doughter' hold' þi pees 2668
 Mars haþ his wil his knyght' haþ al his bone
 And by myne hede þou shalt' be esed sone
 The trompours wiþ þe loude mynstralsie
 The harawdes þat' ful loude ȝelle and crye 2672
 Bene in her wele for Ioie of daun arcyte
 But' harkeneþ me and stinte vois a lite
 Swiche a myracle þer bifelle anōn
 This ferce Arcite haþ of his helme ydoñ 2676
 And on a courcere forto shew his face
 He prikket' endelonge þe large place

Loking' vpward' vnto Emelye	
And she azein him cast' a frendly ye	2680
ffor wommen as to speken in comune	
Thei folowen al þe fauour of fortune	
And was al his [in] chere as in his herte	
Out' of þe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte	2684
ffrom Pluto sent'. at þe request' of Saturne	
ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne	
And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe	
And or þat' Arcyte may taken kepe	2688
He pight' him on þe pomel of his heued	
þat in þe place he laie as he were dede	
His brest' to-broste wip his sadel bowe	[leaf 38]
As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe	2692
So was þe blood yronne in his face	
Anon he was [y]brouzt' out' of þe place	
Wip herte sore vnto Theseus palays	
þo was he coruen out' of his harnays	2696
And in a bedde ybrouzt' ful faire <i>and</i> blyue	
ffor he was zit' in memorie <i>and</i> on lyue	
And alway crying' after emelie	
Duke Theseus wip al his companye	2700
Is commen home to Athenes Cite	
With alle blisse and grete solempnite	
Al be it' þat' þis auenture is falle	
He wolde not' discomforte[n] hem alle	2704
Men seide eke þat' Arcide shuld not' dye	
He shal be heled of his maladye	
And of anoþer þinge þei were as fayne	
þat' of hem alle þer nas no man slayne	2708
Al were þei sore ybete and namely oñ	
þat' wip a spere was þrelled þe brest boñ	
Two oþer woundes and two broken armes	
Somme had salue and some had charmes	2712
ffermacies of erbes and eke saue	
þei dronken for þei wold' her lyues haue	

78 . GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor which þis noble duke as he wel can
 Conforteþ and honoureþ euery man 2716
 And made Reuel al þe longe nyȝt'
 Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riȝt'
 Ne þere was holde no discomforture
 [.] 2720
 *no gap in the MS.*
 ffor fallinge is by an awenture
 Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake
 Vnȝolden and wiþ xxⁱⁱ knyȝtes take 2724
 A persone alon wiþ oute moo
 And haried forþ by arme fote *and* too
 And eke his stede dryven forþ *with* staues
 With fote men boþ ȝemen *and* [eke] knaues 2728
 It was aretted him no vilanye [leaf 28, back]
 þer may no man clepe[n] it' cowardye
 ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye
 To stynten al rancour and [al] envie 2732
 Gree þei as wel of on side as of oþer [MS. þei "Gree."]
 And eiþer side ylike as oþeres broþer
 And ȝaf hem ȝiftes after her degre
 And fulli heelde a feeste daies þree . 2736
 And conueyed þe kinges worþely
 Out' of his toune a Iourne largely
 And home went' euery man þe riȝt[e] way
 þer was no more but' fare wel & haue good day 2740
 ¶ Of þis bataille I wil no more endite
 But' speke of Palamon *and* of Arcyte
 Swelleþ þe brest' of Arcyte and þe sore
 Encreseþ at' his herte more *and* more 2744
 The clotered blood for eny leche craft'
 Corrumpeþ and is in his body laft'
 þat' neiþer veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge
 Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge 2748
 By vertue expulsif or anymaff
 ffro þilk[e] vertu cleped naturafl

Ne may þe venyme voide ne expelle
 The pipes of his longges gan to swell 2752
 And euery lacert' in his hert' adoun
 Is shent' wiþ venyme *and* corrupcioun
 Hym Geyneþ neiþer forto gete his lif
 Vomyte vpward' ne dounward' laxatif 2756
 Al is to-brosten thilk[e] regiõn
 Nature haþ no *dominaciõn*
 And certainly þer nature wil not' wirche
 ffarewel Þhisik go bere þe man to chirche 2760
 This is all and some þat' Arcita most' die
 ffor which he sendeþ after Emelie
 And Palamon his cosyne dere
 þan seide he þus as 3e shal after here 2764
 Not' may my woful spirite in myn hert'
 [leaf 59]
 Declare a poynt' of my sorowes smert'
 To 3ou my lady þat' I loue moste
 But' I biqueth þe seruise of my gooste 2768
 To 3ou abouen euery creature
 Siþ þat' my lif[e] may no lenger dure
 Allas þe woo allas þe peynes stronge
 þat' I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe 2772
 Alas þe deþe alas myn Emelie
 Alas departinge of our companye
 Alas my hertes quene alas my lief wif
 Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
 What' is þe world' what' axen men to haue
 Now wiþ his loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
 Allone wiþ oute[n] eny companye
 ffare wel my foo fare wel myñ Emely 2780
 And softe take me in 3oure [armes] twey
 ffor loue of god herkeneþ what' I scie
 I haue here wiþ my Cosyn Palamon
 Had strif and rancoure mony day agoñ 2784
 ffor loue of 3ou and for my Ielousie
 And Iubiter so wis my soule gye

To speken of a seruaunt' proprely	
Wip circumstaunces al trewly	2788
þat is to seyn trouþh. honure <i>and</i> kny3thede	
Wisdom humblesse estat <i>and</i> high kynrede	
ffredom and al þat' longeþ to þat' art	
So Iubiter haue on my soule part'	2792
As in þis worlde ri3t' now know I none	
So worþi to be biloued as Palamon	
þat' serueþ 3ou and wil do. al his liff	
And if þat 3e shal euer bene a wif	2796
ffor3ete not' Palamon þe gentile man	
And wip þat' worde his speche faile bygan	
ffor from his fete vnto þe hert' was come	
þe colde of deþ þat had him ouercome	2800
And 3it' more ouer for in his armes twoo	[leaf 80, back]
þe v[i]tal strengþ is lost' and al ago	
Only þe intellecte wip oute more	
þat' dwelled in his herte sik <i>and</i> sore	2804
Gan failen whan þe herte felte deth	
Dusken his eyen two <i>and</i> faileþ breþe	
But' on his lady 3it cast he his ye	
His laste word was mercy Emelye	2808
His spirit' chaunged hens and went[e] þere	
As I cam neuere I can not' telle where	
Therfor I stint' I am no dyvynystre	
Of soules fynde I not' in þis registers	2812
Ne me ne list' þilk opynyons to telle	
Of hem þou3e þat þei writen wher þei dwelle	
Arcite is colde þat' mars his soule gye	
Now wil I speken forþ of emely	2816
Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon	
And Theseus his suster' toke anōn	
Swownyng' and bar hir' fro his cours away	
What' helpeþ it' vs to tarien forþ þe day	2820
To tellen howe she wepte boþ euen <i>and</i> morowe	
ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe	

Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-goo
 [That] ffor þe more parte þei sorowen soo 2824
 Or ellis fallen in such Maladie
 þat at þe laste certeynly þei die
 Infinite harmes bene *and* eke þe teeres
 Of olde folk and folk of tendere 3eres 2823
 In all þe toun for detþ of þis Thebean
 ffor him þer wepen boþ[e] child *and* man
 So grete weping' was þer [non] certayn
 Whan Ector was [y]brouzt' *and* fressh ysclayn 2832
 To Troy allas þe pite þat' was þere
 Cracching' of chekes renting' eke of here
 Whi woldest' þou be dede þise wommen cri
 And haddest' gold' ynoghe and emelye 2836
 No man myght' glade Theseus
 Sauyng' his olde fadere Egeus
 That' knewe þis worldes transmutacioun
 As he had sene it' vp and doūn 2840
 Ioie after woo and woo aftere gladnesse
 And sheweþ hem ensample and liknesse
 Ri3t' as þer dyed neuer man quod he
 þat he ne lyued in erþe in som degre 2844
 Ri3t' so ther lyued neuere man he seide
 In al þis world' þat' somtyme he ne deyed
 þis world' is nou3t' but' a þorgh't fare ful of woo
 And we bene pilgrymes passing' to and froo 2848
 Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore
 And ouer al þis 3it seide he mychel more
 To þis effecte ful wisely to enhort
 þe puple þat þei . hem shul recomforte 2852
 Duke Theseus wiþ al his biay Cure
 Tastē nowe where þat' þe sepulture
 Of good Arcite may best' ymaked be
 And eke most' honorable of degre 2856
 And atte last' he toke conclusiō
 That' þer as first' Arcite and Palamon

Had for loue þe bataile hem bitwene
 þat in þe self groue swete and grene 2860
 þer as he had his Amerous desires
 His compleynt and for loue his hote fires
 He wold[e] make a fire in which þe office
 ffuneral he myzt hem all complice 2864
 He lete anon comaunde to hakke *and* hewe
 þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
 In colpons wel araied forto brenne
 His Officers with swift[e] fote thei renne 2868
 And rízt anon at his comaundement
 And aftere Theseus haþ ysent
 Aftere a beer and it al ouer spradde
 Wijþ cloþ of gold the ricchest þat he hadde 2872
 And of þe same sute he cloþer Arcite [leaf 40, back]
 Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
 Eke on his hede a croune of laurere grene
 And in his hand a swerde ful brizt *and* kene 2876
 He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe bere
 Ther wijþ he wepte þat pite was to here
 And for þe puple shulde sene hym all
 Whan it was daie he brouzt hym to þe hañt 2880
 þat roreþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
 þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
 Wijþ flotery berç and ruggy asshy heres
 In cloþes blake dropped al wijþ teeres 2884
 And passing oþer of weping Emelie
 She rewfullest of al þe companye
 In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
 þe more noble and riche in his degre 2888
 Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
 That trapped were in steel al glitteringe
 And keuered wijþ þe armes of Dame Arcite [or Daine]
 Vppon þise stedes grete and white 2892
 Ther stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
 An oþer his spere vpon his hondes helde

The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys	
Of brent' gold was þe caas <i>and</i> eke þe harneys	2896
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere	
Towardes þe groue as 3e shul after' here	
The noblest' of þe Grekes þat' þer were	
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere	2900
Wiþ sclak[e] paas and yen rede <i>and</i> wete	
þorgh out þe Cite by þe maister strete	
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder hye	
Riȝt of þe same is þe strete ywrie	2904
Vpon þe Riȝt honde went' olde Egeus	
And on þat' oþer side Duke Theseus	
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of gold' ful fyne	
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. <i>and</i> wyne	2908
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye	(leaf 41)
And aftere þat' come wooful Emelie	
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat' time þe Gyse	
To do þe office of funeral seruise	2912
High labour / and ful grete apparailinge	
Was at' þe seruyse and at' þe fire makinge	
That' wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught	
And xx ⁱⁱ fadmes in brede þe armes raught'	2916
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode	
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode	
But' howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hiȝt'	
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiȝt'	2920
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. alder. Elme. popelere.	
Wilowe. holme. playn. assē. box. Chesteyn. bynd. laure.	
Mapel. þorne. becche. ewe. hasell. wypultre.	
How þei were felled shal not' be tolde for me	2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp <i>and</i> down	
Disherites of her habitacioun	
In whiche þei wonden in rest' <i>and</i> pees	
Nymphes. ffawnes <i>and</i> amadries	2928
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle	
ffledden for fere whan þei were falle	

Ne howe þe grounde agast was of þe lizt	
That was not wonte to se þe sonne bryzt	2932
Ne how þe fire was couched first wij stre	
And þan wij drie stikked clouen a þree	
And þan wij grene wode and spicerie	
And þan wij cloþe of gold and [wij] perrie	2936
And Garlondes honging' wij mony a floure	
The myrr' þensence with swete odoure	
Ne how arcite lay among' al þis	
Ne what' richesse aboute his body is	2940
Ne howe Emely as was þe Gise	
Put' in þe fire of funeral seruise	
Ne howe she swowned whan made was þe fire	
Ne what' she spak ne what' was her desire	2944
Ne what' Ielous men in þe fire cast	(leaf 41, back)
Whan þat þe fire was grete and brente fast	
Nowe howe some cast' her sheelde <i>and</i> some her spere	
And of her vestementes which þei were	2948
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne <i>and</i> blood	
Into þe fire þat' brent' as it' were wode	
Ne howe þe greges wij an huge route	
Thrise riden al þe fire aboute	2952
Vpon þe lift' honde wij a loude shoutinge	
And thries wij her speres clateringe	
And thries how þe ladise gan crie	
Ne howe þat' lad was homward' Emely	2956
Ne how arcyte is brent' in asshen colde	
Ne how þe liche-wake was [y]holde	
Al þat' nyght' ne howe þe Grekes pleye	
The wake-plaies kepe I not' to seie	2960
Who wrastelep best' naked <i>with</i> oile anyont'	
Ne who [that] bare him best' in no dysioynt'	
I wil not' tellen aft' howe þei [ben] gone	
Home til Athenes whan þe play is done	2964
But' shortely to þe point' þan wil I wende	
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende	

By processe and by length of 3eres	
Al stinte is þe mournyng and þe teeres	2968
Of Gregeis by oon general assent'	
Than semed me þer was a parlement'	
At Athenes vpon a certeyn point' <i>and caas</i>	
And amonge pointes [ther] yspoken waas	2972
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance	
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisañce	
ffor which this noble theseus anōn	
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon	2976
Vnwist' of him what' was þe cause <i>and whi</i>	
But' in his blake cloþes sorowfully	
He come at his comaundement in hie	
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye	2980
Whan þat' þei were sette and huyst' was al þe place	(leaf 42)
And Theseus abiden haþ þe space	
Or eny worde come fro his wise brest'	
His yen sette he þer hym lest'	2984
And such a sad visage he sighed stille	
And after þat rizt' þus he seide his wille	
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue	
Whan he first' made þe faire cheyn' of loue	2988
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent'	
Wel wist' he why and what' þerof he ment'	
ffor wiþ þat' faire cheyne of loue he bonde	
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe	2992
In certeyn boondes þat' þei may not' flee	
That' same prince and þat' same mouer quod he	
Haþ stablessed in þis wrecched world' adoun	
Certeyn days and Dominacioun	2996
To al þat' is engendred in þis place	
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace	
Al mowe þei 3it' þe daies abregge	
Ther nys noon autorite to legge	3000
ffor it' is proued by experience	
But' that' me lust' declare my sentence	

86 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Than may men by þis order discerne
 That þilk mouer stable is and eterne 3004
 Wel may men knowe but it' be a fool
 That' euery part' darrayueth fro his hool
 ffor nature haþ not' taken his bygynnyng'
 Of no partie or of catel of no þing' 3008
 But' oon þinge þat' parfit is and stable
 Descendinge so til it' bé corruptable
 And þerfore of his wise purueaunce
 He haþ so wel bysette his ordynaunce 3012
 þat' specife of þingges and progressiones
 Shullen endure by successiones
 And not' eterne wiþ oute eny lye
 This maist' þou vnderstonð *and* see atte ye 3016
 Lo the Oke þat' hath so longe a norshinge [leaf 42, back]
 ffor þe tyme þat' it bygynneþ furst' to springe
 And haþ so longe a lif as 3e may se
 3it' at' þe laste waasted is þe tree 3020
 Considereþ eke howe þat' þe herde stone
 Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone
 3it' .3. wastep it' as it' lith in þe way
 þe Brode Ryuer somtyme wexeþ dray 3024
 þe grete townes so wide wane and wende
 Than þe see þat' al þis þing' haþ ende
 And man and womman so we wil also
 That' nedeþ in oon of þe teermes twoo 3028
 þat' is to sayn in youþe or ellis in age
 He mote be dede þe kinge as wel as page
 Some in his bed some in þe depe see
 Some in þe large felde as 3e may see 3032
 Ther helpeþ nouzt' al goþ þat' ilk waye
 þan may I seie þat' al þis þing' wil deye
 What' makeþ þis but' Iubiter þe king'
 þat' is prince and cause of al þing' 3036
 Couerting' al vnto his propre wille
 ffrom which it is darreyude soþ to telle

Aud here agayne no creature on lyue
 Of no degre availleþ forto stryue 3040
 Than is it' wisdome as þenkeþ me
 To make vertue of necessite
 And take it' wel þat' we may not' eschew
 And namely þat' . þat' to vs all is dwe 3044
 And who so gruccheþ ouzt' he doþ foly
 And rebell is to him þat al may gye
 And certeynly a man haþ most' honour
 To dyen in his excellence and flour' 3048
 Whan he is siker of his good name
 þan haþ he done his frende ne hym no shame
 And gladder' auzt / his frende . ben of his deth
 Whan wiþ honour' yzolden is vp þe breeth 3052
 Than whan his name appalled is for age
 ffor al forzeten is his vassalage
 Than is þe best' as for a worþi fame
 To dyen whan he is best' of name 3056
 The Contrarie of al þis is wilfulnesse
 Why grucche we whi haue we heuynesse
 That' goode Arcite of Chyualre þe flour'
 Departed is wiþ dwete and wiþ honour' 3060
 Out' of þe foule prison of þis liff
 Whi grucchen here his cosyn and his wiff
 Of his welfare þat' loueþ hem so wel
 Can he hem þonk. nay god wote neuer a deff 3064
 That' boþ his soule and eke hem [self] offende
 And zit' þei mowe not' hir lustes amende
 What' may conclude of þis longe serie
 But' after woo I rede vs be merie 3068
 And þanken Iubiter of al his grace
 And or we departen from þis place
 I rede we made of sorowes twoo
 Oo parfite Ioie lasting' euermoo 3072
 And loke nowe wher most' sorowe is her' Inne
 þer at' wil I furst' bygynne

88 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent'	
Wip aȝt thaues here of my parlement'	3076
That' Gentile Palamon þour owne knygz't'	
þat' serueþ þou wip wille herte <i>and</i> myz't'	
And euer haþ do siþen þe first' hym knewe	
þat' þe shal of þoure grace vpon hym rewe	3080
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord'	
Lene me þoure honde for þis is our accord'	
Lete se nowe of þoure womanly pite	
He is a kingges broþer sone parde	3084
And þouþe he be a poor bachiler'	
Siþ he haþ serued þou so mony a þere	
And had for þou so grete aduersite	
It' most' be considered leueþ me	3088
ffor gentel Mercy ouz't' to passen riz't'	[leaf 47, back]
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyzt'	
I trowe þere nede litel sermonyng	
To make þou assente to þis þinge	3092
Commeþ nere and takeþ þoure lady by þe honde	
Bytwix hem two was made anoñ þe bonde	
þat' hiȝte Matrimoyne or mariage	
By aȝt þe counsaile and [the] baronage	3096
And þus wip al[le] blisse and melodye	
Haþ Palamon ywedded Emelye	
And god þat' al þis world' haþ wrouzt'	
Send hym his loue þat' haþ it' dere bouzt'	3100
ffor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele	
Lyuyng in al blisse in riches and in hele	
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly	
And he hir' serueþ so gently	3104
Was neuer' no worde hem bitwene	
Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene	
Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye	
And god saue al þis faire companye	3108

¶ Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale

& here bygnnep

þe Prologe of þe Milleres tale

¶ The Prologe

Whan þat þe knyght had þus his tale told
 In al the companye nas þer ʒonge ne olde
 þat he ne seide it was a noble storie
 And worþi to be drawe in memorie 3112
 And namely the gentels euerechoñ
 Our hooste loughe and swore so mot' I goñ
 This goþ a riȝt vnbokeled is þe male
 Lat' se nowe who shal telle anoþere tale 3116
 ffor trewly þe game is wel bygonne
 Now telleþ ʒe sir' monke ʒif ʒe conne
 Somwhat to quyte wiþ þe knyghtes tale
 The Miller' þat for-dronke was al pale 3120
 So þat vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
 He wold availe neiþe hode ne hatte
 Ne abide no man for his curtesie (leaf 44)
 But in Pilates vois he bygan to crie 3124
 And swore by armes blode and bones
 I can a noble tale for þe nones
 Wiþ þe which I wil now quyte þe knyȝtes tale
 Our [hooste] seghe þat he was dronke of ale 3128
 And seide abide Robyn leue brother'
 Somme better man shal telle vs first' anoþer'
 Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely
 By goddes soule quod he þat wil not' I 3132
 ffor I wil speke or ellis go my way
 Our hooste answerd' seye on a deuel way
 Thou arte a fool þi witt' is ouercommen
 Now harkenep quod þe myllere al and som 3136
 ¶ But first' I make a protestacioun
 þat I am dronke I knowe it' by my soun
 And þefore ʒif I mysspeke or say
 Wite it' þe Ale of suthwerk I ʒou pray 3140

90 GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

ffor I will telle a legend and a liff
 Boþ of a Carpenter and [of] his wiff
 How þat a clerke reft the wriȝtes cappe
 The reue answerd and seide stint of þi clappe 3144
 Lat be þi lewde dronken harlotrie
 It is a synne and eke a grete folye
 To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
 And eke to bringe wives in such name 3148
 þow maist ynowe of oþer þingges seine
 þis dronken Millere spake ful sone ageyn
 And seide leue broþer oswalde
 Who haþ no wif. is no kukwold 3152
 But I seie not þerfor þat þou art oon
 Ther ben ful good[e] wyues mony on
 [.
 no gap in the MS.] 3156
 Whi art þou angry wiþ my tale nowe
 I haue a wiff parde as wel as þou/
 3it nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh
 Take vpon me more þan ynogh 3160
 As demen of my seluen þat I were oone [leaf 44, back]
 I wil bylieue þat þat I am none
 An husbond shuld not be inquesitif
 Of goddes priuete ne of his wif 3164
 So he may finde goddes foyson þere
 Of þe remenant nedep nat to enquere
 What shuld I more seie but þe Millere
 He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere 3168
 But tolde his Chirles tale in his manere
 Me forþenkeþ þat I shal reherce it here
 And þerfore euery gentil wigt I preie
 Demeþ not for goddes loue þat I seie 3172
 Of euel entent but for I mote reherce
 Her tales alle be þei better or wors/
 Or ellis fals somen of my matere
 And þerfore who list it not here 3176

GROUP A. § 3. MILLER'S PROLOGUE. Petworth MS. 91

Torne ouer þe lief and chese anoþer tale
ffor 3e shul fynde ynow grete *and* smale
Of historial þinge þat toucheþ gentilnesse
And eke moralite and holynesse 3180
Blame not me 3if þat ye chese amys
The Millere is a cheerle 3e knowe wel þis
So was the Reue eke and other moo
And harlotrie þei toldþ boþ twoo 3184
Awise 3ou and put me out of blame
And eke men shal not make earnest of game
Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here by-

gynneþ þe Millers Tale.

¶ Narracio

W hilom þer was dwelling' in Oxenford'	
A riche gnof' þat' gestes helde to bord'	3188
And of his craft' he was a Carpenter'	
Wip' him þer was dwelling' a pore scolere	
Had lerned arte but' al his fantasie	
Was turned forto lere Astrologie	3192
And cowde a certeyn of conclusions	
To damen by interrogacioñs .	
3if þat' men axed him incerteyn houres	(leaf 46)
Whan þat' men shuld' haue drouzte of shoures	3196
Or 3if men axed him what' shuld' byfalle	
Of euery þing' I may not' rekne alle	
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas	
Of derne loue and priue solas	3200
And þerto he was sclegħ and ful priue	
And liche to a maiden meke to see	
A chambre had he in þat' ostelrie	
Allone wip-out' eny companye	3204
fful fetist' dight' wip' herbes swote	
And he hym self as swete as is þe rote	
Of licorace or ony sytuale	
His almagist' and bokes grete <i>and</i> smale	3208
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte	
His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte	
On shelues couched at his beddes heuede	
His presse ykeuered wip' a falding' rede	3212
And al aboue þer lay a gay sautrie	
On which he made on nyghtes melodye	
So swetely þat' al þe chambre ronge	
And angelus ad virginem he songe	3216
And after þat' he songe þe kingges note	
fful ofte blessed was his mery þrote	

And þus þe swete Clerk' his tyme spente
 Aftre his frendes fynding' and his rente 3220
 This Carpentere had wedded newe a wiff
 Which þat' he loued more þan his liff
 Of xvij. 3ere she was of age
 Ielous he was and kept' hir' streit' in cage 3224
 ffor she was wily and yonge and he was olde
 And demed hym self to be like a Cukwolde
 He knewe not' Caton for his wit' is rude
 þat' bad man shuld' wedde his similitude 3228
 Men shul wedde aftere her estate
 ffor 3ouþe and elde is oft' at' debate
 But sith he was fallen in þe snare [leaf 43, back]
 He most' enduren as oþer folk his care 3232
 ffair was þis yonge wif and þer wif' all
 As eny weself her body gent' and smalt
 A seynt' she wered barred al of silk'
 A barmecloþe as white as morn[e] mylk' 3236
 Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore
 White was hir smok' and enbrauded al byfore
 And eke be-hinde on her coler' aboute
 Of Cole-blak silk' with-Inne and eke wif'-oute 3240
 The tapes of hir' white volipere
 Were of þe same sute of hir colere
 Hir' Philett brode of silk' and sette ful hie
 And sikerly she had a lykerous ye 3244
 fful smal ypulled were her browes twoo/
 And þoo were bent' and blake as eny sloo/
 She was more blisful on to se
 þan is þe newe Perient' tree 3248
 And softer þan þe woff is of eiper'
 And by hir' girdel henge a purs of leder'
 Tasshed wif' silk and perled with latoun
 In al þis worlde to seke vp and down 3252
 Ther nys no man so wise þat' couþe þenche
 So gay a popelot' or [such] a wenche

fful briȝt' was the shynyng' of her hwe
 Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe **3256**
 But' of her songe it' was as loude *and* ȝerne
 As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
 þerto she couþe skippe and make a game
 As eny kid or calf folowing' his dame **3260**
 Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth
 Or horde of apples leide in hay or heth
 Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
 Longe as a mast' and vpward' as a bolt' **3264**
 A broche she bare on her loue coler'
 As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
 Her shoes were laised on her legges hie **[leaf 40]**
 She was a Primeroff a Pigges nye **3268**
 ffor eny lorde to liggen in his bedde
 Or ȝit' for eny [good] ȝeman to wedde
 Now sir' and eft' sir' . and so bifelle þe caas
 That' on a day þis heende Nicholas / **3272**
 felle wiþ þis yonge wif forto rage *and* play
 While þat' her husbonde was at' osenay
 As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
 And prively he kauȝt' hur' by þe queynte **3276**
 And seide ywis but' I haue my wille
 ffor deerne loue of þe lemman I spille
 And helde hure fast' by þe haunche bonys
 And seide lemman my wiff at' onys **3280**
 Or I wil die as god me saue
 And she spronge as a colt' in traue
 And wiþ her hede sche wried fast' away
 She saide I wil not' kisse þe by my fay **3284**
 Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
 Or I wil crie out' harowe *and* alas
 Do way ȝoure hondes for ȝour curtesie
 This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie **3288**
 And spake so faire *and* profred him ful fast
 þat' she her loue graunted hym atte last'

And swoor hir' ooþe by seint' Thamas of kent'
 That' she wolde bene at his comaundement' 3292
 Whan þat' she may hir' laizere wel asprie
 Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
 þat' but' 3e waite wele *and* by prive
 I woot' riȝt' wel I ne am but' dede quod she 3296
 3e mote be ful deerne as in þis caas
 Nay þerof care 3ou not' quod Nicholaas
 A Clerk has likerly bysette his while
 But' 3if he couþe a carpenter' begile 3300
 And þus þei acorded and sworne
 To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforñ
 Whan Nicholas had' doñ þus euery dele [leaf 46, back]
 And twakked her aboute þe lendes welle 3304
 He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie
 And pleieþ fast' and makeþ melodye
 þan fille it þus þat to þe parissñ chirche
 Cristes werkes for to wirche 3308
 This good wif went' vpon an halyday
 Hir' forhede shoon as briȝt' as eny day
 So was it' wasshe whan she left' her werk'
 Now was þere of þe chirch a parissñ clerk 3312
 þe which was cleped absaloñ
 Crulle was his heer' and as þe golde shone
 And strouted as [a] fanne large *and* brode
 iful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode 3316
 His rudde was rede his eyen grey as goos
 Wiþ Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos
 In hosen rede he wente fetisly
 I-clad he was ful smal and proprely 3320
 Al in a kirtel of light' wagett
 ifful faire and pikke ben þe poyntes sette
 And þer-vpon he had [a] gay surprise
 As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise 3324
 A mery child' he was so god me saue
 Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue

And make a chartere of londe or a quytance
 In xxth maners coude he trippe *and* daunce 3328
 After the scole of Oxenforde þoo
 And wiþ his legges casten to and froo
 And pleyen songes on a small rybibe
 Some he songe a loude quynybe 3332
 As as wel coude he pley on a gytern
 In al þe towne nas brewhous ne tauerñ
 þat he ne viset wiþ his solas
 þer eny gailerð tapster' was 3336
 But soth to sayn he was somdele squeymous
 Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
 This Absolon þat' was Ioly *and* gay [leaf 47]
 Gop wiþ a sensure on þe sonday 3340
 Sensinge þe wyues of þe parissch fast'
 And mony a louely loke on hem he cast'
 And namely on þe Carpenters wiff
 To loke on hyr' him þouzt' a mery liff 3344
 She was so propre . swete . *and* likerous
 I dar wel say and she had be a mous
 And he a Catt' he wold hire hent' anōn
 This parissch clerk' þis Ioly absolōñ 3348
 Hap in his herte such a loue longynge
 That' of no wiff toke he non offringe
 For curtesie he seide he wolde none
 The mone whan it' was nyzt' brizt' shone 3352
 And absolon his gitem hap [i]take
 For paramours he þouzte forto wake
 And forþe he gop Ielous and amerous
 Til he come to þe Carpenter[e]s hous 3356
 A litel aftere þe Cok' had ycrowe
 And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
 That' was vpon þe Carpenter[e]s walle
 He singeþ in his vois gentile *and* smalle 3360
 Now dere lady zif þi wil be
 I prei þou þat' þe wil rewe on me

Ful wel according to his giternyng
 This Carpenter a-woke and herd hym singe 3364
 And spake vnto his wif and seide anon
 What alison herest þou not Absolon
 þat chaunteþ þus vniere our boures waff
 And she answerd her husband þer wif all 3368
 þis god wote Iohn I here it euery dele
 þis passeþ forþ what wil þe than but wele
 fro day to day þis Ioly absolou
 So woweþ hire þat hym was woo-bygod 3372
 He wakeþ al þe nyzt and al þe day
 He kembeth his lockes brode and made Lem gay
 He woweþ hir by menes and brocage (leaf 47, back)
 And swoor he wolde bene her wne page 3376
 He Syngeþ brokking as a nyghtyngale
 He sent her pyment Methe and spised ale
 And wafres pyping hote out of þe glede
 And to hir often he profered mede 3380
 ffor some wil be wonnen for ricches
 And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse
 Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maistrie
 He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold hie 3384
 But what availleþ him as in þis caas
 So loueth she þis hende Nicholaas
 That Absolou may blawe þe buke horn
 He ne had for his labour but a scorn 3388
 And þus she makeþ absolou her Ape
 Al his earnest turneþ but to a Iape
 ffor soþe þis prouerbe it is no lye
 Men seien þus alway þe nyzte scлие 3392
 Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth
 ffor þouze þat absolou be wode or wroth
 By cause þat he fer was from her sizt
 This Nizte Nicholas stode in his lizt 3396
 Nowe bere þou wel thou hende Nicholas/
 ffor absolou may waille and singe allas

And so by-felle it' on a Saterdag	
This Carpentere was gone to Osnay	3400
And hende Nicholas and Alison	
Accorded were to þis conclusiōn	
þat' Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile	
This sely Ielous husbonde to begile	3404
And if so be þe game went' a riȝt'	
She shulde sclepe in his arme al þat' nyȝt'	
For þis [was] his desire and hers also	
And riȝt' anon wiȝ-oute wordes moo/	3408
This Nicholas no lenger wold tarie	
But' doȝ ful softe into his chamber carie	
Both' mete and drinke for a daye or tweye	[leaf 45]
And to hir' husbonde bad hir' for to seie	3412
If þat' he asked after Nicholas	
She shulde seie she nyst' not' wher he was	
Of al þat' day she see hym not' wiȝ ye	
She trowed þat' he was in maladye	3416
ffor no crie her maide can calle	
He nolde answere for nouȝt' that' may bifalle	
This passeȝ forȝ al þe Saterdag	
That' Nicholas stille in his bed lay	3420
And ete and slepte and [dede] what' hym lest'	
Til sonday þat' þe sonne goȝ to rest'	
This sely Carpenter' hap' grete mervaile	
Of Nicholas or what' þing' myȝt' hym aile	3424
And saide I am a-drad by seynt' Thomas	
It' stondesth not' a-riȝt' wiȝ Nicholas	
God shilde þat' he deyed sodenily	
This world is nowe ful tikil sikerly	3428
I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche	
That' now on monday I segȝ fast' wirche	
Go vp quod he to his knaue anōn	
Clepe at' his door or knokke wiȝ a stoȝ	3432
Loke howe it' is and telle me boldely	
þis knaue went' him vp ful sturdely	

And at the Chamber door while þat he stode
 He cried an knokked as he were wode 3436
 What' howe what' do 3e maister Nicholay
 Howe may 3e sclopen al þis longe day
 But al for nouȝt' he herd neuer a word'
 An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnder a bord'
 Ther as þe Catt was wonte forto crepe 3440
 And at þe hole he loked in ful depe
 And atte last' he had of him a sȝt
 þis Nicholas satte euere gaping' vp riȝt 3444
 As he had kiked on þe newe moone
 And doune he goȝ and told' his maister' sone
 In what araie he segh þat' ilke man (leaf 48, back)
 This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448
 And seide helpe vs seint' ffredeswyde
 A man wote litel what' shal hym betide
 This man is fallen wiȝ his astronomye
 In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452
 I þouȝt' wel howe it' shuld be
 Men shuld not' knowe of goddis priuete
 3e blessed be alway þe lewde man
 þat' nouȝt' but' only his bileeue can 3456
 So ferde anoȝer clerk with astronomye
 He walked into þe feeldes for to prie
 Vpon þe sterres to wit' what' shal by-falle
 Til he was in a Marle pitte yfalle 3460
 He seighe noȝt' but' yit' by seint' Thomas
 Me rueȝ soor hende Nicholas
 He schal be rated of his stodying'
 If þat' I may by Ihesu¹ heuene knyge [1 MS linc] 3464
 Gete me a staf þat' I may vnderspore
 While þat' þou Robyn heuest' vp þe dore
 He shal out' of his stodying' as I gesse
 And to þe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse 3468
 His knaue was a stronge Carle for þe nones
 And by þe haspe he haue it' vp at' ones

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Into þe floor þe door fille anoñ	
This Nicholas sat ay stille as stoñ	3472
And euere gaped vþward into þe eire	
þis carpenter wende he were in despeir	
And hent hym by þe shuldres myztely	
And shoke him hard and cried spitously	3476
What Nicholay what loke adoun	
A-wake and þenk on cristes passioun	
I crouche þe from eveles and fro wiztes	
þer-with þe nyzt spelle he seide anoñ riztes	3480
On four halues of the hous aboute	
And on þe thresshold on þe dore withoute	
Ihesu crist and seynt Benedight	[leaf 49]
Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wight	3484
ffor þe nyghtes verye þe white pater noster	
Where wentestowe . seynt Peters suster	
And atte last þis hende Nicholas	
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas	3488
Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe	
This Carpenter answerde what seist þowe	
What þenk on god as we doñ þat swynk	
This Nicholas answerde focche me drink	3492
And aftere I wil speke in privete	
Of certeyn þing þat towcheþ þe and me	
I wille telle it noon oper man cereteyne	
This carpenter goþ down and commeþ ageyne	3496
And brouzt of myghty ale a large quarte	
And whan þat eche of hem had dronke his parte	
þis Nicholas his door fast shette	
And doun þe Carpenter by hym he sette	3500
And seide Iohñ myn hooste lief and dere	
þow shalt vpon þi trouþ swere me heere	
That to no wight þou shalt þis counseil wrey	
ffor it is cristes counsaile þat I sey	3504
And if þu telle it man þou art forlore	
ffor þis vengeannce þou shalt haue þerfore	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 101

þat if þow wney me þou shalt be wode
 ¶ Nay crist forbode it for his holy blood? 3508
 Quod þis þis self man I ne am no labbe
 Ne þough I sei in I ne am not luf to gabbe
 Sey what þowe wold I shal in never telle
 To Childre ne wif by hym þat hanowed helle 3512
 Nowe Iohis quod Nicholas I wil not lie
 I have yfounden in myn astrologie
 As I have loked in þe moon brigþ
 þat nowe on monday next a quarter nygþ 3516
 Shal falle a rayn and þat so wild and wode
 þat half so grete was never noes fode
 This world he saide in lasse þan in an houre (Out on, best;
 Shal al be dreint so hidous is þe showre 3520
 Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff
 This Carpenterere answerd allas my wiff
 And shal she drenche allas myn alisoun
 for sorowe of þis he fille al-most adown 3524
 And seide is no remedye in þis caas
 Wy þis for god quod heende Nicholas
 If þow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede
 þowe maist not worchen after þine owne hede 3528
 for þus seith salomon þat was ful trewe
 Worche al by counsaile and þou shalt not rewre
 And if þou worchen wolt by good counsaile
 I vndertake wij-uten mast or saile 3532
 þit shal I saue hir and þe and mee
 Hast þou not herd how saued was Noe
 Whan þat our lorde hap warned hym byforne
 þat al the world wij water shuld be lorn 3536
 þis quod þis Carpenter ful þore a-goo
 Hastowe not herde quod Nicholas also
 þe sorowe of Noe wij his felawship
 Or he mygþ gete his wif to ship 3540
 Hym had leuere I dar wel vndertake
 At þilke tyme þan aft his weþeres blake

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat she had a ship hure self allōn
 And þerfor woostowe what is best to doñ **3544**
 Thix axeth hast and of an hastif þinge
 Men may not preche or make taryinge
 Anoon go gete vs fast into þis Inne
 A knedinge trough or ellis a kemelyne **3548**
 ffor eche of vs but loke þat þei bene large
 In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge
 And han her vitailles suffisaunt
 But for a day fye on þe remenaunt **3552**
 þe water shal a-slake and goñ a-way
 Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day
 But Robyne may not wit of þis þi knaue **[leaf 50]**
 Ne eke þi maide Gift I may not saue **3556**
 Axe not why for þouze þou axe me
 I wil not tellen goddes priuete
 It suffiseþ þe but if þi wittes madde
 To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde **3560**
 þi wif shal I wel saue out of doute
 Go nowe þi way and spede þe here aboute
 But whan þou hast for hir and þe and me
 ygeten vs þise kneding treies þre **3564**
 þan shalt þou honge hem in þe roof ful hie
 þat no man of oure purueaunce espie
 And whan þou þus hast doñ as I haue seide
 And hast oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide **3568**
 And eke an axe to smyte þe cord a two
 Whan þat þe water commeþ þat we may goo
 And broke and hole on high vpon the gable
 Vnto þe gardyne ward ouer þe stable **3572**
 þat we may frely passen forþ our waye
 Whan þat þe grete shoure is passed awaye
 Than shalt þou swymme as mery I vndertake
 As doþ þe wight duk aftere þe drake **3576**
 þan wol I clepe how alisoñ. howe Ioñ
 Be mery for þe flood wil passe anōn

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 103

And þowe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay	
Good morowe I see þe wele for it is day	3580
And þan shal we be lordes al oure lif	
Of alle þe world as Noe and his wif	
But þat of oo þing I warne þe ful riȝt	
Be wel avised on þat ilk[e] nyȝt	3584
þat we bene entred into þe shippes boord	
þat noon of vs ne speke not a word	
Ne Clepe ne crie but bene in his preire	
ffor it is goddis owe heeste dere	3588
Thi wif and þou mote honge fer atwynne	
ffor þat bitwix þou shal be no synne	
No more in loking þan þer shal in dede	[leaf 50, back]
þis ordinaunce is seide so god þe spede	3592
To morowe at nyȝt whan men bene all a-slepe	
Into our kneding trowes wil we crepe	
And sitten þer abidinge goddis grace	
Go nowe þi way I haue no lenger space	3596
To make of þis no lenger sermonyng	
Men seyn þus sende þe wise and say no þinge	
þou art so wise it nededeþ þe not teche	
Go saue our lif and þat I þe biseche	3600
¶ This sely Carpenter goþ forþ his way	
fful oft he seide alas and wayleway	
And to his wif he tolde his priuete	
And she was war and knewe it bet þan he	3604
What al þis queinte cast was for to saye	
But nathelees she feerde as she wold deye	
And saide alas go forþ þi way aȝon	
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echof	3608
I am þi trewe verry wedded wiff	
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif	
Lo swich a grete þing is affection	
Men may dye for ymaginaciõ	3612
So depe may impression be take	
This sely Carpenter bygynneþ quake	

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Hym þenkeþ verrelly þat' he may se
 Noe flood come walking' as þe See 3616
 To drenchen alison his hony dere
 He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere
 He sigheþ wiþ mony a sory swough
 And gooþ and geteþ hym a kneding³ trough 3620
 And aftere a Tubbe and a kemelyne
 And prively he sent' hem to his Inne
 And henge hem in þe roof in private
 His owne honde he made eke ledders þre 3624
 To clymben by þe ronges *and* þe stalkes
 Vnto þe tubbes hongyng' in þe balkes/
 And hem vitailed boþ[e] trouze and tubbe [leaf 61]
 Wiþ brede. wiþ chese wiþ good ale in a Iubbe 3628
 Suffisinge riȝt' ynowe as for a day
 But' er he had made al þis aray
 He sent' his knaue and eke his wenche alsoo
 Vpon his nede to London for to goo 3632
 ¶ And on þe Monday whan it' drouze to nyȝt'
 He shette his door wiþ-uten candel liȝt'
 And dressed al þing' as it' shuld be
 And shortely clumben vp al þre 3636
 þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
 Now Pater *noster* Clum seide Nicholay
 And Clum quod Iohn. and clum seide Alison
 This Carpenter seide his devociõn 3640
 And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preier'
 Awaitinge on þe reyne if he it' here
 The deþe sleep for wery bisynesse
 fille on þis Carpenter riȝt' as I gesse 3644
 Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
 for travaile of his goost' he groneþ sore
 But' ofte he routed for his hede mysly
 Doun of þe ledder stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
 And Alison ful softe adoune she spedde
 Wiþ-uten wordes moo þei goñ to bedde

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 105

þer as þe Carpenter' is wonte to lye
 þer was þe reuel and þe melodye 3652
 And þus lith alison and Nicholas
 In busynes of myrth *and* of solas
 Til þat' þe belle of laudes gan to ryng
 And freres in þe chaunsel gan to singe 3656
 ¶ This Pariss̄ clerk þis amorous absolōn
 þat' is for loue alway so woo bygoñ
 Vpon þe Monday was at' Oseney
 Wiþ Company him to disport' *and* pley 3660
 And axed vpon a caas a Cloystre
 fful priuely after Iohn þe Carpentere
 And he drowe hym apart' out' of þe chirch̄ [leaf 51, back]
 And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch̄ 3664
 Siþ saterday I trowe þat he be went'
 ffor tymbre þer oure abbot' haþ hym sent'
 ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
 And dwellen at' þe graunge a day or twoo 3668
 Or ellis he is at' his hous certeyn
 Wher þat' he be I can not' soply seyn
 This absolon ful Ioly was *and* list'
 And þought' now is tyme to wake al nyght' 3672
 ffor sikerly I seḡh hym not' stirenge
 Abouten his door siþ day bygan to springe
 So mote I thrive I shal atte Cokes crowe
 fful priuely knocken at' his wyndowe 3676
 þat' stant' ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
 To Alison now wil I tellen alle
 My loue longyng' for þat' I shal not' mysse
 þat' at' þe leeste wey I shal hir' kisse 3680
 Som manere comfort' shal I haue parfay
 My mouþe haþ icched al þis longe day
 þat' is a signe of kissing' atte leest
 Al nyght' me met' eek I was at' a fest' 3684
 þer-for I wil goo slepe an hour or twey
 And al þe nyght' þan wil I wake *and* pley

Whan þat þe firste cok hap crowe anon Vp stert þis Ioly louer absolon	3688
And hym araied gay and poynt devise But first he sheweþ greyn <i>and</i> licorise To smellen swote er he had kempt his here Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere	3692
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious He roomeþ to the Carpenters hous And stille he stant vndere þe shot wyndowe Vnto his brest it raught it was so lowe	3696
And soft he kougheþ wiþ a semy soun What do 3e hony combe swete alisoun My faire brid my swete Synamome	[leaf 52r] 3700
A-waikeþ lemman myne <i>and</i> spekeþ to me fful litel þenken 3e vpon my woo þat for 3oure loue I swete as I goo No wonder is þou3e that I swelt or swete I mourne as dop þe lombe after þe tete	3704
I-wis leuman I haue such loue-longyng þat like a turtel trewe is my mournyng I may not eten no more þan a maide Go fro þe wyndowe lak fool she seide	3708
So god me spede it wil not be compame I loue anoper and ellis I were to blame Wel bet þan þe by Ihesu absolon Go forþ þi waie or I wil cast a stoñ	3712
And lat me slepe a twenty deuelway Alas quod absolon and weyloway That trewe loue was euere so euel bysette Than kisse me siþ it may be no bette	3716
ffor Ihesus ¹ loue and for þe loue of me Wilt þou þan go þi waie þer-with quod she 3e Certes lemman quod þis absolon þan make þe redy quod she I come anon	3720
[. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	
This absolon doune sette hym on his knees	

And seid I am a lord at alle degrees	3724
ffor aftere þis I hope þer commeth more	
Lemman þi grace and swete brid þine ore	
The wyndowe she vndop and þat in haste	
Haue doo quod she come of and spede þe faste	3728
Lest þat our neigheboures þe espie	
þis absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drie	
Derk was þe nyght as picck or as þe cole	
And at þe wyndowe out she putt her hole	3732
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers	
But wiþ his mouþe he kissed her naked ers	
fful sauourly er he was ware of þis	
Abak he sterte and þought it was amys	3736
ffor wel he wist a womman haþ no berde	[leaf sz. back]
He felt a þing al roughe and longe yherede	
And seide fye alas what haue I doo	
Ti he quod she and clapt þe wyndowe to/	3740
And absolon goþ forþ a forþer paas	
A beard a beerd seide hende Nicholaas	
By goddes corpus þis goþ faire and weft	
This sely absolon herde it euery deff	3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite	
And to him self he seide I shal þe quyte	
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes	
Wiþ dust wiþ sonde wiþ strawe wiþ cloþ with chippes/	
But absolon that seiþ ful oft allas	3749
My soule bitake I to Sathanas	
But me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he	
Of þis despote a-wroken forto be	3752
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt	
His hote love is cold and al yqueynt	
ffor fro þat tyme þat he had kist her ers	
Of paramours he sette not a kers	3756
ffor he was heled of his malady	
fful oft paramours he gan defie	
And wepeþ as doþ a child þat is ybete	
A softe paas he went ouer þe strete	3760

108 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Vnto a smyth men clepen dann Gervase
 That in his forge smyteþ plowh harnase
 He sharpeth share and culter bisily
 This absolon knockeþ al Esily 3764
 And seide vnto Gervays and þat anon
 What' who art þou it' am I absolon
 What' Absolon . what' cristes swete tre
 Why rise 3e so rathe .o benedicite 3768
 What' eileþ 3ou som gay gerle god it' wote
 Haþ brouzt' 3ou þus [up]on þe Vyrifote
 By seynt' Noet' 3e whote wele what' I mene
 þis Absolon ne rouzte not' a bene ./ 3772
 Of al þis pley no word a3ein he gaf
 [leaf 58]
 He had more towe on his dystaf
 þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
 þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here 3776
 As lene it' me I haue þerwip to doñ
 I wil bringe it' a-geyn ful sone
 Gervais answerð certes were it' gold
 Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780
 Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smyth
 A cristes foo what' wil 3e do þerwith
 Therof quod absolon be as be may
 I shal tellen it' þe to morowe day 3784
 And caught' þe Culter' by þe colde stele
 fful soft' out' atte door he gan stele
 And went' vnto þe Carpentere walle
 He koughed first' and knocked þer wip aft 3788
 Vpon þe wyndowe right' as he did eere
 þis Alison answerde who is þere
 þat' knockeþ so I waraunt' it a þeef
 We nay quod he god wote my swete leef 3792
 I am þine absolon þine derlinge
 Of gold 3e quod he I haue þe brouzt' a ryng
 My modere 3aue it' me so god me saue
 fful fyn it' is and þerto wel ygraue 3796

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS. 109

This wil I zeuen þe if þowe me kisse
 þis Nicholas was risen forto pisse
 And þouȝt he wold amenden al þe Iape
 He shulde kisse his ers er þat he scape 3800
 And vp þe wyndowe did he hastely
 And out his ers he putteþ priuely
 Ouer þe buttoke to þe haunche boñ
 And þerwip spake þis clerk þis absolone 3804
 Speke swete bridde I not wher þou art
 þis Nicholas anoñ lete fleigh a fart
 As grete as it had bene a þonder dent
 þat wip þe stroke he was almost yblent 3808
 And he was redy wip his yren hote
 [leaf 58, back]
 And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
 Of goþ þe skyn an honde brede aboute
 þe hote culter brenned so his toute 3812
 And for þe smerte he wende forto deye
 As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
 Help water water helpe for goddys hert
 This Carpenter out of his slomber stert 3816
 And herde oon crien water as he were wode
 And þouȝt allas now commeth noes flode
 He sette hym vp wipout[e] wordes moo
 And wip an axe he smote þe cord a two 3820
 And doun goþ alle he fonde neiþer to selle
 Brede nor Ale til he com to þe selle
 Vpon þe floor and ther a swoun he lay
 Vp stert hir Alison and Nicholay 3824
 And criden out and horowe in þe strete
 þe neighbours boþ smale and grete
 Ronnen forto gawren on þis man
 þat a swonn lay boþ pale and wan 3828
 for wip þat falle he brusten hap his arme
 But stonden he most vnto his owne harme
 for whan he spak he was anoñ born down
 Wip hende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode
 He was agast' so of þe Noes fiode
 Þorgh fantasie þat' of his vanyte
 He had yboust' hym kneding' tubbes þre 3836
 And had hem honged in þe roof aboue
 And þat' he preied hym for goddys loue
 To sitten in þe roof par companye
 þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840
 And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape
 And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
 ffor what' so þis Carpenter' answerd'
 It was for nouzt' no man his resoñ herd' 3844
 Wiþ oþes grete he was so sworn a down
 (leaf 56,
 That' he was holden woode in al þat' toun
 ffor euere clerk anoon rízt' helde wiþ oþer
 þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848
 And euere wígh't' gan laughen at' his strif
 Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wíff
 ffor al his keping' and his Ielousie
 And Absalon haþ kissed her nethere ye 3852
 And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
 This tale is doñ and god saue al þe route.
 ¶ Here endep þe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]

¶ And þus bygynneþ þe Prologe of þe Reunes tale ¶ Cap. 2-

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
 Of absolon and hende Nicholas 3856
 Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide
 But for þe more parte þei louze and pleide
 Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
 But it were only Oswold þe Reue 3860
 Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft
 A litel Ire in his herte laft
 He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
 So thick quod he ful wele quouþ I þe quyte 3864
 Wiþ blering of a proude Millers ye
 If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
 But ik am olde me list not pley for age
 Gras tyme is done my foder is forage 3868
 This white top writþ myn olde 3eeres
 Myn hert is al so mowled as myn heeres
 But if I fare as doþ an open-ers
 þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers 3872
 Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
 We olde men I drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we not be ripe
 We hopen alway while þe hert wil pipe 3876
 ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile
 To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
 As haþ a leke for þough our myzt be goñ [leaf 54, back]
 Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon 3880
 ffor whan we may not doñ þan wil we speke
 3it in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
 ffour gledes han we which I shal deuyse
 Auautinge lying. angre. and coueitise 3884
 These four sparkles longeþ vnto elde
 Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde

112 GROUP A. § 5. REEVE'S PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth
 And ȝit haue I alwaye a coltes toth 3888
 As mony ȝere as it is passed henne
 Siþ þat my tap of lif byganne to renne
 ffor sikerly whan I was born anōn
 Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and lete it goñ 3892
 And euere siþen haþ so þe tap yronne
 Til at almost al empty is þe tonne
 The strem of lif now droppeþ on þe chymbe
 þe sely tunge may wel rynge and chymbe 3896
 Of wrecchednesse þat passed is ful yore
 Wiþ olde folk saue dotage is no more
 ¶ Whan þat our ooste had herde þis sermonyng
 He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900
 He seide what amounteþ al þis witte
 What shal we speke alday of holy writte
 The deuēl made a Reue forto preche
 Or of a Souter' shipman or a lecche 3904
 Say forþ þi take and tary not þe tyme
 Loo Depford and it is almost prime
 Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewe is Inne
 It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne 3908
 ¶ Now Sirs quod þis Oswold þe Reue
 I prei ȝou al þat ȝe ȝou not greue
 Þouȝe I answeere and somdele sette hys houwe
 ffor leefful it is wiþ force . force of shouwe 3912
 This dronken Miller' haþ ytolde vs here
 Hou þat bigiled was a Carpentere
 Peraenture in scorn for I am ooñ [leaf 55]
 And by ȝoure leue I shal hym quyte anof 3916
 Riȝt in his Cheerles teermes wil I speke
 I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke
 He can wel in myn ye seen a stalk
 But in his owne he can not seen a balk' 3920
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þe Reue

And here bygynneþ þe Reeues tale

At Trumpington not fer fro Caunterbruge
 Ther goþ a broke and over þat a bruge
 Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle
 And þis is verrey soþ þat I 3ou telle 3924
 A Millere was þere dwelling mony a day
 As ony Pecok' he was proude and gay
 Pipen he couþe an fisshen and nettes bete
 And turne Coppes *and* wel wrastel and shete 3928
 Ny by his belt' he bare a longe panade
 And of a swerd' ful trenchant' was þe blade
 A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
 Ther nas no man for perile durst' hym touche 3932
 A Sheffield' thwytel bere he in his hose
 Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
 As pilled as an ape was his sculle
 He was a market' beter atte fulle 3936
 þer nas no wight' þat durst' hond on hym legge
 But if he swore he shuld' anon abegge
 A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele
 And þat a sleegh' and vsaunt' forto stele 3940
 His name was hoten deyneþouse Symkyn
 A wif he hadde comen of nobel kyn
 The person' of þe toune her fader was
 Wif hir he 3aue ful mony a panne of bras 3944
 for þat Symkyn shuld' in his blood allie
 She was yfostred in a nonrie
 for Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
 But she were wel ynorshed and a mayde 3948
 To Sauen his Astate of 3emanrie [leaf 55, back]
 And she was proude and peert' as is a pie
 A ful feire sight' was it vpon hem twoo/
 On holy daies byfor' hir' wold he goo/ 3952

Wip his typet bounden aboute his hede And she come aftere in a gite of rede And Symkyn had[de] hosen of þe same þer durst no wizt clepe hur' but' dame	3956
Was noon so hardy þat' went' by þe way þat' wip hir' dorst' ones rage or play But' if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn Wip panade and wip knyf or boydekyn	3960
ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo Algates þei wolde her wyues wenden soo And eke for she was somdeff smoterlich She was as digne as water in a dich	3964
As ful of hoker and of bismare Hire þouzte þat' a lady shuld hir' spare What' for her kynrede and her nortelrie þat' she had lerned in þe Nonerie	3968
A douztere had[de] þei bitwene hem twoo Of xx ⁱⁱ 3ere wip-uten ony moo/ Sauyng' a childe þat was of half 3ere age In cradel it' lay and was a propre page	3972
This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was Wip Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas Wip buttokes brode and brestes round <i>and</i> hie But' ri3t' faire was hur' heor I wil not' lye	3976
¶ The person of þe toune for she was so faire In purpoos was to make hir' his aire Boþ of his Cateff and of his message And straunge he made it' of hur' mariage	3980
His purpoos was to bystowe hir' hie Into som worpi blood of Auncetrie ffor holy churches good most' be despended/ On holy chirche blood þat' is descended/	3984
Therefore he wold his holy blood honoure <small>(leaf 56)</small> þoo þat' he holy churche shuld' devoure Grete soken hap þis mellere out' of doute	
With whete and malt of al þe londe aboute	3988

And namely *þer* was a grete colege
 Men clepen *þe* solere halle atte Cauntebrigge
 Ther was her whete and eke her malt' ygrounde
 And on a day it' happed in a stounde 3992
 Sik lay *þe* manciple on a maladie
 Mon wenden wishly þat' he shuld[e] dye
 for whiche *þe* Millere stale boþ mele *and* corn
 An hundred tyme more þan byforñ 3996
 for *þer* byforne he stale but' curteisly
 But' nowe he was a þeef outrageously
 for which *þe* wardeyne chidde *and* made fare
 But' þerof sette *þe* Millere not' a tare 4000
 He craked booste and swore it was not' soo/
 þan were þere yonge scolers two
 That' dwelten in *þe* halle of which I seie
 Teestif þei were and lusty forto pleye 4004
 And only for her merth' *and* reverye
 Vpon *þe* wardeyn bisily þei crie
 To 3eue hem leue but' a litel stounde
 To goo to melle and se her corn y-grounde 4008
 And hardely þei dorst' lay her nekke
þe Millere shuld' not' stale hem half a pekke
 Of corn ne by sleight' ne by force hem reue
 And at' *þe* last' *þe* wardeyn 3af hem leue 4012
 Iohñ hight' þat' oon an Aleyn hizt' þat' oþer'
 Of oon toun were þei born þat' hight[e] strother
 ferre in *þe* norþe I can not' telle where
 This Aleyn makeþ redy al his gere 4016
 And on an hors *þe* sak he cast' anōn
 fforyþ goþ Aleyn *þe* Clerc' and also Iohñ
 Wiþ good swerde and bokeler' by her side
 Iohñ knewe *þe* way hym neded no gyde 4020
 And atte Mille *þe* Sak a doune he laith' [leaf 56, back]
 Alayn spake first' alhaille Symonde in faiþ
 How fareþ þi fare douztere and þi wiff
 Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff' 4024

And Iohn also how nowe what do 3e here By god quod Iohn Symond nede haþ no pere Hym byhoueþ serue hym self þat haþ no swayn Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne	4028
Our manciple I hope he wil be dede Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyñ To Grynde our corn and carie hit hom' ageyn	4032
We prey 3ou spede vs hepen þat 3e may It shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay What wil 3e done while þat it is in hande By God ri3t by the hoper wil I stande	4036
Quod Iohn and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne 3it sagh I neuere be my fadere kynne How þat þe hoper waggeþ til and fraye Aleyñ Answerd Iohan wiltowe swaye	4040
þan wil I be byneþe by my croune And se howe gate the mele falles adoun Into þe trough þat shal be my disport Quod Iohn in faath I may bene of 3our' sorte	4044
I is as il a Miller as is 3e This Millere smyled of her nycete And þou3t al þis is doñ but for a wile þei wene þat no man may hem bygyle	4048
But by my þrift 3it shal I blere her ye ffor al þe slei3t in her philosophie The more queynte Clerkes þat þei make þe more wil I stele whan I take	4052
In stede of floure 3it wil I 3eue hem brenne The grettest clerkes ben not þe wisest men As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare Of alle her arte counte I nou3t a tare	4056
Out at þe Dore he goþ ful priuely Whan þat he seghe his tyme softely He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde	4060

Behinde þe mylle vndere a leueselle
 And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle
 He strepeþ of þe bridel riȝt anōn
 And whan þe hors is louse he gynneþ to goñ 4064
 Toward þe fenne where wilde Mares renne
 And forþe-wiþ þorgh þikke and þorgh þenne
 This Mellere goþ ageyn no word he seide
 But doþ his note and wiþ þise clerkes pleide 4068
 Til þat her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
 And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
 This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away
 And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072
 Our hors is lost aleyñ for goddis banes/
 Steppe on þi fete come of man / al at anes
 Allas our wardeyn haþ our palfray lorñ
 This Aleyn forgate boþ mele and corñ 4076
 Al was out of his mynde his husbandrie
 What whilk way is he goñ he gan to crie
 þe wif come lepinge inward at a renne
 She seide alas ȝoure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080
 With wilde mares as fast as he may goo
 Vnþonke come on his honde þat bonde hym soo/
 And he þat better shuld haue knette þe reyñ
 Allas quod Iohñ Aleyn for cristes peyñ 4084
 Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myñ als waa
 I is ful swift god wate as is a Raa
 By goddes hert he shal not scape vs bathe
 Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe 4088
 Ilhaile by god Aleyn þou is a fonne
 Thise sely clerkes han ful fast yronne
 Touard þe fenne boþen aleyñ an eke Iohñ
 And whan þe Miller segñ þat þei were goñ 4092
 He half a busshel of her floure haþ take [leaf 57, back]
 And bad his wif go knede it in a cake
 And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
 ȝit kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

ffor al her arte ȝit' lat' hem goñ her way Lo wher þei gon ȝe lat' þe children play They gete him not' so lightly by my croun Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun	4100
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere Ga qwistel ȝou I shal kepe hym here But' shortely til it' was verrey nyȝt þei coupe not' þoughe þei did al her myȝt'	4104
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast' Til in a dicche þei caught' him at þe last' Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne Commeþ sely Iohñ and wiþ hym commeþ aleyñ	4108
Allas quod Iohñ þe day þat' I was born Nowe are we dryuen til heþing' and to scorn Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle	4112
And namely þe Meller' weylawaye þus pleyneþ Iohñ as he goþ by þe waye Toward' the Melle and beiard' in his honde The Millere sitting' by þe fire he fonde	4116
ffor it' was nyght' and ferþer myght' he nouȝt' But' for þe loue of god þei hym bisouȝt' Of harborowe and of ease as for her penyne þe Millere seide aȝein if þer be enye	4120
Such' as it' is ȝete shal ȝe haue ȝoure parte Myn hous is streite but' ȝe han lerned arte ȝe can by argumete make a place A myle brode of xx ^{ti} fete of space	4124
Lat' se nowe if þis place may suffise Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is ȝour gise Now Symond' seide þis Iohñ be seynt' Cutberd' Ay is þou mery . and þat is faire answerde	4128
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges Such' as he fint' or take such' as he bringes But' specialy I prey þee hooste dere Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere	4132

[leaf 56]

And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
 Wiþ empty hondes men may not haukes tulle
 Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
 This Mellere to þe tounne his douȝter sende 4136
 ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos
 And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
 And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
 Wiþ shetes and wiþ chalons faire yspredde 4140
 Nouȝt from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
 His doughter had a bed al by hir selue
 Riȝt in þe same chambre by *and* by
 It myghte be no bette and cause why 4144
 þer was no rommer herborowe in þe place
 þei soupen and þei speken hem to solace
 And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
 About mydnyȝt went þei to reste 4148
 Wel hap þis Mellere vernyssed his hede
 fful pale he was for-dronken and not rede
 He ȝeskeþ and he spekeþ þorgh þe nose
 As he ware in þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
 To bedde he gooþ and wiþ hym goþ his wif
 As eny laye he light was and Iolif
 So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
 þe Cradel at her beddis fete is ysette 4156
 To Rokken and to ȝeue þe child to souke
 And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
 To bedde went þe doughter riȝt anōn
 To bedde goþ Aleyn and also Iofin 4160
 þer nas no more hem neded no dwale
 This Mellere hap so wisly bebbed ale
 þat as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
 Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe 4164
 His wif bare him a Burdoñ a ful stronge [leaf 58, back]
 Men myght here þe routing þens a forlonge
 The wenche routeþ eek *par* companye
 Aleyn þe Clerk þat herd þis melodye 4168

He pouked on Iohn and seide slepestowe
 Herde þou euere scliffe a sang' or nowe
 Lo scliffe a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
 A wilde fire on her bodies falle 4172
 Who herkened euere scliffe a ferly þinge
 3e þei shal haue þe floure of euel endinge
 This lange nyȝt' þer tydes men no reste
 But ȝit' na fors al shal be for þe beste 4176
 ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote I þriue
 If þat' I may ȝon wenche þan wil I swyve
 Some esement' haþ lawe shapen vs
 ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat' seiþ þus 4180
 That' if a man in oon point' be agreued
 That' in anoþer he shal be releued
 Our corn is stollen soþly it' is no nay
 And we han had an euel fit to day 4184
 And syn I shal haue no amendement'
 Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement'
 By goddes saule it' sal na noþer be
 þis Iohn answerde Aleyn avise þe 4188
 The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
 And if þat' he out of his sclepe abreide
 He myghte don vs boþ a vylenye
 Aleyn answerd I counte hym not a flye 4192
 And vp he rist' and by þe wenche he crepte
 This wenche lay vpriȝt' and faste sclepte
 Til he so nygh was er she myȝte spie
 þat' it' had bene to late forto crie 4196
 And shortely for to seie þei were at' oñ
 Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohn
 This Iohn lith stille a forlonge way or two
 And to hym self he makeþ wamenting' and woo 4200
 Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape [leaf 50]
 Now may I seie þat' I is but' an ape
 ȝit' haþ my felawe somewhat' for his harme
 He haþ þe mellers douȝter in his arme 4204

He Auntreþ hym and haþ his nedes spedde
 And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde
 And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer day
 I shal be holde a daff a cokenay 4208
 I wil arise and aunter be my fath
 Vnhardy is vnsely þus men sath
 And vp he roos and softly he went
 Vnto þe Cradel and in his arme hit hent 4212
 And bare it soft vntil his beddes fete
 Sone aftere þe wif her rowting lete
 And gan to wake and went her out to pisse
 And come agein and gan her cradel mysse 4216
 And groped here and þere but she foond noon/
 Allas quod she I had almost mysgoñ
 I had almost go to þe clerkes bedde
 Ey benedicite þan had I foule yspedde 4220
 And forþ she goþ til she þe cradel foude
 She gropeþ alway forþer wiþ her honde
 And fond þe bed and þouzt nouzt but of good
 By cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
 And nyste wher she was for it was derk
 But faire and wel she crepte in to þe clerk
 And lith ful stille and wolde haue kauzt a slepe
 Wif-In a while þis Iohñ þe clerk vp lepe 4228
 And on þis good[e] wif hee leiþ ful sore
 So mery a fitte ne had she not ful zore
 And prikeþ harde and depe as he ware¹ madde [? PMS]
 þis Ioly lif han þise two clerkes ladde 4232
 To þat þe iij. coke bygan to singe
 Aleyn wexe wery. in þe daw[e]nyng
 ffor he had swonken al þe longe nyzt
 And seide fare wel malyn sweete wigt 4236
 The day is come I may no lenger byde [leaf 59, back]
 But euermo where so I go or ride
 I am þine owne clerk so haue I sele
 Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele 4240

122 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

But er þou goo. on þinge I wil þe telle
 Whhan þat þow wendest homward by þ^e melle
 Right at þe entre of þe door be-hinde
 Thow shalt a Cake of half a bussel fynde **4244**
 That was ymaked of þine owne mele
 Which þat I helpe my Sirs forto stele
 And good lemman god þe saue and kepe
 And wiþ þat word almost she gan to wepe **4248**
 Aleyn vprist and þouzt er þat it dawe
 I wol go crepen in by my felawe
 And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anoñ
 By god þought he alwrong / I haue mysgoñ **4252**
 Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
 þat makeþ me þat I go not aright
 I wote wele by þe cradel I haue mysgo
 Here lith þe meller and his wif also **4256**
 And forþ he goþ on twenty delway
 Vnto þe bedde þer as þe meller lay
 He wende haue copen by his felawe Iohn
 And by þe Meller in he crept anoñ **4260**
 And kaught him by þe nek and soft he spake
 And seide þou Iohn þou swyneshede awake
 Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
 ffor by þat lord þat called is seint Iame **4264**
 As I haue pries in þis shorte nyzt
 Swyved þe Mellers douzter bolt vprizt
 Whilst þow hast as a Coward beñ agast
 Ye fals harlot quod þe Meller hast **4268**
 A fals traitour. fals clerk quod he
 þow shalt be dede by goddes dignyte
 Who durste be so bolde to disparage
 My douzter þat is come of swich lynage **4272**
 And by þe þrote bolle he kauzt aleyñ **(leaf 00)**
 And he him hent dispitously ageyñ
 And on þe nose he smote hym with his fist
 Doune ranne þe bloody streme vpon his brist **4276**

And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
 þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
 And vp þei goon and doune anoñ
 Till þat þe Mellere spurned at a stoñ 4280
 And downe he felle bakward vpon his wif
 þat wist no þinge of þis nyce striff
 ffor she was falle a slepe a litel wiþt
 Wiþ Iohñ þe clerk þat waked had al nyzt 4284
 And wiþ þe falle out of her slepe she braide
 Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide
 In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
 Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
 Myn hert is broken help I ne am but dede
 þere lith vpon my wombe and on myn hede
 Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fizt
 This Iohñ stert vp as fast as euere he myzt 4292
 And grasped by þe walles to and fro
 To fynden a staf and she stert vp also
 And knewe þe Eisters bet þan did Iohñ
 And by þe walle she fonde a staf anōñ 4296
 And segh a litel shymering of a lizt
 ffor at an hole in shone þe mone brizt
 And by þat lizt she segh hem boþ[e] two
 But sikerly she nyste who was who 4300
 But as she seegh a white þinge in her eye
 And whan she gan þis white þing aspie
 She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere
 And wiþ þe staf she drough ay ner and nere 4304
 And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
 And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
 þat doun he goth and cried harowe I dye
 Thise Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye 4308
 And Greieþ hem and toke her hors anoñ [leaf 60, back]
 And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gōñ
 And at the Melle zit þei toke her Cake
 Of half a busshel floure ful wel ybake 4312

124 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Thus is þe proude Mellerē wel ybete
And hath ylost' þe grynding' of þe whete
And paide for þe soper euery deif
Of aleyn and of Iohñ þat' bette hym weif 4316
His wif is swyued and his douȝtere als
Lo such it' is a Miller' to be fals
And þerfor þis prouerbe is seide ful soth
Hym ther not' wene wele þat' euel doth 4320
A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
And god þat' sitteþ hegh in mageste
Sane al þe company grete *and* smale
Thus haue I quytte þe Meller' in my tale 4324
¶ Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygyneþ þe Cokes tale

The Coke of london while þe Reue spak	¶ The Prologue	
ffor Ioye him þouȝt he clawed hym on þe bak		
Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passioñ		
This Millere haþ a sharpe conclusioñ		4328
Vpon his argument of harbigage		
Wel seide Salomon in his langage		
Ne bringe not euery man into þine hous		
ffor herbowringe by nyght is perilous		4332
Wel ouȝt a man avised forto be		
Whoom þat he brouȝt into his pryvete		
I prey to god so ȝeue me sorowe and care		
If euer siþen I hight hogge of ware		4336
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke		
He had a Iape of malice in þe derke		
And þerfor if ȝe vouche sauf to here		4340
But god forbede þat we stynt heere		4339
A tale of me þat am a poor man		
I wil ȝou telle as wel as euer I can		
A litel Iape þat felle in our Cite	[leaf 61]	
Our hooste answerd and seide I graunte it þe		4344
Now telle on Rogger and loke þat it be good		
ffor mony a paast hast þou laten blood		
And mony a Iak of Douer hast þou sold		
þat haþ be twies hote and twies cold		4348
Of mony a pilgryme hast þou cristes curs		
ffor of þi Persely ȝit fare þei þe wors		
þat þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos		
ffor in þi shoppe is mony a flee loos		4352
Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name		
But ȝit I prei þe be not wroþ for game		
A man may say ful soþ in game and play		
þow seist ful soþ quod Rogger be my fay		4356

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

But soþ play quade play as þe flemmyng' saiþ
And þerfore henry balyf by þi feiþ
Be þow not' wroþ er we departen here
þoughe þat' my tale be of an ostylere **4360**
But' napelees I wil not' tellen it' 3it'
But' er we part' I-wis þou shalt' be quyt'
And þerwiþ al [he] lough and made chere
And saide his tale as 3e shal after here **4364**
þus endeþ þe prologe of þe cokes tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

¶ The Cokes Tale.

A Prentis whilom dwelled in our' Cite
 And of a craft' of vitalers was he
 Gailard' he was as gold-fynch in þe shawe
 Broun as þe bery. a *propre* short felawe 4368
 Wip lockes blake ykempt' ful fetisly
 Daunce he couþe so wel and Iolily
 þat' he was cleped Perkyn reveilour'
 He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
 As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
 Wel was þe wenche wip him myzt' mete
 And euery Bridale wold' he sing' and hoppe
 He loued bette þe Tauern þan þe shoppe 4376
 ffor whan þer eny ridyng'e was in chepe [leaf 61, back]
 Out' of þe Shoppe þidere wold' he lepe
 Til þat' he had al þe sizt' yseyñ
 And daunsed wel wold' he not' come ageyñ 4380
 And gader' hym a mayne of his sort'
 To hoppe and synge and make such' disport'
 And þer þei setten steuen forto mete
 To pley'n at' þe dis in such a strete 4384
 ffor in þe toune nas þer no prentys
 þat' fairrer couþe cast' a peire of dys
 þan perkyn couþe *and* þerto he was free
 Of his dispence in place of pryvete 4388
 That' fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
 ffor oft' tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
 ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour'
 þat' haunteþ dis ryot' and paramour' 4392
 His maister' shulde in his shop aby'e
 Al haue he not' part' of þe mynstralcie
 ffor þeft and riot' þei ben conuertible
 Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible 4396

Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre
 þei ben ful wroþ alday as men may see
 þis Ioly Prentis wiþ his maister bode
 Til he were nygh out' of his prentisehode 4400
 Al were he snybbed erly or late
 And somtyme ladde wiþ revel to Newgate
 But' atte last' his maister hym byþouzte
 Vpon a day whan he his paper souzte 4404
 Of a prouerþ þat seiþ þis same word
 Wel bette is roten appel out' of horde
 þan þat' it rote al þe remenaunte
 So fareþ it' by a ryotous seruaunte 4408
 It is moche lasse harme to lat' hym passe
 þan he sheed alle þe seruauntes in þe place
 Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quytaunce
 And bad hym goo wiþ sorowe and meschaunce 4412
 And þus þis prentise had his leue. [leaf enj]
 Now lat' him riot' al þe nyzt' or leue
 And for þer is no þeef wiþ-out' a louke
 þat' helpeþ hym to waasten or to souke 4416
 Of þat' he bribe can or borowe may
 Anon he sent' his bedde *and* his aray
 Vnto a conper of his owne sort'
 þat' loued dys [and] reuel and disport' 4420
 And had a wif þat' helde for countenaunce
 A Shop and swyued for her sustenaunce

[No break in the MS.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here-of I wil pas as nowe
And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle 3ou. 2

[*Tale.*]

Lipes *and* listnep and harknep a-ri3t ¶ þe tale of yonge
Gamelyne
And 3e shul here of a doughty kny3t
Sir Iohn of boundes was his name
He coude of Norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones þe knyght had *and* wip his body he wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone bygan
His breþer loued wel her fader *and* of him were agast
þe eldest deserued his faders curs *and* had it atte last 8
þe good knyght his fadere lyued so yore
þat þeþ was *commen* to hym . and handled hym ful sore
þe Good knyght cared sore . sik þer he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
He had ben wide where . but non husbonde he was
Al þe londe þat he had it was purchas/
flayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem had his parte as it my3t falle 16
þoo sente he in to contrey after wise kny3tes
To helpen delen his londes : *and* dresen hem to riztes
He sent hem word by letters : þei shul hie blyve
Yf þei wolk speke wip hym : whilst he was a lyve 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Whan þe knyȝtes harden sik þat he lay	
Had þei no rest neiþer : nyȝt ne day	
Til þei come to hym : þer he lay stille	
On his deþes bedde/ to abide goddys wille	24
Than seide þe good knyght seke þer he lay	(leaf 62, back)
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþ wiþ-out nay	
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stounde	
ffor þorgh goddis wille : deþ droueþ me to grounde	28
þer nas noon of hem alle : þat herd hym arizt	
þat þei ne had routh : of þat ilke knyȝt	
And seide sir for goddes loue : dismay ȝou nouȝt	
God may doñ boote of bale : þat is now ywrouȝt	32
þan speke þe good knyȝt : sik þer he lay	
Boote of bale god may sende : I wote it is no nay	
But I bisecche ȝou knyȝtes for þe loue of me	
God and dresseþ my londes : among my sones þre	36
And for þe loue of god deleþ not amys	
And forgeteþ not Gamelyne : my ȝongr sonne þat is/	
Takeþ hede to þat oon as wel as to þat oþere	
Seelde ȝe seen eny hier . helpen his broþere	40
þoo lete þei þe knyght lyen : þat was not in hele	
And wenten into counseil his londes forto dele	
For to delen hem alle to oñ : þat was her þouȝt	
And for Gamelyn was ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt	44
All þe londe þat þer was : þei dalten it in two	
And lete Gamelyne þe ȝonge : without londe goo	
And eche of hem seide to other ful loude	
His breþeren myȝt ȝeue him londe whan he good cowde	48
And whan þei had deled þe londe at her wille	
þei comen to þe knyght . þer he lay stille	
And tolde him anoon : how þei had wrouȝt	
And þe knyght þere he laye liked it riȝt nouȝt	52
¶ Than seide þe knyȝt : be seint Martyne	
For al þat ȝe han done : ȝit is the londe myne	
ffor goddis loue neighbours . stondeþ alle stille	
And I wil delen my londe : after myn owne wille	56

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Iohñ myne eldest' sone : shal haue plowes fyve
 þat' was my faders heritage : whan he was alyve
 And my myddelest' sone .v. plowes of londe
 þat' I halpe forto gete with' my riȝt' honde 60
 And al myñ oþere purchace of londes and ledes [leaf 65]
 þat' I biqueþe Gamelyñ. and al my good stedes
 And I biseche ȝou good men þat' lawe conne of londe
 For Gamelynes loue : þat' my quest' stonde 64
 Thus dalt' þe knyȝt'. his londe by his day
 Riȝt' on his deþ bed sik þer he lay
 And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
 And deide whan tyme come : as it' was cristes wille 68
 Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
 Sone þ' elder broþer : giled þe ȝonge knaue
 He toke into his honde his londe and his lede
 And Gamelyne him seluen to cloþe and to fede 72
 He cloþed him and fedde him/ euell' and eke wrothe
 And lete his londes forfare : and his houses boþe
 His Parkes and his wodes : and did no þing' welle
 And siþen he it' abouȝt' on his owne felle 76
 So longe was Gamelyne in his broþers halle
 ffor þe strengest' of good wiff þei douted hym alle
 þer was noon þer-Inne neiþer ȝonge ne olde
 þat' wold' wrethe Gamelyñ. were he neuer so bolde 80
 Gamelyne stood on a day : in his broþeres ȝerde
 And bygaune wiþ his hond/ to handel his berde
 He þouȝt' on his landes þat' lay vnsowe
 And his fare okes þat' doune were ydrawe 84
 His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
 Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued
 His hous were vnilled/ and ful euell' diȝt'
 Tho þouȝt' Gamelyne/ it' went' not' ariȝt' 88
 ¶ Afterward' come his broþer walking' þare
 And seide to Gamelyñ. is our mete ȝare
 Tho wrathed him Gamelyñ/ and swore by goddys boke
 þow shalt' go hake þi self/ I wil not' be þi coke 92

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

What broþer Gamelyne howe answerst þou nowe
 þou spekest neuere such a word as þou dost nowe
 By feiþe seide Gamelyn: now me þenkeþ nede
 Of al þe harmes þat I haue: I toke neuere 3it hede. 96
 My parkes bene broken: and my dere reued [leaf 63, back]
 Of myn armes ne my stedes: nou3t is byleued
 Aft þat my fader me byquæþ: al goþ to shame
 And þerfor haue þou goddes curs: broþere be þi name 100
 þan spake his broþer þat rape was and rees
 Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees
 Thou shalt be fayn to haue: þi mete and þi wede
 What spekest þow gadeling: of londe or of lede 104
 Than seide Gamelyn: þe child so 3ing
 Cristes curs mote he haue: þat me clepeth Gadelinge
 I am no wors Gadeling: ne no wors wizt
 But born of a lady and gete of a kny3t 108
 Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuere a foot goo
 But cleped to hym his men: and seide to hem þoo/
 Goþ and betæþ þis boye and reueþ hym his witte
 And lat him lerne anoþer tyme: to answer me bette 112
 Than seide þe Child 3onge Gamelyn
 Cristes curs mote þou haue: broþer art þou myn
 And if I shal algates be beten anon
 Cristes curs mote þou haue: but þou be þat on 116
 And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
 Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
 Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen
 Gamelyn was werre. whan he segh hem commen 120
 Whan Gamelyne segh hem commen. he loked ouer aft
 And was ware of a pestel: stode vnder þe wall
 Gamelyn was lizt and þider gan he lepe
 And droof alle his broþeres men rizt sone on an hepe 124
 And loked as a wilde lyon. and leide on good wone
 And whan his broþer segh þat: he bygarne to goñ
 He fley vp into a loft: and shette þe door fast
 þus Gamelyn wijþ his pestel. made hem al a-gast 128

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Some for Gamelyns loue. *and* some for eye
 Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye
 ¶ What nowe seide Gamelyn : euel mote 3e the
 Wil 3e bygygne contacte : and so sone flee 132
 Gamelyn souzt his broþer : whider he was flowe [leaf 64]
 And seghe where he loked out a wyndowe
 Broþere seide Gamelyn. come a litel nere
 And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136
 His broþere him ansuerde. *and* seide by seint Richere
 þe while þat pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere
 Broþer I wil make þi pees : I swer by *cristes* oore
 Cast away þe pestel. and wreþe þe no more 140
 I most nede seide Gamelyn wreþ me at onys
 ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bonys
 Ne had I hadde mayn *and* myzt in myn armes
 To han hem fro me. þei wold haue doñ me harmes 144
 Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not wroth
 Forto sene þe han harme. me were rzt loth
 I ne did it not broþer but for a fondinge
 ffor to loken wher þou art stronge and art so zenge 148
 Come a doune þan to me and graunt me my bone
 Of oon þing I wil þe axe and we shal sauzt sone
 Doune þan come his broþer þat fikel was *and* felle
 And was swiþ sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152
 He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone
 And loke þou me blame but I it graunte sone
 þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys
 And we shul be at oñ. þou most graunte me this 156
 All þat my fader me by-quaþ. whilst he was alyue
 þow most do me it haue. if we shul not strive
 þat shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi *cristes* oore.
 Al þat þi fadere þe by-quaþe. þough þou wold haue more
 Thy londe þat lith ley. wel it shal be sawe 161
 And þine houses reised vp þat bene leide ful lawe
 Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wiþ mouþe
 And þouzt on falsnes as he wel couþe 164

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

þe knyȝt þouȝt on treson. and gamelyn anon	
And wente <i>and</i> kissed his broþer <i>and</i> whan þei were at on	
Alas yonge Gamelyn no þing he ne wist	
Wiþ such fals treson. his broþer him kist	168
Lyþeneth and listeneþ and holdeþ <i>your</i> tonge	[leaf 64, back]
And ȝe shul here talking of Gamelyn þe ȝonge	
¶ Ther was þere bisiden cride a wrestelinge	
And þefore þer was sette a ramme <i>and</i> a ringe	172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto/ fforto preuen his myȝt what he coude doo	
Broþere seide Gamelyn by seint Richere	
þow most lene me to nyȝt a litel coursere	176
That is fresshe fro þe spore on for to ride	
I most on an erand a litel here beside	
By god seide his broþer of stedes in my stalle	
Goo and chese þe the best spare non of hem alle	180
Of stedes and of coursers þat stoden hem byside	
And telle me good broþer whider þou wilt ride	
Here beside broþer is cried a wrestelinge	
And þefore shal be sette a ram <i>and</i> a ringe	184
Muche worchip it were broþere to vs alle	
Might I þe ram <i>and</i> þe ring bring home to þis halle	
A stede ther was sadeled smertly an skete	
Gamelyn did a peire spores fast on his fete	188
He sette his foote in þe stirop þe stede he bistrode	
And towards þe wresteling þe yong childe rode	
¶ Whan Gemelyn þe ȝonge was riden out atte gate	
þe fals knyȝt his broþer loket it after þate	192
And bysouȝt Ihesu crist þat is heuene kinge	
He myght breke his necke in þe wrestelinge	
As sone as Gamelyn come þer þe place was	
He light doune of his stede <i>and</i> stood on þe gras	196
And þer he herde a frankeleyn weiloway singe	
And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe	
Good man seide Gamelyn : whi mast þou þis fare	
Is þer no man þat may. ȝou helpen out of care	200

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Allas seide þis frankeleyn þat euere was I bore
 ffor twey stalworþ sones : I wene þat I haue lore
 A champion is in þe place. þat haþ wrouzt me sorowe
 ffor he haþ slayn my two sones. but 3if god hem borowe
 I wil 3eue x. li. by Ihesu crist and more [leaf 65]
 Wip þe nones I fonde a man wold handel hym sore
 Good man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wele doñ
 Holde my hors þe whiles my man : drowe of my shoñ 208
 And helpe my man to kepe/ my cloþes and my stede
 And I wil to place goñ . to loke if I may spede
 By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it shal be doñ
 I wil my self be þi man to drowe of þi shoñ 212
 And wende þou into place Ihesu crist þe spede
 And drede not of þi cloþes. ne of þi good stede
 Bare-foot and vngirt. Gamelyn Inne came
 Alle þat were in þe place . hede of him name 216
 Howe he durst auenture him to doñ his myzt
 þat was so doghty a champiõn in wrasteling and in fyt
 Vp stert þe Champion rapely anõn
 And toward yong Gamelyn byganne to gõn 220
 And seide who is þi fadere and who is þi sire
 ffor sothe þou art a grete fool þat thou come hire
 Gamelyn answerd þe Champiõn þo
 Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he myzt goo 224
 þe whiles he was alyue by seynt Martyn
 Sir Iohn of Boundes was his name and I am Gamelyn
 ¶ flawe seide þe Champiõn so mote I þriue
 I knewe wel þi fadere þe whiles he was alyue 228
 And þi silf Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
 While þou were a zong boy. a moçh shrewe þou were
 Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore
 Now I am older wexe þou shalt finde me a more 232
 By god seide þe Champion welcome mote þou be
 Come þow onys in my honde . þou shalt neuere the
 It was wel wip-in þe nyzt and þe mone shone
 Whan Gamelyn and þe Champiõn to-gider gon gone 236

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

The Champion cast' turnes to Gamelyñ þat was prest'
 And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best'
 Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champioun
 Þowe art' fast' aboute to bringe me adoun 240
 Now I haue proued mony turnes of þine [leaf 65, back]
 Thow most' he seide oon or ij. of myne
 Gamelyn to þe Champioñ zede smertely anōn
 Of alle þe turnes þat' he couþe he shewed hym but oñ
 And cast' him on þe lift' side. þat þre ribbes to-brake 245
 And þerto his owne arme þat' 3af a grete crake
 Than seide Gamelyn smertly anōn
 Shal it' biholdē for a cast' or ellis for nōn 248
 By god seide þe Champion whedere it' bee
 He þat' commēþ ones in þi honde shal he neuere the
 ¶ Than seide þe frankeley þat' had þe sones þere
 Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat' euere þou bore were 252
 The ffrankleyn seide to þe Champioñ on hym stode hym
 This is zonge Gamelyñ þat' tauz't/ þe þis pleye [noñ eye
 Azein answerd þe Champion. þat' likeþ no þing' wel
 He is alþer maister and his pley is riȝt' feñt 256
 Sipeñ y wrasteled first' it' is goon zore
 But' I was neuer' in my lif handeled so sore
 Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wiþ-out' serk'
 And seide 3if þer be moo lat' hem come to werk' 260
 The Champion þat' pyned hym to worch sore
 It' semeþ by his countenaunce þat' he wil no more
 Gamelyin in þe place stood stille as stone
 ffor to abide wrastelinge but' þer come nonē 264
 þer was noon wiþ gamelyn þat' wold wrastel more
 ffor he handeled the Champioñ so wonderly sore
 Two gentile men þat' zemed þe place
 Come to Gamelyin god zeue hym good grace 268
 And seide to hym do on þi hosen and þi shoone
 ffor soþ at' þis tyme þis fare is done
 And þan seide Gamelyn so mot' I wel fare
 I haue not' zete haluendele sold my ware 272

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

þoo seide þe Champion : so broke I my swere
 He is a fool þat þerof bieþ þou selleþ it' so dere
 Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn þat' was in moch care
 ffelawe he saide whi lackest' þou þis ware 276
 By sante Iame of Gales þat' mony man haþ souzt [leaf 66]
 3it' is it' to good chepe þat' þow hast' bouzt'
 Thoo þat' wardeynes were of þat' wrasteling'
 Come and brouzt' Gamelyn þe Ramme and þe ryng 280
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 And Gamelyn biþouzt' him it was a faire þinge
 And went' wiþ moche Ioye home in þe mornynge 284
 ¶ His broþer see wher he came : wiþ þe grete route
 And bad shitt' þe gate and hold' hym wiþ oute
 The Porter of his lord' was soor a gaast'
 And stert' anoon to þe gate and lokked it' fast' 288
 ¶ Now lithenes and listneþ boþ 3onge and olde
 And 3e shul here gamen of Gamelyn þe bolde
 Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne
 And it' was shett' fast' wiþ a strong' pynne 292
 þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe 3ate
 ffor good mennys sonen stonden þer-ate
 þan answerd þe porter and swore by goddys berde
 þow ne shalt' Gamelyñ come into þis 3erde 296
 Thow lixt' seide Gamelyñ/ so broke I my chyne
 He smote þe wikett' wiþ his foote and breke awaie þ' pynne
 The Porter seie þoo/ it myzt no better be
 He sette foote on erth' and bygan to flee 300
 By my feye seide Gamelyn þat' travaille is ylore
 ffor I am of fote as light' as þou . if þou haddest' it' swore
 Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake
 And girt' him in þe nek' þat' þe boon to-brake 304
 And toke hym by þat' oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
 vij^c. fadme it' was depe/ as I haue herd' telle
 ¶ Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaid his playe
 Alle þat' in þe yerde were. drowen hem awaye 308

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Petworth MS.*

þei dredden him ful sore for werk þat he wrouzt
 And for þe faire company þat he þider brouzt
 Gamelyn zede to þe gate/ and lete it vp wide
 He lete Inne aft. þat goñ wold or ride 312
 And seide ze be welcome wij out eny greue
 for we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue
 Zusterday I left/ seide zonge Gamelyn [leaf 66, back]
 In my broþers seler/ v. tonne of wyñ 316
 I wil not þis company partyn a-twynne
 And ze wil done after me/ while sope is þer-Inne
 And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere
 Eijþer for spence of mete and drink/ þat we spende here
 I am oure Catour and bere our alþer purs 321
 He shal haue for his grucchingt seint Maries curs
 My broþer is a Nigon: I swere be cristes oore
 And we wil spende largely/ þat he haþ spared yore 324
 And who þat make grucchinge þat we here dwelle
 He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle
 .Vij. dayes and vij. nyztes Gamelyn helde his feest
 Wij moche solace/ was þer noon cheest' 328
 In a litel torret' his broþer lay steke
 And see hem waast' his good and dorst' no word speke
 Erly on a mornynge on þe viij. day
 The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goñ her way 332
 Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ze so hie
 Al þe wyne is not zit' dronke ' so brouke I myñ ye
 Gamelyn in his hert'/ was ful woo
 Whan his gestes toke her leue. fro hym forto go 336
 He wolde þei had dwelled lenger. and þei seide nay
 But' bytaught' Gamelyn. god and good day
 Thus made Gamelyn his feest. and brouzt' wel to ende
 And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende 340
 ¶ Lythen and listen and holde zour' tunge
 And ze shal here Game of Gamelyn þe zonge
 Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ arizt
 Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was dizt' 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
 His broþere þouȝt on hym be wroke/ *with* his trecherye
 Whan Gamylyns gestes were riden and goñ
 Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he noñ 348
 Tho aftere felle sone/ *with*-in a litel stounde
 Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hardt ybounde
 fforþ Come þe fals knynght! out of þe Solere [leaf 67]
 To Gamelyn his broþer/ he ȝede ful nere 352
 And saide to Gamelyn/ wñc made þe so boldt
 For to stroien þe stoor of myn householdt
 Broþer seide Gamelyn wreþ þe riȝt nought
 ffor it is many day gon siþ it was bouȝt 356
 ffor broþer þou hast had by seint Richere
 Of xv. plowes of londe. þis xvj. ȝere
 And of alle þe beestes þou hast forþ bredde
 That my fader me byquath on his deþes bedde 360
 Of al þis xvj. ȝere I ȝeue þe þe prowē
 ffor þe mete and þe drink þat we han spended nowē
 Than seide þe fals knyȝt. euel mote he þee
 Herken broþere Gamelyn what I wil ȝeue þe 364
 ffor of my body broþer! here geten haue I none
 I wil make þe myn heire I sære by seint Iohn
 Parfay seide Gamelyn! *and* if it so be
 And þou thenk as þou seist! god ȝeeld it þe 368
 No þinge wist Gamelyn of his broþer gile
 Therfore he hym bygiled in a litel while
 Gamelyn seide. oon þing I þe telle
 þoo þou þrewe my porter in þe drowe-welle 372
 I swore in þat wreþe and in þat grete moote
 þat þou shuldest be bounde boþe honde *and* fote
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] 376
 This most be fulfilled! my men to dote
 ffor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote
 ¶ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee
 þou shalt not be forswore for þe loue of me 380

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Petworth MS.*

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not stonde	
To þei had hym bounde boþ fote and honde	
þe fals knyght his broþer. of Gamelyn was a-gast	
And sent' efter fetters to fetter' hym fast'	384
His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode	
And tolde hem þat' commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode	
Gamelyn stode to a post. bounden in þe hall	
þoo þat' commen Inne. loked on hym aft'	388
Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-riȝt'	[leaf 67, back]
But' mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne nyȝt'	
Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals	
Nowe haue I aspied þou art' a party fals	392
Had I wist' þe Treson þat' hast' yfounde	
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bounde	
Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone	
Tho daies and two nyȝtes mete had he none	396
Than seide Gamelyn : þat' stood ybound' stronge	
Adam Spencer' me þenkeþ I fast' to longe	
Adam Spencere now I biseche þe	
ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe	400
If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out' of bonde	
And I wil part' wiþ þe of my free londe	
Than seide Adam þat' was þe spencere	
I haue serued þi broþer þis xvȝ ȝere	404
ȝif I lete þe gone out' of his boure	
He wold saye afterwarde I were a tratour	
Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals	
Thow shalt' finde þi broþer at' þe last' fals	408
Therefore broþer Adam lose me out' of bonides	
And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londes	
Vp such' forward' seide Adam ywis	
I wil do þerto al þat' in me is	412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe	
I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]	
Anoon as Adams lord' to bed was goñ	
Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out' anon	416

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

He vnlocked Gamelyn boþ hondes *and fete*
 In hope of auancement þat he hym byhete
 Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde
 Nowe I am lose boþ fote and honde 420
 Had I nowe eten and dronken arizt'
 þer is noon in þis hous shuld bynde me þis nyzt'
 Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
 And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424
 And sette him to sopere rizt' in a priuey styde [leaf 68]
 He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
 Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and fyne*
 And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
 Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe þi rede
 Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede
 Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
 I can teche þe a rede þat is worþ þe twoo/ 432
 I wote wel forsop þat þis is no nay/
 We shul haue a Mangerye rizt' on sonday
 Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be
 And oþer men of holy chirch as I telle þe 436
 þou shal stonde vp by þe post' as þou were bounde fast'
 And I shal leue hem vnloke þat away þou may hem cast'
 Whan þat þei han eten and wasshen her handes
 þow shalt' biseche hem alle to bringe þe out' of bondes 440
 And if þei willen borowe þe þat were good game
 þan were þou out' of prison and [I] out' of blame
 And if ecche of hem saye to vs nay
 I shal do anoþer I swere by þis day 444
 þow shalt' haue a good staf *and* I wil haue anoþere
 And cristes curs haf þat on þat failleþ þat oþere
 3e for god seide Gamelyn I say it' for me
 If I faille on my side evel mot' I þee 448
 If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
 Warne me brother, Adam whan we shul bygynne
 Gamelyn seid Adam by seint' charite
 I wil warne þe biforn whan it' shal be 452

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Whan I winke on þe. loke forto gone
 And caste away þi fetters and come to me anon
 Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys
 þat' is a good counseile zeuen for þe nonys 456
 3if þei warne me þe to bring' out' of bondes
 I wil sette good strokes riz't on here lendes
 Whan þe Sunday was commen and folk to þe feest
 faire þei were welcomed. boþ leest' and mest' 460
 And euer as þei at þe haldore come Inne [leaf 66, back]
 They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyñ
 The fals kny3t' his broþer ful of trecherye
 Al þe gettes þat' þer were at þe mangerye 464
 Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe
 Al þe harme and þe shame þat' he telle couþe
 Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre
 þan seide Gamelyn howe serue 3e me 468
 It' is not' wel serued by god þat' all made
 þat' I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade
 The fals kny3t' his broþer þer as he stode
 Told to all þe gastes þat' Gamelyn was wode 472
 And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd nou3t'
 But' Adames wordes he helde in his þou3t'
 Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ-all
 To þe grete lordes þat' seten in þe hall 476
 ¶ Lordes he seide for cristes passion
 Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out' of prison
 þan seide an Abbot' sorowe on his cheke
 He shal haue cristes curs and seint' Maries eke 480
 That' þe out' of prison beggeþ or borowe
 And euer worþ him wel þat' doþ þe moche sorowe
 After þat' Abbot' þan speke anoþere
 I wold' þine hede were of þough þou were my broþere 484
 All þat' þe borowe foule mot' hem falle
 Thus þei seiden alle þat' were in þe halle
 ¶ Than seide a Priour/ euel mote he preue
 It' is grete sorowe and care boy þat' þou art alyue 488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone	
Now haue I spied þat frendes haue I noñ	
Cursed mote he worþ. boþ flessñ and blood	
þat euer doþ Priour or Abbot eny good	492
Adam þe Spencere toke vp þe cloth	
And loked on Gamelyn and segñ þat he was wroþe	
Adam on the Pantry litel he þouzt	
And two good staues to þe halle door he brouzt	496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anoñ	[leaf 60]
And cast away þe fetters and bygan to goñ	
Whan he come to Adam he toke þat on staf	
And bygan to worch and good strokes 3af	500
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer boþe	
And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wroþe	
Gamelyn spreynep holy watere wiþ an oken spire	
That some þat stode vprizt felle in þe fire	504
þer was no lewe man þat in þe halle stode	
þat wolde do Gamelyn eny þing but good	
But stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirch	
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy chirch	508
Abbot or Priour monk or chanoun	
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei zeden down	
Ther was noon of alle þat with his staf mette	
þat he ne made hem ouerþrowe to quyte hem his dette	
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint charite	513
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me	
And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse	
Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe	516
Doute þe not seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere	
Kepe þowe wel þe door and I wil wirche here	
Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle	
And we shul telle largely how mony þat þer be	520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode	
þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode	
Saue wel þe crownes. and do hem no harmes	
But breke boþ her logges/ and siþen her armes	524

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrouȝt ryȝt fast
 And pleide wiȝ þe monkes and made hem agast
 bidere þei come ridinge Ioly wiȝ swaynes
 And home aȝein þei were ladde in cartes *and* waynes 528
 Tho þei hadden al ydo. þan seide a grey frere
 Allas Sir' abbot' what' did we nowe here
 Whan þat' we commen hidere it' was a cold' rede
 Vs had be bet' haue be at' home. *with water and* brede 532
 While Gamelyn made orders of monke *and* frere [leaf 69, back]
 Euere stood his broþer and made foule chere
 Gamelyn vp wiȝ his staf þat' he wel knewe
 And girt' hym in þe nek þat' he ouer thrwe 536
 A litel aboute þe Girdel þe Rigge-boon he brast
 And sette him in þe fetters þer he sat' arst'
 Sitte þer broþer seide Gamelyn
 fforto colen þi body/ as I did myn 540
 As swith as þei had wroken hem on her foot
 þei asked water and wasshen anon
 What' some for her loue and some for her Awe
 All þe seruauztes serued hem on þe best' lawe 544
 þe Sherreue was þennes but .v. myle
 And all was tolde him in a lytel while
 Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
 Bounden and wounded men aȝeinst þe kingges peas/ 548
 Tho bygan sone strif' for to wake
 And þe shereff about' Gamelyn forto take
 ¶ Now liþen and listen so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne
 And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
 xxiiijth ȝonge men þat' helde hem ful bold'
 Come to þe shiref and seide þat' þei wold'
 Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
 The Sheref ȝaue hem leue soþ for to say 556
 Thei hiden fast' wold þei not' lynne
 To þei come to þe gate þere Gamelyn was Inne
 Thei knocked on þe gate þe porter was nyȝe
 And loked out' att' an hool as man þat' was scleȝe 560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

þe Porter had bihold hem a litel while
 He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
 And lete þe wikett' stonde ful stille
 And asked hem wiþ out' what' was her wille 564
 ffor all þe grete company/ speke but oon
 Vndo þe gate porter and lat' vs in goñ
 þan seide þe Porter so brouke I my chyn
 3e shul saie 3oure erand er 3e come Inne 568
 Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if þeire wil be [leaf 70]
 We wil speke wiþ hem two wordes or þre
 ffelawe seide þe Porter stonde þer stille
 And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille 572
 Inne went' þe porter to Gamelyn anon
 And saide sir' I warne 3ou here ben commen 3our' foon
 The Shireues men bene at' þe gate
 fforto take 3ou boþ 3e shul not' scape 576
 Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I þe
 I wil alowe þi wordes whan I my tyme se
 Go ageyn to þe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while
 And þou shalt' se rizt' sone porter a gile 580
 Adam seide gamelyn hast' þe to goñ
 We han foo-men mony and frendes neuere on
 It' bene þe shireues men þat' hider bene commen
 þei ben swore to-gidere þat' we shal be nomen 584
 Gamelyn seide Adam hye þe rizt' blyve
 And if I faile þe þis day euel mot' I þriue
 And we shul so welcome þe shyreues men
 þat' some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fenne 588
 At' a postern gate Gamelyn out' went'
 And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent'
 Adam hent' sone anoþer grete staff
 ffor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes 3af 592
 Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn þre
 þe oþer sette fete on erþe and bygan to flee
 What' seide Adam so euere here I masse
 I haue rizt' good wyne drynk er 3e passe 593

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not goode	
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode	
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute	
And seide þe Shyref commep wiþ a grete route	600
Adam seide Gamelyn what bene nowe þi redes	
Here commep þe sheref and wil haue our hedes	
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis	
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys	604
I rede we to wode goñ/ er we be founde	[leaf 79, back]
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde	
Adam toke by þe honde yonge Gamelyn	
And euery of hem dronke a drauþt of wyñ	608
And after token he cours and wenten her way	
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyst but non aye	
¶ The Shirreue list/ doune and went into halle	
And fonde þe lord fetred fast wiþ alle	612
The Schirreue vnfetred hym rizt sone anon	
And sent aftere a leche to hele his rigge-boñ	
Lat we nowe þe fals knyþt lye in his care	
And talke we of Gamelyn . and of his fare	616
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille	
And Adam Spensere liked rizt ille	
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere	
Nowe I see it is mery to be a spencere	620
þit leuer me were kayes to bere	
þan walken in þis wilde wode my cloþes to tere	
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe rizt nouþt	
Mony good mannys child in care is brouþt	624
As þei stode talkinge boþen in fere	
Adam herd talking of men. and rizt nygh hem þei were	
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked arizt	
vij ^{xx} . of zonge men he seye wel ydiþt	628
Alle satte at þe mete compas about	
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no dout	
Aftere bale commep bote þorgh goddis myþt	
Me þink of mete and drynk I haue a sizt	632

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Adam loked þoo vnder wode bough
 And whan he segh mete was glad ynogh
 ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
 And he was sore alonged after a mele 636
 As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe
 Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe
 3onge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode
 I am ware of gestes . god sende vs goode 640
 3one ben twoo 3onge men wel ydight' [leaf 71]
 And paraventure þer ben mo who so loked riȝt
 A-riseþ vp 3onge men and fette hem to me
 It is good þat' we weten what' men þei be 644
 Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere
 And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer'
 Whan þei were nyghe hem þan seide þat' ooñ
 3eeldeþ vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our' fioon 648
 þan seide Gamelyn þat' 3ong' was/ of// elde
 Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat' to 3ou hem 3elde
 I Curs noon opere but' right' my silue
 þoo 3e fette to 3ou .v. þan be 3e twelue 652
 Whan þei hard' by his word' þat' myȝt' was in his arme
 Ther was noon of hem þat' wold' do hym harme
 But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
 Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seiþ to hym 3our wille 656
 3onge men seide Gamelyn be 3our lewte
 What' man is 3our' maister þat' 3e wiþ be
 Alle þei answerd' wiþ out' lesing'
 Our maister is crowned of outlawe king' 660
 Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
 He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame
 If þat' he be hende and come of gentil blood'
 He wil 3eue vs mete and drink and do us som gode 664
 By seint' Iame seide Adam what' harme þat' I gete
 I wil auenture me þat' I had mete
 Gamelyn and Adam went' forth in fere
 And þei grette þe Maister þat' þei fond' þere 668

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. *Petworth MS.*

Than seide þe Maister king' of outlawes
 What' seche 3e 3onge men vnder þe wode shawes
 Gamelyn answerd þe king' *with* his croun
 He most' nedes walk' in feeld þat' may not' in toun 672
 Sire we walk not' here no harme to doo
 But' 3if we mete a dere to shete þerto
 As men þat' bene hungry *and* mow no mete fynde
 And beñ hart' bystad' vnder wode lynde 676
 Of Gamelyns wordes / þ' maister had reuþe [leaf 71, back]
 And seide 3e shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
 He bad hem sitte down forto take rest'
 And bad hem ete and drink' and þat' of þe best' 680
 As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne
 þan seide on to anoþer. þis is Gamelyñ
 þo was þe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
 And tolde howe it' was Gamelyn þat' þider was come 684
 Anon as he herd' how it' was byfalle
 He made him maister' vnder hym ouer hem alle
*With*Inne þe iij. weke hym come tydinge
 To þe Maistere outlawe þat' was her kinge 688
 þat' he shuld come home his pees was made
 And of þat' good tydinge he was ful glade
 þoo seide he to his 3onge men soþ forto telle
 Me bene commen tydinges ! I may no lenger dwelle 692
 Tho was Gamelyn anoon wiþ out' taryinge
 Made maister' outlawe and crowned her kinge
 Whan Gamelyn was crowned king' of outlawes
 And walked had a while vnder þe wode shawes/ 696
 þe fals knyzt' bis broþer was sherif *and* sire
 And lete his broþere endite for hate *and* for ire
 þoo were his boond-men sory ! *and* no þing' glade
 Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was cried *and* made
 And sent' out' of his men wher þei myzt' hym fynde
 ffor to go seke Gamelyñ vnder þe wode lynde
 To telle hym tyding' þe wynde was wente
 And al his good reuel and al his men shent' 704

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Whan þei had hym founden on knees þei hem setten
 And adoune *wit* her hodes and her lord gretten
 Sir' wreth 3ou not' for þe good rode
 for we han brou3t' 3ou tydyngges but' þei be not' gode 708
 Nowe is þi broþer Sherreue *and* haþ þe bayly
 And haþ endited þe / and wolfes hede doþ þe crye
 Allas seide Gamelyn þat' euere I was so esclak
 þat' I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak' 712
 Goþ greteþ wel myn husbondes and wif [leaf 72]
 I wil be at' þe next' shyre haue god my lif
 Gamelyn come redy to þe next' shire
 And þer was his broþer boþ lord and sire 716
 Gamelyn boldely come into þe mote halle
 And putt' a doun his hode / amonge þo lordes alle
 God saue 3ou lordinggs þat' here be
 But' broke-bak sherreue euel mote þou þee 720
 Whi hast þou doñ me þat' shame and vilonye
 fforto lat' endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
 þoo þou3t' þe fals kny3t' forto bene awreke
 And lette Gamelyn most' he no þing' speke 724
 Might' þer be no grace. but' Gamelyn atte last'
 Was cast/ in prison and fettred fast'
 ¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþere þat' hizt' sir Ote
 Als good an knyght' and hende as my3t goñ on fote 728
 Anoon 3ede a massager' to þat' good kny3t'
 And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was di3t'
 Anoon whan sir' ote herd howe Gamelyn was di3t'
 He was ri3t' sory and no þing' li3t' 732
 And lete sadel a stede and þe way namme
 And to his tweyne breþeren ri3t' sone he camme
 Sir' seide Sir' Ote to þe sherreue þoo
 We bene but' þre breþeren shul we neuere be mo 736
 And þou hast' prisoned þe best of vs alle
 Such' anoþere broþer euel mote hym byfalle
 Sir' Ote seide þe false knyght' lat' be þi cors
 By god for þi wordes he shal fare þe wors 740

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

To þe kingges prison he is ynome
 And þer he shal abide to þe Iustise come
 Parde Seide Sir' Ote better it' shal be
 I bid hym to maynprise þat þou graunte me **744**
 To þe next' sitting' of delyueraunce
 And lat' þan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
 Broþere in such a forward' I take hym to þe
 And by þ' fader soule þat þe bigate *and* me **748**
 But' he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte [leaf 72, back]
 þou shalt' bere þe Iuggement' for al þi grete witte
 I graunte wel seide Sir' Ote þat it' so be
 Lat' delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me **752**
 Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir' ote his broþer'
 And þat' nyght' dwelled þe ooñ wiþ þe oþer'
 On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir' Ote þe hende
 Broþer he seide I mote forsoþ from 30ⁿ wende **756**
 To loke howe my 3onge men leden her liff
 Whedere þei lyuen in Ioie or ellis in striff
 By god seide Sir' ote þat' is a colde rede
 Nowe I se þat' alle þe Carke shal fal on my hede **760**
 ffor whan þe Iustise sitte and þou be not' yfound'
 I shal anoon be take and in þi stede I-bound'
 Broþer seide Gamelyn dismay 3ou nou3t'
 ffor by seint Iame in Gales þat' mony men haþ sou3t' **764**
 3if that god almy3ty holde my lif and witte
 I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
 Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde þ' from shame
 Come whan þou seest' tyme and bring' vs out' of blame **768**
 ¶ Lipeneþ and listeneþ and holde 3ou stille
 And 3e shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
 Gamelyn went' vnder þe wode Ris
 And fonde þer pleying' 3eng' men of pris **772**
 þo was 3ong' gamelyn ri3t' glad ynou3e
 Whan he fonde his men vnder wode bou3e
 Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
 And þei had good game her maister to here **776**

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

His men tolde him of auentures þat þei had found	
And Gamelyn tolde hem aȝein howe he was fast bounde	
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors	
þer was no man þat for him ferde þe wors	780
But Abbottes <i>and</i> Priours monk and chanone	
On hem left he nouȝt whan he myȝt hem nome	
While Gamelyn and his men made merþes ryve	
þe fals knyght his broþer euel mot he thryve	784
ffor he was fast about boþ day and oþer	(leaf 73)
ffor to hiren þe quest to hongen his broþer	
Gamelyn stode on a day and byheeld	
þe wodes and þe Shawes and þe wild feelde	788
He þouȝt on his broþere how he hym byhette	
þat he wold be redy whan þe Iustice sette	
He þouȝt wel he wold wiþ-out delay	
Come to-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day	792
And saide to his ȝonge men dighteþ ȝou ȝare	
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þare	
ffor I am vnder borowe til þat I come	
And my broþer for me to prison shal be nome	796
Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men and þou rede þerto	
Ordeyn how it shal be and it shal be do	
While Gamelyn was commyng þer þe Iustice satte	
þe fals knyȝt his broþer forȝate he not þat	800
To hire þe men of þe quest to hangen his broþer	
þouȝe þei had not þat oon þei wold haue þat oþer	
Tho come Gamelyn from vnder þe wode Ris	
And brouȝt with hym ȝonge men of pris	804
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustise is sette	
Go a-forn adam and loke how it spette	
Adam went into þe halle <i>and</i> loked al aboute	
He segh þer stonde lordes grete <i>and</i> stoute	808
And Sire Ote his broþer fetred ful fast	
þoo went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast	
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes all	
Sire Ote stont fetered in þe mote half	812

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

[.]	
.	<i>no gap in the MS.</i>
If gode zeue vs grace wel forto doo	
He shal it' abigge þat' it' brouzt' þerto /	816
þan seide Adam þat' lockes had hore	
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore	
And þou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede	
þer is noon in þe halle shal bere away his hede	820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo	
We wil slee þe giltif and lat' þe opere goo/	
I wil into þe halle and with þe Iustice spoke	[leaf 75, back]
Of hem þat' bene giltif I wil ben awreke	824
Late no skape at' þe door take zonge men zeme	
ffor I wil be Iustise þis day domes to deme	
God spede me þis day at' my newe werk'	
Adam come with me for þou shalt' be my clerk	828
His men answerde hym. and bad done his best'	
And if þou to vs haue nede þou shalt' finde vs prest'	
We wil stonde wiþ þe while þat' we may dure	
And but' we worchen manly pay vs none hure	832
Zonge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel þe	
A trusty maister ze shul fynde me	
Rizt' þere þe Iustise satte in þe halle	
Inne went' Gamelyn amonges hem alle	836
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broþer out' of bende	
þan seide Sir Ote his broþer þat was hende	
þow haddest' almost Gamelyn dwelled to longe	
ffor þe quest' is out' on me þat' I shuld' honge	840
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god zeue me good rest'	
þis day shul þei be honged / þat' ben on þe quest'	
And þe Iustise boþ þat' is þe Iuge man	
And þe Sherreue also. þorgñ hym it bigan	844
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice	
Now is þi power done. þe most' nedes rise	
þow hast' zeuen domes þat' bene euel dizt'	
I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen/ hem arizt'	848

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

The Iustise satte stille and roos not' anone
 And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
 Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* no more spake
 But' threwe hym ouer þe barre and his arme brake 852
 Dorst' noon to Gamelyn seie but' good
 ffor feerd of þe company þat *with-out* stooode
 Gamelyn sette hym doun in þe Iustise sete
 And Sire Ote his broþere by *hym.* and Adam at' his fete
 Whan gamelyn was sette in þe Iustise sede
 Herken of a bourde þat' Gamelyn dede
 He lete fetter þe Iustise and his fals broþere (leaf 74)
 And did hem come to þe barre þat' on *with þat' opere* 860
 Whan gamelyn had þus ydone had he no rest'
 Til he had enquered who was on his quest'
 fforto demen his broþer sire Ote forto honge
 Er he wist' what' þei were *hym þouzt'* ful longe 864
 But' as sone as Gamelyn wist' where þei were
 He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
 And bringen hem to þe barre & setten in rewe
 By my feiþ seide þe Iustise þe sherrue is a shrewe 868
 þan seide Gamelyn to þe Iustise
 þou hast' þoue domes of þe worst assise
 And þe xij. Sesoures þat' weren on þe quest'
 þei shul be honged þis day so haue I good rest' 872
 Than seide þe sheref to þonge Gamelyn
 Lord I crie þe mercie broþer art' þou myñ
 þerfor seide Gamelyn haue þou *cristes* curs
 ffor and þow were maister. I shuld' haue wors 876
 fforto make short' tale and not' to longe
 He ordeyned *hym* a quest' of his men stronge
 þe Iustise and þe Sirreue boþ honged hie
 To weyueñ wiþ þe ropes and þe winde drye 880
 And þe xij. Sisours sorowe haue þat' rekke
 All þei were honged fast' by þe nekke
 þus endeþ þe fals knyzt' wiþ his trecherye
 þat' euere had lad his lif in falsnesse *and* folye 884

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Petworth MS.**

He was honged by þe nek and not by þe purs
 þat was þe mede þat he had for his faders curs
 Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was 3enge
 Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge 888
 þei maden pees wiþ þe king' of þe best' sise
 þe king' loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
 And after þe king' made Gamelyn in est *and in west*
 þe cheef Iustice of his free forest' 892
 All his wi3t' 3ongé men þe king' forgaf her gilt'
 And siþen in good office þ' king' haþ hem pilt'
 Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede
 And wreke him on his enemyes . *and quytte hem her mede*
 And Sire Ote his broþer made him his heire
 And Siþen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire
 They lyued to-gidere þe while þat crist' wold'
 And siþen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold' 900
 And so shul we all ! may þer no man fle
 God bring' vs to þat Ioye þat' euer shal be
 here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

*[The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without
 any break in the MS.]*

[NOTICE—As the order of the Tales after the *Man of Law's* in the Petworth MS differs from the order adopted for the Six-Text, no further issue of the separate print of the Petworth MS will take place until the *Squire's Tale* is issued in its proper order in the Six-Text, according to the following scheme :—

<i>Six-Text</i>	<i>Petworth MS.</i>
<i>rest of</i> { <i>Melibous</i> <i>Group B</i> { <i>Monk</i> { <i>Nun's Priest</i>	<i>Group F 1</i> <i>SQUIRE</i> <i>Group E 2</i> <i>Merchant</i>
<i>Group C</i> { <i>Doctor</i> { <i>Pardoner</i>	<i>Group D</i> { <i>Wife</i> { <i>Friar</i> { <i>Summoner</i>
<i>Group D</i> { <i>Wife of Bath</i> { <i>Friar</i> { <i>Summoner</i>	<i>Group E 1</i> <i>Clerk</i> <i>Group F 2</i> <i>Franklin</i>
<i>Group E</i> { <i>Clerk</i> { <i>Merchant</i>	<i>Group G</i> { <i>Second Nun</i> { <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>
<i>Group F</i> { <i>SQUIRE</i> { <i>Franklin</i>	<i>Group C</i> { <i>Doctor</i> { <i>Pardoner</i>
<i>Group G</i> { <i>Second Nun</i> { <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>	<i>rest of</i> { <i>Thopas</i> <i>Group B</i> { <i>Melibous</i> { <i>Monk</i> { <i>Nun's Priest</i>
<i>Group H</i> <i>Manciple</i>	<i>Group H</i> <i>Manciple</i>
<i>Group I</i> <i>Parson</i>	<i>Group I</i> <i>Parson</i>]

¶ **And** [on leaf 74, back]

Thus gynnep þe prologe of þe shipman

N owe frendes seide our hoost' so dere	¶ The Prologe.
How likeþ 3ou by Iohn þe pardonere	
ffor he haþ vnbokeled wel þe male	
He haþ vs tolde riȝt' a thrifty tale	4
As touching' of mysgouernaunce	
I prey to god 3eue hym good chaunche	
As 3e han herd of þise retoures þre	
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe	8
Telle vs a good tale and þat' riȝt' anoñ	
It' shal be done by god & by seint' Iohn	
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can	
And riȝt' anoon his tale he bygan .	12

¶ **Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe shipman.**

[No gap in the MS.]

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygygneþ þe shipman tale

[on leaf 74, back]

A Marchaunt whilom dwelled in seynt denys
þat riche was for which men held hym wys
A wif he had of excellent bewte
And companable and reuerent was she
Which is a þing þat causeþ more dispence
þan worþ is al þe chere and reuerence 1196
þat men hem done at feestes and at daunces
such salutations and countenaunces
Passeþ as doþ þe shadowe vpon a walf
But woo is hym þat payen mote for aþ 1200
The Sely husbond algate he mot paye
He mote vs cloþe and vs aray
ffor his owne worship richely [leaf 75] 1204
In which aray we dauncen lolily 1204
And if þat he may not peraventure
Or ellis list noon such spence endure
But þenkeþ þat it is waast and ylost
þan mote anoþer paien for þe cost 1208
Or lene vs gold and þat is perilous
This noble marchaunt helde a noble hous
ffor which he had alday grete repayre
ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire 1212
þat wonder is but herkeneþ to my tale
Amonge aþ his gestis . grete and smale
Ther was a monk a faire man and a bold
I trowe xxxⁱⁱ. wynter he was olde 1216
That euer in oon was drowing to þat place
þis yonge monk þat was so faire of face

Aqueynted was so wiþ þat' good man	
[.	1220
.	
.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.]</i>	
And eke þis monke of' which I byganne	1224
Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage	
þe monke hym cleymed as for cosynage	
And he azein seiþ not' ones nay	
But' was as glad þerof as foule of day	1228
ffor to his hert' it' was a grete plesaunce	
Thus bene þei knyut' wiþ eterne aliance	
And eche of hem gan oþer ensure	
Of breþerode þe whiles her lif' may dure	1233
ffree was dañ Iohn and namely of dispence	
As in þat' hous and ful of diligence	
To do plesaunce and also grete costage	
He forȝate not' to ȝeue þe lest' page	1236
In alle þat' hous but' after her degre	
He ȝaue þe lord' and siþen his Mayne	
Whan þat' he came some maner honest þing	
ffor which þei were as glad of his commyng'	1240
As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vpriseth	
No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ	
But' so byfelle þis marchaunt' on a day	
Shope hym to make redy his aray	[leaf 75, back]
Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare	
To byen þer a porcioun of ware	
ffor which he haþ to Paris sent' anōn	
A massagere and preied haþ dañ Iohn	1248
þat' he shuld come to seynt' denys to pleyn	
Wiþ hym and wiþ his wif a day or tweyñ	
Or he to brugges went' in al wise	
This noble monk of which I ȝou devise	1252
Haþ of his abbot' as hym list' licence	
Bycause he was a man of high' prudence	

158 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And eke an officere out' forto ride
 To seen her graunges and her beernes wide 1256
 And vnto seint denys he *commeþ* anof
 Who was so welcome as my lord' dañ Iohñ
 Our dere cosyn ful of curtesie
 With him brouȝt' he a Iubbe of Maluesie 1260
 And eke anoþer ful of fyñe vernage
 As volatile as ay was his his vsage
 And þus I lat' hem .ete. boþ drink' *and* playe
 This merchaunt' and þis monk a day or twaye 1264
 The .iiij. day þis Marchaunte vp ariseþ
 And on his nede sadly hym aviseth
 And vp into his counter hous goþ he
 To rekne wiþ him self as wel may be 1268
 Of þilk ȝere hou þat' it' wiþ hym stode
 And how he despended had his good
 And ȝif þat' he encesed were or noñ
 His bokes and his bagges mony oñ 1272
 He leip to-fore him on his countyng' boord'
 ful riche was his tresour and his hord'
 ffor whiche ful fast' his counter door he shette
 And eke he nold' þat' no man shuld' hym lette 1276
 Of his acomptes for þe mene tyme
 And þus he sitte til it' was passed *prime*
 Dan Iohñ was risen in þe morowe also
 And in þe Gardyne walked to and fro 1280
 And hap his þingges seide ful curteisly [leaf 76]
 This good wif come walking' prively
 Into þe Gardyne þer he walked soft'
 And hym salueth as he hap doñ ful oft' 1284
 A mayden childe cam in her companye
 Which as hure lust' she may gouern and gye
 ffor ȝit' vndere þe ȝeerd was þe mayde
 O deer Cosyn myn dañ Iohñ she seide 1288
 What' eileþ ȝou so rathe to arise
 Nece quod he it' auȝt' ynough suffise

V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyȝt	
But it were for an olde palled wiȝt	1292
As ben þise wedded men þat lye <i>and</i> dare	
As in a forme sitte a wery hare	
Were al for-straught wiȝ houndes grete <i>and</i> smale	
But dere nece whi beñ ȝe so pale	1296
I trowe certes þat oure good man	
Haȝ ȝow labored siȝ þe nyȝt bygan	
That ȝou were nede to resten hastely	
And wiȝ þat word he lough ful merely	1300
And of his owne þouȝt he wex al rede	
This faire wif gan to shake her hede	
And seide þus / ȝe god wote al quod she	
Nay Cosin myne it stont not so wiȝ me	1304
ffor by þat god þat ȝaue me saule <i>and</i> lif	
In aȝ þe rewme of fraunce is þer no wif	
þat lasse lust haȝ to do þat sorie play	
for I may syngen alas and wele away	1308
That I was born but no wiȝt quod she	
I dar not tellen how it stant wiȝ me	
werfore I þenk out of þis lond to wende	
Or ellis of my self to make an ende	1312
So ful I am of drede and eke of care	
þis monk bygan vpon þis wif to stare	
A saide alas nay nece god forbede	
þat ȝe for eny sorowe or eny drede	1316
fforto ȝoure self but telleȝ me ȝour greif	[leaf 76, back]
Perauenture I may in ȝoure meschief	
Conseile or helpe <i>and</i> þerfor telleȝ me	
Alle ȝour avis for it shal be secre	1320
ffor on my portooos I make an oȝe	
þat neuere in my lif for leef ne loȝe	
Ne shal I of no counsaile ȝou by-wrey	
þe same aȝein to ȝou quod she I seie	1324
By god and by þis portooos I swere	
þei men me wold al into peces tere	

160 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
 Bywrey a word of þing þat ȝe me telle 1328
 Nouȝt for no cosinage ne alliance
 But verraly for loue *and* affiance
 Thus bene þei sworn and here vpon kist
 And eche of hem told oper what hem list 1332
 Cosyn quod she if I had a space
 As I haue non namely in þis place
 þan wold I tellen a legend of my lif'
 þat I suffred haue siþ I was a wif 1336
 With myn husbond al þough he be ȝour cosyn
 Nay quod þis monke by god & by seint Martyn
 He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
 þan is þis leef þat hongep on þe tree 1340
 I clepe hym so by seint denys in ffrance
 To haue þe more cause of a-queyntaunce
 Of ȝowe þe which I haue loued specialy
 A-bouen al wommen sikerly 1344
 þis swere I ȝou on my professioun
 Telleþ ȝour greef lest he come adoun
 And hastep ȝou and goop ȝoure way anon
 My dere loue quod she o dan Iohn 1348
 fful leef me were þis counsaile to hide
 But out it mote / it may no lengere bide
 My husbond is to me þe worst man
 þat euer was siþ þis world bygan 1352
 But siþen I am a wif it sitte not to me
 To telle no wight of our priuete
 Neiper in bedde ne in noon oper place
 God shild I shuld telle it for his grace 1356
 A wif ne shuld not seye of her husbond
 But al honure as I can vnderstonde
 Saue vnto ȝou þus moche telle I shal
 As helpe me god he nys not worþ at al 1360
 In no degre þe valewe of a flee
 But ȝit me greueþ most his nygarde

And wel 3e wote þat wommen naturelly
 desiren þingges . sex as wel as I . 1364
 þei wolden þat her husbond shuld be
 Hardy and wise . riche *and* þerto free
 And boxom to his wif and fressh abedde
 But by þat ilk lord þat for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honoure my self to aray
 A sonday next I mote pay
 An C. frankes or ellis am I lorn
 3it were me leuere þat I were vnborn 1372
 þan me were done a sclaunder or vilanye
 And if myn husbonde eke my3t espie
 I nere but lost and þerfor I 3ou prey
 lene me þis somme and ellis mote I dey 1376
 Danne Iohn I seie lene me þise hundred frankes
 Parde I wold not faile þe my þonkes
 If þat 3ou lust to do þat I 3ou pray
 ffor a certeyn day I wil 3ow pay 1380
 And to do 3ou what plesaunce *and* seruyse
 þat I may do right as 3ou list devise
 And but I do god take on me vengeance
 As foule as had genyloñ of ffraunce 1384
 This gentil monke answerd in þis manere
 Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
 I haue quod he on 3ow so grete a rouþe
 þat I 3owe swere *and* plizt 3ou my trouþe 1388
 That whan 3oure husbonde is to fflaundes fare [leaf 77, back]
 I wil delyuere 3owe out of þis worldes care
 I wil bringen 3ou an C. frankes
 And wiþ þat he kaught hure by þe shankes 1392
 And hire enbrased harde and kissed oft
 God now 3oure way quod he al stille *and* soft
 And lat vs dyne as sone as euere 3e may
 ffor by my children it is prime of day 1396
 God nowe and beþ as trewe as I shal be
 Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

162 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And forþ she gooþ as Ielous as a pye
 And bad þe Cokes þat þei shuld hem hie 1400
 So þat men myȝt dyne and þat anon
 Vp to her husband is þis wif gon
 And knobkeþ at his counter boldely
 Quy la quod he . Peter it am I 1404
 Quod she what howe longe wol ȝe fast
 How longe tyme wil ȝe rekken *and* cast
 ȝoure *sommes* ȝoure bokes *and* ȝoure þingges
 þe deul haue part on al suche rekenyngges 1408
 ȝe han ynogh *parde* of goddes sonde
 Come doune to day and lat ȝoure bagge stonde
 Ne be ȝe not ashamed þat dañ Iohñ
 Shal fasting al þis day elenge gon 1412
 What lat vs here masse and go dyne
 Wiff quod þis man litel canst þou devyne
 þe Curious bysynes þat we haue 1416
 ffor of vs Chapmen so god me saue
 And by þat lord þat called is seint yve
 Scarcely amonges .xij. tweyn shul þrive
 Contynuely lasting vnto our age
 We may wel make chere and good visage 1420
 And drive forþ þe world as it may be
 And kepen our astate in priuete
 Til we be dede or ellis þat we pleye
 A pilgrymage or gon out of þe weye 1424
 And þerfor haue I grete necessite [leaf 78]
 Vpon þis queynt world to avise me
 ffor euermore we mote stonde in drede
 Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede 1428
 To fflaundes wil I goo to morowe at day
 And come aȝein as sone as euere I may
 ffor which my dere wif I þe biseke
 As be to euery wight buxom *and* meke 1432
 And forto kepe our good be Curious
 And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

Thow hast nowe in euery maner wise
 þat to a prifty husbonde may suffise 1436
 þe lackeþ noon araye ne no vitaille
 Of siluere in þi purs þou maist not failē
 And wip þat worde his counter door he shette
 And doune he goþ no lenger nold he lette 1440
 And hastely a masse was þere saide
 And spedely þe tables were ylade
 And to þe dyner fast þei hem spedde
 And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde 1444
 And after dynere daun Iohn soberly
 This Chapman toke a-part al priuely
 he seide him þus Cosyn it stondeþ soo
 þat wel I see to brugges 3e wil goo 1448
 God and seint Austyn speke 3ou and gide
 I prei 3ou Cosyn wisly þat 3e ride
 Gouverneþ 3ou also of 3oure diete
 And temperaly and namely in þis heta 1452
 Bitwix vs twey nedeþ no stronge fare
 ffare wel Cosyn god kepe 3ou fro care
 3if eny þinge þer be by day or by nyȝt
 If it ligge in my power and in my myȝt 1456
 þat 3e me wil commaunde in ony wise
 It shal be doñ riȝt as 3e wil devise
 Oon þing er þat 3e goñ if þat 3it may be
 I wold prei 3ou forto lene me 1460
 An C frankes for a weke or twey
 ffor certeyn beestes I mot beye
 To store wip a place þat is owres [leaf 78, back]
 God helpe me so I wolde it were 3oures 1464
 I shal not faile swerly of my day
 Nouȝt for a M̄t. frankes a myleway
 But lat þis þinge be secre I 3ou prey
 And god of heuene spede 3ou in 3oure weye 1468
 And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
 Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure chere

164 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

This noble Merchaunt gentely anoñ
 Answerde and seide . O cosyn dañ Iohñ 1472
 Nowe sikerly þis is a smal request
 My golt' is 3oures whan þat' 3ou lest'
 And not' oonly my gold' but my chaffare
 Take what' 3ou lest' god shilde þat' 3e spare 1476
 But' oo þinge is 3e knowe it' wel ynogh
 Of Chapmen þat' her money is her plouze
 We may creauce while we haue a name
 But' goldelees forto be is no game 1480
 Paye it' azein whan it' lith in 3oure ese
 Aftere 3oure myzt' fayn wold' I 3ou plese
 These hundred ffrankes he fette forþ anoñ
 And priuely he toke it' to dañ Iohñ 1484
 No wizt' in al þis world' wist' of þis lone
 Sauyng' þis merchaunt' and dañ Iohñ allone
 þei dronken and romen and goñ to pleye
 Til þat' dañ Iohñ rideþ to his abbay 1488
 þe morn come and forþ þis merchaunte rideþ
 To fflaundes ward' his prentis wel hym gideþ
 Til he came into brugges merely
 Now goþ þis merchaunt' fast' and bisily 1492
 Aboute his nede and bieþ and creauenseþ
 He neiþer pleieþ at þe dis ne daunseþ
 But' as a merchaunt' shortely forto telle
 he lad his lif and þer I lete hym dwelle 1496
 ¶ The sonday next' þe merchaunt' was a-goñ
 To seynt Denys y-commen is dañ Iohñ
 Wiþ croune and berde fressh and newe yschaue
 In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue [leaf 79]
 Ne no wizt' ellis þat' he nas fayñ
 ffor þat' my lord daun Iohñ was come a3ayñ
 And shortely to her poynt' forto goñ
 This faire wif acordeþ to daun Iohñ 1504
 And for þise hundred frankes he shuld al nyzt'
 Haue her in his armes bolt' vprizt'

And þis acorde perfourmed was in dede
 In myrth al nyȝt a bysy lif þei lede 1508
 Til it was day þat dañ Iohñ went his way
 And bad þe mayne fare wele and haue good day
 ffor noon of hem ne no wiȝt in þe toun
 Han of dañ Iohñ none suspecioun 1512
 And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye
 Or wher hym lust no more of hym I saie
 ¶ This marchaunt whan þat ended was þe fare
 To seint Denys he gan forto repare 1516
 And wiþ his wif he makeþ feest and chere
 And telleþ her þat chaffare is so dere
 þat nedes most he make a cheysaunce
 ffor he was bounden in a reconysaunce 1520
 To pay xxⁱⁱ. þousant sheldes aȝon
 ffor which þis marchaunt is wont to goñ
 To borowe of certeyñ frendes þat he hadde
 A certeyn ffrankes and somme with hym he ladde 1524
 And whan he was come into þe toñ
 ffor greet cheerte and grete affeccioun
 Vnto dañ Iohñ him first he goþ to pley
 Nouȝt for to borowe of hym no money 1528
 But forto witt and see of his welfare
 And for to tellen him of his chaffare
 As frendes done whan þei ben mette in fere
 Dañ Iohñ him makeþ feest and mery chere 1532
 And he him told aȝein ful specialy
 Howe he had bouȝt ful wel & graciously
 Thonked be god al hole his merchaundyse
 Saue þat he most in al manere wise [leaf 79, back] 1536
 Maken a chevisaunce as for his beste
 And þan shuld he be in Ioye and reste
 Dañ Iohñ answerd Certes I am fayn
 þat ȝe in hele be commen home aȝeyñ 1540
 And if þat I were riche as haue I blisse
 Of xxⁱⁱ M^l. sheldes shuldest þou not mysse

166 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor 3e so kindly þis oþer day
 Lent me gold and as I can and maye 1544
 I þonke 3ou by god *and* by seint Iane
 But napelees I toke vnto our dame
 3oure wif at home þe same gold a3ein
 Vpon 3oure benche she wote it wel certeyn 1548
 By certeyne tokens þat I can her telle
 Now by 3our leue I may no lenger dwelle
 Our abbot wil out of þis toun anofn
 And in his company I mot goñ 1552
 Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
 And fare wele dere cosyn to we mete
 ¶ This Marchaunt wif þat was ful ware *and* wys
 Creaunsed haþ and eke paide in Paris 1556
 To certeyn lumbardes redy in her handes
 This some of gold and gate of hem þe bandes /
 And home he goþ mery as a popeniaye
 ffor wel he knewe he stood in such araye 1560
 þat nedes most he wynne in such a viage
 A þousand frankes aboue al his costage
 His wif ful redy mette hym at þe gate
 As she was wont of olde vsage algate 1564
 And aþ þat ny3t in myrthe þei bysette
 ffor he was riche and cleerly out of dette
 ¶ Whan it was day þis merchaunt gan embrace
 His wif al newe and kissed hir on hir face 1568
 And vp he goþe and makeþ it wonder toogh
 No more quod she by god 3e haue ynogh
 And wātonly a3ein wif hym she pleide
 Til at þe last þat þis merchaunt seide [near 80] 1572
 By god quod he I am a litel wroth
 Wif 3ou my wif al-þo it be me loth
 And wote 3e why by god as þat I gesse
 ffor 3e haue made a manere straungenesse 1576
 Bytwixen me and my cosyn dauñ Iohn
 3e shuld haue warned me er I had goñ

þat he had 3ou an hundred fraunkes paide
 By redy token and he hym held euel paide 1580
 ffor þat I to him spake of cheuysance
 Me semed so as by his countenañce
 But nape-lees by god heuen kinge
 I þou3t not to axe of hym no þinge 1584
 I prey þe wif ne do no more soo
 Telle me alway er þat I fro þe goo
 If eny dettour haþ in myn absence
 Ypaide þe lest þorgh þine negligence 1588
 I my3t him axe as þing þat he haþ paide
 This wif was not afferd ne affraied .
 Bot boldely sche seide *and* þat anoñ
 Mary I diffie þat fals monk dañ Iohn . 1592
 I kepe not of his tokens neuer a dele
 He toke me certeyn gold þis wote I wele
 What euel thedom on his monkes snoute
 ffor god it wote I went wip-out doute 1596
 þat he had 3oue it me by cause of 3owe
 To do þer-wip myn honure *and* my prowre
 ffor Cosynage and eke for bele chere
 þat he haþ hadde ful often tyme here 1600
 But siþen I see I stonde in such disioynt
 I wil answeze 3ou shortely to þe poynt
 3e haue moo sclakker dettours þan am I
 for I wil pay 3ow wel *and* redely 1604
 ffro day to day *and* if so be I faile
 I am 3oure wif score it on my taile
 And I shal paye as sone as euer I may
 ffor by my trouþe I haue on myn aray [leaf 80, back] 1608
 And nouht on waast bystowed euery dele
 And for I haue bystowed it so wele
 To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
 As be not wroþ but lat vs laugh *and* play 1612
 3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
 By god I nyl not paye 3ou but abedde

168 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

fforȝeue it̄ me myn owne spouse dere
 Turne hiderward̄ and make better chere 1616
 This Marchaunte seye þer was no remedye
 And forto chide it̄ ner but̄ foly
 Syþens þat̄ þe þinḡ may not̄ amended be
 Now wif he seide *and* I forȝeue it̄ þe 1620
 But̄ be þi lif ne be no more so large
 kepe bette my good þis ȝeue I þe in charge
 þus enden now my tale and god vs sende
 Tailinḡ y-nowe into our lyues ende . 1624

¶ Thus ended þe shipmannys tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

¶ *þe prologe.***And here bygygneþ þe prologe of þe priores.** [*on leaf 80, back*]

WEl seid by corpus *dominus* quod *our* hoste
 Now longe mote þou saile by þe coste
 Sire Gentile Maister' gentyll marynere
 God zeue þe monk a Mt. last' quade zere 1628
 A ha felowes beþ ware of such a Iape
 þe Monk' put' in þe manyns hode an ape
 And in his wyues eke by seint' Austyñ
 Draweþ no mo monkes into *zour* Inne 1632
 But' now passe ouer & lat' vs seke aboute
 Who shal now telle first' of al þe route
 Anoper tale and wiþ þat' word he saide
 As curteisly as it' had bene a Mayde 1636
 My lady Piores by *zoure* leue
 So þat' I wist' I shulde *zou* not' greue
 I wolde deme þat' ze telle shuld'
 A tale next' if so be þat' ze wold' 1640
 Now wil ze vouche sauf my lady dere
 Gladly quod she and seide in þis manere. [*leaf 81*]

Thus endeþ þe prologe.[*No break in the MS.*]

And here bygynnep
þe Prioress tale of Alma redemptoris mater.

[*The Prologue.*]

O lord ourlord þiname how merveilous ¶ *Domine dominus*
Is in þis large world ysprad quod she *noster.* } cap
þe Prioress tale }
ffor nouȝt only þi laude precious
Perfourmed is by men of dignite 1646
But by þe mouȝe of Children þi bounte
Perfourmed is for in our brest soukinge
Somtyme shewen þei þine herynge 1649

¶ Wherfor in laude as I can best *and may*
Of þe and of þe white lile floure
Which þat þe bare and art a maide alway
To telle a storie I wol do my labour 1653
Nouȝt þat I may encrece her honoure
ffor she he[r] self is honure and þerto rote
Of bounte next her sone of soules bote 1656

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder' fre
O bush vnbrant brennyng' in Moises sizt'
But varyssheþ doune fro þe deite
þorgh þine humblesse þe goost þat in þ' lizt' 1660
Of whos vertue whan he in þine hert alizt'
Conceyued was þe faders sapience
Helpe me to telle it in þi reuerence 1663

Lady þi bounte and þine magnificence
þi vertue and þi grete humilite
þer may no þing' expresse in no science
ffor somtyme lady er men preie to þe 1667
þow gost' byform of þi benignite
And getest' vs to lizt' þorgh þi preire
To gyden vs vnto þi sonne so clere 1670

My Conyng^t is to waike . o bleful quene
 fforto declare þi grete worþinesse [leaf 81, back]
 þat I ne may þe weght^t not susteyne
 But as a childe of xij monþe elde or lesse 1674
 þat can vnneþes eny word^t expresse
 Riȝt^t so fare I and þerfore I ȝowe preye
 Gideþ my songe þat I shal of ȝou seie 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a child in a grete Cite
 Amonges cristen folk^t in Iwerye
 Susteyned by a lord of þat cuntre
 ffor foule vsure & lucre of vilany 1681
 Hatful to Crist^t and to his companye
 And þorgh^e þe strete men myȝt^t ride & wende
 ffor it was fre and open at euery ende 1684

A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stode
 Doune at þe ferþer ende in which þer were
 Children an hepe ycome of cristes blode
 þat lerned in þat scole ȝere by ȝere 1688
 Such manere doctrine as men vsed þere
 þis is to saie to syngen and to rede
 As smale children done in her childhede . 1691

Amonges þise children was a widowes sone
 A litel Clergioun .vij. ȝere of age
 þat day by day to scole was his wone
 And eke also wher he segh^t þe ymage 1695
 Of cristes modere had he in vsage
 As him was tauȝt to knele adoun and seie
 His Aue marye as he goþ by þe weye 1698

172 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Thus haþ þis widowe her litel childe tauzt
 Our blesful lady *cristes* moder dere
 To worship ay *and* he forgate it' nouzt
 ffor sely child' wil alday sone lere 1702
 But' ay whan I remembre me on þis matere
 Seint' Nicholas stant' euere in my presence [leaf 82]
 ffor he so zonge to *crist'* did reuerence 1705

This childe his litel boke lernynge
 As he satte in þe scole at' his prymere
 He *Alma redemptoris* / herd singe
 As Children lered her antiphonere 1709
 And as he durst' he drow hym ner *and* nere
 And harkened ay þe wordes *and* þe note
 Til he þe first' vers coupe al by rote 1712

Nouzt wist' he what þe latyn was to say
 ffor he so zonge and tender was of age
 But' on a day his felawe gan he pray
 To expoune hym þe songe in his langage 1716
 Or tellen him whi þis songe was in vsage
 This preide he hym to construe *and* declare
 fful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe which þat' elder was þan he
 Answerd him þus þis songe I haue herd' say
 Was makid of our blisful lady fre
 Her to salue and eke her forto pray 1723
 To bene our helpe and socour whan we dey
 I Can no more expounde in þis matere
 I lerne songe I can but' smal gramere 1726

And is þis songe ymade in Reuerence
 Of *Cristes* modere seide þis Innocent'
 Now certes I wil done my diligence
 To conne it' er cristmas be went' 1730

þoo þat I for my primere shal be shent'
 And shal be beten þries in an houre
 I wil it konne our lady to honoure 1733

His felawe tauzt' hym homward' priuely
 ffro day to daye til he couþe it' by rote [leaf 82, back]
 And þan he songe it wel *and* boldely 1737
 ffro word to word according' to þe note
 prise on a day it' passeþ þorgh his þrote
 To scoleward' and hamward' whan he went'
 On cristes modere sette was his entent' 1740

As I haue seide þorgh-oute þe Iwerye
 þis childe as he came to and froo
 fful merely þan wold' he singe *and* crye
 On *alma redemptoris* euermoo 1744
 The swetnesse hap his hert' perced so
 Of cristes modere þat' to hir to prey
 he can not' stint' of syngyng' by þe wey 1747

Our furst' foo þe serpent' Sathanas
 þat' hap in Iwes his waspes nest'
 Vpswal and seide o Ebraike puple alas
 Is þis a þing' to 3ou þat' his honest' 1751
 þat' such a boy shal walken as hym lest'
 In 3oure despite and singgyng' of such sentence
 Which is azeinst' 3oure lawes reuerence 1754

From þennes forþ þe Iwes han conspired
 This Innocent' out' of þis world' to chace
 In homicide þerto han þei hured
 þat' in a Aley had a prive place 1758
 And as þe childe gan forby forto pace
 þis cursed Iwe him hent' *and* helde fast'
 And kitte his þrote and in a pitte hym cast' 1761

174 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. *Pëtworth MS.*

I say þat' in a wardrobe þei hym drwe
 Wher þat' þise Iwes purgen entraile
 O cursed folk of herawdes al nwe/
 What' may þoure euel tent' 30^a availe 1765
 Mordere wil out' it' wil not' faile .
 And namely þer honure of god shuld' sprede [leaf 88]
 þe blood out' criep of þoure cursed dede 1768

O Matir sounded to virginite
 Now maist' þow syngen folowing' euere in oñ
 þe white lombe celestial quod he
 Of which þe grete euangelist' seynt' Iohn 1772
 In Pathmos wrote which seyn þei þat' gōn
 Byfore þis lombe and singe a songe al nwe
 That' neuer fleschly wommen þei knewe 1775

This poor widowe waiteþ al þat' nyzt'
 After this litel childe . but' home cam he nouzt'
 ffor whom as sone as it' is daies lizt'
 Wiþ face pale for drede and bisy þouzt' 1779
 She haþ atte scole and ellis whe[re] him souzt'
 Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
 þat' he was sene last' in þe Iwerye 1782

Wiþ moders pite in her brest' enclosed
 She goþ as þouze she were half out' of mynde
 To euery place wher she haþ supposed 1786
 By liklihede her child' to fynde
 And euere on cristes modere meke and kynde
 She cried and at' þe last' þus she wrouzt'
 Amonge þe cursed Iwes she him souzt' 1789

She freyneþ and she preieþ pitously
 To euery Iwe þat' dwelte in þilk place
 To telle her if her child went' hem bye
 þei seiden nay but' *Ihesus* of his grace 1793

3aue in her þouȝt inwiþ a lital space
 That in þat place after her sone she cried/
 Ther he was cast in a pitte beside 1796

O grete god þat perfourmed þi lawde
 By mouþe of Innocence lo here þi myȝt [leaf 63, back]
 This Gemme of chastite þis emeraude
 And eke of Marterdom þe rubie briȝt 1800
 Ther he wiþ þrote y-corue lay vpriȝt
 He *alma redemptoris* gan to singe
 So longe þat al þe place gan to rynge 1803

The Cristen folk þat þorgh þe strete went
 Inne comen forto wondren on þis þinge
 And hastely þei for þe prouost sent
 He come anone wiþ-out tariynge 1807
 And herieþ crist þat is of heuen kyng
 And eke his modere honoure of man kynde
 And after þat þe Iwes lete he bynde 1810

This child wiþ pitous lamentaciōn
 Vptaken singyng his songe alway
 And wiþ honure of grete processioñ
 þei Carien hym to þe next abbay 1814
 His modere swownyng by þe bere lay
 Vnneþes myȝt þe puple þat was þere
 þis new Racheff bring fro his bere 1817

Wiþ torment and with shameful deþ ilkoñ
 This prouost doþ þise Iwes to sterue
 þat of þis mordre wist and þat anōn
 He nolde none such cursednesse obserue 1821
 Euel he shal haue þat euel wol deserue
 þefore wiþ wilde hors he did hym drawe
 And after þat he henge him by þe lawe 1824

176 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORRESS'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ Vppon þis bere ay lith þis Innocent
 Byforn þe chief autere whiles masse last
 And after þat þe Abbot wip his Couent
 had spedde hem forto bury hym fast 1828
 And whan þei holy water on hym cast
 3it spake þe child whan spreynt was þ^e holy watere [1828]
 And songe .O alma redemptoris matere 1831

This Abbot which þat was an holy man
 As monkes be or ellis ouzten to be
 þis 3onge childe to coniuere þei bygan 1835
 And saide good child I hailse þe
 Be vertue of þe holy trinite
 Telle me what is þi cause to singe
 Sipeþ þat þi þrote is kitte at my semyng 1838

My þrote is kitte vnto my nek bone
 Saide þis child and as be way of [k]ynde
 I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone 1842
 But Ihesu crist as 3e in bokes fynde
 Wol þat his glorie last and be in mynde
 And for þe worship of his moder dere
 3it may I singe .o Alma. loude and clere 1845

This welle of me[r]cye cristes modere swete
 I loued alway as aftere my connyng 1849
 And whan þan I my lif shuld lete .
 To me she cam and bad me for to singe
 þis Anteme verrely in my mynd deyinge
 As 3e han herd . and whan þat I had songe
 Me þou3t she leide a greyn vpon my tonge 1852

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
 In honure of þe blisful martere fre
 Til of my tunge of taken is þe greyn
 And aftere þat þus seide she to me 1856

My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
 Whan þat þe greyn is fro þi tunge ytake
 Be not agast I wil þe not forsake 1859

This holy monke þis abbot hym mene I
 His tunge out kaught and toke away þ' greyn/ [leaf 84, back]
 And he 3aue vp þe goost ful softely
 And whan þe abbot had þis wonder seyn 1863
 His salte teeres striked down as reyn/
 And gruf he fille al plat to þe ground
 And stille he lay as he had bene ybound 1866

The Couent eke lay vpon þe payment
 Weping and herying cristes moder dere
 And after þat þei rise and forþ bene went
 And toke away þis martere fro his bere 1870
 And in a toumebe of Marble stonys clere
 Enclosen þei his litel body swete
 Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete 1873

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
 With cursed Iwes as it is notable
 ffor it nys but a litel while agoo
 Prei eke for vs we sinful folk vnstable 1877
 þat of his mercy god so merciabie
 On vs his grete mercy multiplie
 ffor reuerence of his modere marye . 1880

¶ Here endep þe priores tale.

[*The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.*]

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

<p>¶ Prologus vini legis</p>	<p>And here by- ^[on leaf 84, back] gynnes þe prologe of þe man of lawe</p>	
<p>O</p>	<p>ure hoost' segh wel þat' þe brix't' sonne þe arke of þis artificial day hadde ronne þe feerþ part' and half an houre or more And þough he were not' depe expert' in lore He wist' it' was þe xvij. day Of Aprile þat' is massagere to may And seghe wel þat' þe shadowe of euery tre Was as in length þe same quantite þat' was þe body erecte þat' caused it' And þefore by þe shadowe he toke his witte þat' Phebus which þat' shoon so clere <i>and</i> brix't' Degrees was xlv. clombe on hight' And for þat' day as in þat' latitude Hit' was .x. of þe klok' he gan conclude And sodeynly he pliz't' his hors about' Lordingges quod he I warne þow al þis route þe feer party of þis day is goon Now for þe loue of god and of seint' Iohn Leseþ no tyme as ferforþ as 3e may Lordingges þe tyme it' wastep þoþ nyzt' <i>and</i> day And stelep from vs what' priuely slepinge And what' þourgh neglygence in our wakinge As doþ þe streme þat' turnep neuere agayn / Descending' from þe mounteyn into playn Wel can Senec' and many a philosophre Byweillen tyme more þan gold in Cofre ffor losse of Catel may recouered be But' losse of tyme shendeþ vs quod he</p>	<p>4 8 12 16 20 24 28</p>

It wil not come aȝein wiþ-ouȝen drede	
No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede	
Whan she haþ lost it in her wantonesse	
Lat vs nout mowlen þus in Ydelnesse	32
Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse	
Telle vs a tale anoon as forward es	
ȝe bene submitted þourgh ȝour fre assent'	
To stonden in þis cas at my Iuggement'	36
Aquiteþ ȝou nowe of ȝoure biheest'	
þan han ȝe done ȝoure devoire at þe leest'	
Oost quod he departeux ich assent'	
To breke forward is not myn entent'	40
Biheest is dette and I wil holde fayne	
Al my biheest I can no better seyne	
ffor such lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoþer wizt'	
He shuld hym self vsen it by rizt'	44
Thus wil our text but naþeles certeyne	
I can rizt now no trusty tale seyne	
þat chaucere þouȝt he can but lewdely	
On meters and in rymyng craftely	48
Haþ seide hem in such englissh as he can	[leaf 85, back]
Of olde tyme as knoweþ mony a man	
And if he haue nouȝt seide hem leue broþer	
In oo boke he haþ seide in a-noþer	52
ffor he haþ told of louers vp and down	
Moo þan Ovide made mencion	
In his Epistels þat bene ful olde	
What shuld I tellen hem siþ þei be tolde	56
In ȝouþe he made of Coys and Alcione	
And siþ haþ he spoke of euerychone	
Thise noble wyues and þise louyers eke	
Who so þat wol his large volom seke	60
Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide	
þer may he see þe large woundes wide	
Of lucesse and of Babylan Tysbe	
þe swerȝ of Dido for þe fals ene	64

The tre of Phillis for hir demophon þe pleynte of Dyanyre <i>and</i> of Hermyon Of Andrian and of ysiphilee	
þe barayn Isle standing in þe see	68
þe dreynt leander for his erro The teres of Elyne and eke þe woo Of Brixseid and of þe ladomya	
The cruelte of quene Medea / þe lital children honging by þe hals ffor þe Iason þat was of loue so fals Of ypinistra penolope Alceste	72
þoure wivehode he commendeþ wiþ þe best But certeynly no worde ne writeþ he Of þilk wicke ensample of canace þat luffed her oune broþere synfully	76
Of suche cursed storis I seie fye Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus How þat þe cursed king Antiocus Biraft his douzter of her maydenhede	80
þat is so horrible a tale for to rede Whan he her drewe þorgh-out þe pament And þerfor he of ful avisement Nold neuer write in none of his sermons Of such vnkinde abhomynacions .	84 [leaf 86]
Ne I ne wil none reherce if þat I may But of my tale how shal I done þis day Me were loth be likned doutlees To muses þat men clepen pieriades Methanorposeos wote what I mene But napelees I recche not a bene þouze I come after hym wiþ hawe bake I speke in prose and lat hym rymes make And wiþ þat word he wiþ a sobre chere Bygan his tale as þe shal after here	88 92 96 98

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe [*no break in the MS.*]

And here by- ¶ Incipit fabula
 gynneþ þe Mannys of lawe Tale

[Prologue.]

- O** hateful harme condicioñ of pouert' 99
 Wip þrust wip cold with hunger so confounded
 To asken help þe shamest' in þine hert'
 If þowe now aske wip nede art' þou so wounded 102
 þat verrey nede vnwrappeþ al þi wonud hed
 Maugre in þine hede þou most' for indigence
 Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispence 105
- Thow blamest' crist' and seist' ful bitterly
 He mysdeparteþ ricches temporal
 þi neighbour þow witest' sinfully
 And saist' þou hast' to litel and he hap' aþ 109
 Parfay seist' þou somtyme he rekne shaft
 Whan þat' his tale shal brenne in þ' glede
 ffor he nouȝt' helpeþ nedeful in her nede 112
- Herken what' is þe menyngt' of þe wise
 Bett' is to dyen þan haue indigence
 þi self neighboure wil þe despise
 If þou be poor fare wele þi reuerence. 116
 ȝit' of þe wise man take þis sentence [leaf 86, back]
 Al þe daies of poor men ben wikke
 Be war þefore er þou come in þat prikke 119
- ȝif þou be poor þi broþer hateþ þe
 And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe alas
 O riche marchauntes ful of wele be ȝe
 O noble prudent' folk as in þis cas 123
 ȝoure bagges bene not' filled with ambees aas
 But' wip sise cynk þat' renneþ for ȝour chance
 At' Cristes mas mery may ȝe daunce 126

3e seken londe and fle for 3our wynnyngges
 As wise folk þat knowen al þe state
 Of regnes 3e bene fadere of Tithenges
 And tales boþen of pees & debate 130
 I was riȝt nowe of tales desolate
 Ner þat a marchaunt gone is mony a 3ere
 Me taught' a tale which þat 3e shal here 133
 [*Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.*]

[*As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 197. ¶ *Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia thebe*

¶ *flamma phentis deutalionis aque*

¶ *In stellis priami. species audacia turni*

¶ *Sensus vlixus herculies que vigor* [MS, leaf 87, b.ck.]

l. 295. ¶ *Vnde Philomeus libro j. c. 8. primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbem & cetera. Ita aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currendum contra motum primum vis ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim concordati sunt quod electiones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus. habent enim. isti licet debilitentur eorum electiones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que confortat omnem planetam debilem in Itinere. Hec. Philosophus.* [MS, leaf 89.]

l. 421. ¶ *Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinibus est respersa. Extrema gaudii. luctus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum.* [MS, leaf 91.]

l. 771. ¶ *Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui promit stulta. prodit occulta Cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum. vbi regnat Ebristas.* [MS, leaf 96, back.]

l. 925. ¶ *O extrema libidinis turpitude que non solum mentem effeminat. sed et corpus eneruat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post & cetera.* [MS, leaf 99.]

l. 1127. ¶ *A mane vsque ad vespere mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

l. 1134. ¶ *Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam duxit in sua delectacione locundam quem in aliqua parte die reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel timor superbie non vexauerit. quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit & cetera.* [MS, leaf 102, back.]

[TALE. PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwelt a companye
 Of Chapmen riche *and þerto sadde and trewe*
 þat wide where setten her spicerie
 Cloþes of golde and saten riche of hue 137
 Her chaffare was so þrifty *and* so nwe
 þat euery wigt haþ deynte to chafare
 Wip hem and eke to sellen hem her ware 140

Nowe fille it þat þe maisters of þat sort
 Han shapen hem to Rome forto wende
 Were it for chapmanhode or for disport
 Noon oþer massage wold þei þider sende 144
 But comen hem self to Rome þis is þe ende
 And in suche place as þouzt hem auauntage
 ffor her entent þei taken her herbergage 147

Soiourned han þise merchaundes in þat toun [leaf 87]
 A certeyn tyme as fille to her plesaunce
 But so byfelle þat þe excellen renoun
 Of þe Emperour douztere Dame Castaunce 151
 Reported was *with* euery circumstaunce
 Vnto þise Surryen merchauntz in such wise
 ffro day to day as I shal þou deuise 154

This was þe comon vois of euery man
 Our Emperour of Rome god hym see
 A daughter haþ þat siþe þe world bygan
 To rekne as wel her goodnes as bewte 158
 Nas neuere such an oþer as is she
 I prei to god in honoure hir sustene
 And wolde she were of al Europe þ^e quene

*¶ Europa est tercia /
 pars mundi*

184 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS.

IN hure is hegh bewte wip-oute pride
 3ouþe wip-out' grenehode or folye
 To all her werkes vertue is her gide
 Humblesse haþ sclayn in hire al tyrannye 165
 She is a myrour of al Curtesie
 Hire herte is verrey chambere of holynesse
 Her hand mynystre of fredam for almesse 168

And al þis vois was soþ as god is trewe
 But' nowe to purpoos lat' vs turne ageyn
 þise Merchauntz han do fraught her shippes newe
 And whan þei han þis blisful Maiden seyñ 172
 Howe to Surrey ben þei went' ageyn
 And done her nedes as þei han do 3ore
 And lyuen in wele I can say 3ou no more 175

Now fille it þat þise marchauntes stoden in grace
 Of hym þat' was þe Sawden of Surrye
 ffor whan þat' þei came from eny straunge place
 He wolde of his benygne Curtesie. 179
 Make hem good chere and bysilie asprie [leaf 87, back]
 Tipingges of sondry rewmes forto lere
 þe wondres þat' þei my3t' se or here 182

Amonges opere þingges specialy
 Thise marchauntes han hym tolde of dame custauce
 So grete noblesse in earnest' ceriously
 þat' þis sowden haþ caught' so grete plesaunce 186
 To han her figure in his remembraunce
 And al his lust' and al his bysy cure
 Was forto loue her' þe whilis his lif may dure 189

Peraenture in þe þikke large book
 Which þat' cloped is heuene ywriten was
 Wip sterres whan þat' he his birth toke
 þat' he for loue shuld' han his deth allas 193

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS. 185

fior in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas /
 y-writen god wote who coude it rede
 þe deþe of euery man *wit*-outen drede 196

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforñ [Latin note, p. 182.]
183
 Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles
 Of pompe Iulius er þei were borñ
 þe strif of Thebes and of hercules / 200
 Of sampson turuno *and* of Socrates
 þe deþ but mennys wittes beñ so dulle
 þat no wizt can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This souden for his *prive* counseñ sent
 And shortly of þis matere forto pase
 He hap to hem declared his entent
 And seide hem certeyn but he myzt haue *grace* 207
 To haue custance wiþ-Inne a litel space
 He nas but dede *and* charged hem in his
 To shapen for his lif *somme* remedye 210

Dyuers men dyuers þingges seiden
 þe argumentz Custen vp and Douñ [leaf 68]
 Mony a sotele resoñ forþ þei leideñ
 þei speken of magik and abusioñ 214
 But fynaly as in conclusioñ
 þei can not seen in þat noñ *auantage*
 Ne in noon oþer way sauf *marriage* 217

Than segh þei þere in such difficulte
 Be way of reson forto speke al playñ
 By cause þat þer was such dyuersite 221
 Bytwene hor boþ lawes þat þei seyn
 þei trowe þat no cristen prince wold fayn
 Wedden his childe vnder oure lawes so swete
 þat vs was taught be Mahoun our prophete 224

And he answered raper þan I lese
 Custance I wil be Cristened doutlees
 I mote bene hers I may non opere chese
 I prei þou holde þoure argumentes in pees 228
 Saueþ my lif and beþ not' rechelees
 To geten hure þat' haþ my lif in cure
 ffor in þis woo I may not' longe endure 231

What' nedep' gretter dilatacion
 I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
 And by þe popes mediacion 235
 And alle þe cherch and all þe Chivalrye
 þat' in destruccioñ of Mawmetrie
 And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
 þei bene acorded so as þe shal here 238

Now þat' þe Sawden and his Baronage
 And al his lieges shuld ycristened be
 And he shal haue custance in mariage
 And certeyn gold' I note what' quantite 242
 And herto founden sufficient' suerte
 This same accorde was sworn in eiþer side [leaf 98, back]
 Now faire custauance almyȝty god þe gyde 245

Now wold' somme men waiten as I gesse
 þat' I shulde tellen al þe purviaunce
 That' þe Emperour of his noblesse
 haþ shapen for his douȝter dame Custaunce 249
 Wel may men knowe þat' so grete ordynaunce
 May no man telle in a litel clause
 As was araied for so hie a cause 252

Bishopes bene shapen wiþ hure forto wende
 Lordes ladys knyȝtes of renoun
 And oper folk ynow þis is þe ende
 And notified is þorgh-out' þe toun 256

That euery wīȝt with grete deuocioun
 Shulde preye crist þat he þis mariage
 Resceyue in gre and spede þis viage 259

The day is comen of her departinge
 I seie þe wooful day fatal is come
 That þer may be no lenger tariynge
 But forþward þei hem dressed al and some 263
 Custance þat with sorowe is al ouercome
 ful pale arist and dresseþ hure to wende
 ffor wel shee seeþ þer is noon opere ende 266

Allas what wondere is it þouȝe she wepte
 þat shal be sent to straunge naciōn
 ffor frendes þat so tenderly her kepte
 And to be bounden vnder subiecciōn 270
 Of oon she knoweþ nouȝt his condiciōn
 Husbondes bene all good and han ben ȝore
 þat knowen wives I dar seie ȝou no more 273

Fadere she seide þ' wrecched child custance
 Thi ȝonge douȝtere fostred vp so soft ¶ Cap. 9 [leaf 90]
 And ȝe my modere my souereyn plesaunce
 Ouer al þinge outaken crist aloft 277
 Custaunce ȝoure child hire recomanndeþ oft
 Vnto ȝoure grace for I shal to Surrye
 Ne shal I neuere seyn ȝow more wiþ ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarye naciōn
 I most anon siþ it is ȝoure wille
 But crist þat starf for oure redempciōn
 So ȝeue me grace his heestes to fulfille 284
 I wrecched womman no fors þouȝe I spille
 Wommen ben horū to thraldom and penaunce
 And to bene vnder mannes gouernaunce 287

I trowe at Troye whan purrus brak þe walf
 Or ylyon þat brent Thebes þat Cite
 Nor Rome for þe harme þorgh Hanyball
 þat Romaynes han venqwisshed tymes þre 291
 Nas herd such tendere weping for pite
 As in þe Chambere for her departinge
 But forþ she mote wher she wepe or singe 294

O first mouynge cruel firmament [Latin note, p. 153.]
152
 Wif þine dyurnal sweigh þat crowdest aye
 And hurlest al from east to occident
 That naturelly wold hold anoþer waye 298
 þi Crowding sette þe heuene in such araye
 At þe bygynnyng of þis feers viage
 That cruel mars haþ sclayn þis mariage 301

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
 Of which þe lord is helpees falle allas
 Out of his Angle in to þe derkest hous
 O Mars o Atazir in this caas 305
 O feble mone vnhappy bene þi paas./
 þow knettest þe þer þou art not receyued [leaf 69, back]
 Ther þou were wele fro þennes now art þou weyued 308

Imprudent Emperour of Rome alas ¶ Inspirant
 Was þer no Philisophre in al þi toun
 Is no tyme bette þan oþer in such cas/
 Of viage is þer non election 312
 Namely to folk of high condicioñ
 Nat whan a roote is of a birþ yknowe
 Allas þe bene to lewde or to sclowe 315

The shippe is brouzt þis woful faire mayde
 Solempnely wif euery circumstaunce
 Nowe Ihesu crist be wif þou al she seide
 Ther is no more but fare wel faire Custaunce 319

She peyneþ hure to make good countenaunce
 And forþe I lete hire saile in þis manere
 And turne I wil ageyn to my matere 322

The moders of þe Sowden welle of vices
 Espied haþ her sones pleyn entent'
 Howe he wil lete his olde sacrifices
 And riȝt anone she for her counsel sent' 326
 And þei ben commen to knowe what' she ment'
 And whan assembled was þis folk' in fere
 She sette her doune and seide as ȝe shal here 329

Lordes quod she ȝe knowe euerichon
 Howe þat' my sone in poynt' is forto lete
 þe holy lawes of our akkaron
 ȝeuene by goddes massagere Makamete 333
 But' on avowe to grete god I hete
 þe lif shal raper out' of my body sterte
 Or makametes lawe out' of myñ herte . 336

What' shuld' vs tyden of þis newe lawe
 But' þraldome to our bodies and penaunce {leaf 99}
 And afterward' in helle to ben drawe
 ffor we reveied Mahonne our creaunce 340
 But' lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
 As I shal sein assenting' to my lore
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermore 343

¶ Thei sworn and assenten euery man
 To lyve and dye wiþ hure and by hure stonde
 And euery in þe best' wise he can
 To strengthen hure shal al his freendes fonde 347
 And she haþ þis emprise taken on honde
 Which ȝe shal here þat' I shal devise
 And to hem alle she spak' in þis wise 350

We shul first feyn vs cristendom to take
 Cold watere shal not greue vs but a lite
 And I shal suche a reuel and feest make
 þat as I trowe I shal þe Sowden quite 354
 ffor þouze his wif be cristned neuer so white
 She shal haue nede to wassh away þe rede
 þough she a font ful of water wip her lede 357

O Sawdenesse Roote of Iniquite
 Virago þou Semyram þe Second
 O Serpent vnder femyninete
 Like to þe Serpent depe in helle ybound 361
 O feyned womman al þat may confound
 Vertue and Innocence þorgh þi malice
 Is bredde in þe as nest of euery vice 364

O Sathan envious sif þilk day
 þat þou were chased fro our heritage
 Wel knewest þou to wommen þ^e old way
 þou madest Eva to bringe in seruage 368
 Thow wilt fordone cristen mariage
 Thyñ Instrument so wele away þe while
 Makestowe of wommen wham þou wilt begile [leaf 90, back]

This Sowdonesse whom I þus blame and warye
 Lat prively her counsel gone her way
 What shuld I in þis tale lenger tarye
 She rideþ to þe Sawden on a daye 375
 And seide him þat she wold reneye her laye
 And Cristendom of preestes hondes fonge
 Repenting she heþen was so longe 378

Biseching him to done her þat honoure
 þat she most han þ^e cristen folk to feest
 To plesen hem I wil do my labour
 þe Sawden seiþ I wil doñ at þour heest 382

And knelinge þonkeþ hure of þat request
 So glad he was he nyst what to seye
 She kist her sone and hom she goþ her way 385

[PART II.]

Arrued bene þise cristen folk to londe
 In Surrye wiþ a grete solempne Route
 And hastely þis Sowden sent his sonde
 ffurst to his modere and al þe regne aboute 389
 And seide his wiff was commen out of doute
 And preide hure forto riden ageyn þe quene
 The honure of his regne to sustene 392

Grete was þe prees and rich was tharray
 Of Surriens and romaynes met yfere
 The modere of þe Sowden riche and gay
 Resceyueþ her wiþ as glad a chere 396
 As eny modere myzt her douzter dere
 And to þe next Cite þer beside
 A soft paas solempnely þei ryde 399

Naught trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
 Of which þat lucan makeþ such a boost
 Was ryallere ne more curious [leaf 91]
 Than was þe asseple of þis blisful hoost 403
 But þis scorpion þis wikke goost
 þe Sawdenesse for al her flateringe
 Cast vnder þis ful mortally to styng 406

The Sowden commeþ hym self sone after þis
 So Rialli þat wonder is to telle
 He welcommeþ hure with alle ioye and blis
 And þus in merþe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle 410

192 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe froyte of þis matere þat I telle
 Whan tyme come men þouȝt it for þe best
 That reueht stint and men goñ to her rest 413

The tyme come þis olde Sawdenesse
 Ordeyned haþ þis feest of which I told
 And to þe fest cristen folk hem dresse
 In general boþ ȝenge and old 417
 Here may men feest and rialte bihold
 And deyntes moo þan I can ȝoⁿ devise
 But al to dere þei bouȝt it er þei rise 420

O sodeyn woo þat euer art successoure [Latin note, p. 182.]
 To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wiþ bitterness 182
 þe end of þe ioye of our worldely laboure
 Woo occupieþ þe fyne of our gladnesse 424
 Herk þis counsaile for þi sikernesse
 Vppon þi glade day haue in þi mynde
 þe vnwar woo or harme þat commeþ behinde 427

For shortely forto tellen at oon word
 The Sowden and þe cristen euerechone
 Bene al to-hewe and stikked at þe bord
 But it were oonly dame custance allone 431
 þis olde Sawdenes þis cursed krone
 haþ wiþ her frendes done þis cursed dede
 ffor she her self wold al þe cuntre lede [leaf 91, back]

NE þer nas Surrien noon þat was conuerted
 þat of þe counsaile of þe Sawden wote
 þat he nas al to-hewe er he asterted
 And Custance han þei take anof fote hoot 438
 And in a shippe al steerless god woote
 þei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
 Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile 441

A certeyn tresour þat she þider ladde
 And soþe to seyn vitaille grete plente
 They han her ʒeuen and cloþes eke she hadde
 And florþ she saillep in þe salt see 445
 O my custauce ful of benygnyte
 O Emperours ʒonge douʒtere dere
 He þat is lord of fortune be þi stere 448

She blessep and wiþ ful pitous voys
 Vnto þe Crois of crist þus seid she
 O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
 Rede of þe lambes blood ful of pite 452
 That wessh þe world from þe olde iniquyte
 Me from þe feende and from his clawes kepe
 þat day þat I shal drenche in þe depe 455

Victorious tree protection of trewe
 That oonly worþi were for to bere
 The king of heuene wiþ his woundys newe
 The white lombe þat hirte was with a spere 459
 flemer of feendes out of hym and here
 On which þi lyues feiþfully extenden
 Me kepe and ʒeue myght my lyf tamenden 462

Yeeres and daies fleet þis Creature
 Thorgh-out þe see of Grece vnto þ^e strayte
 Of Marrok as it was hir aventure [leaf 92]
 O mony a sory mele nowe may she baite 466
 After her deth ful oft may she wayte
 Er þat þe wilde waves wil her dryve
 Vnto þe place þere she shal aryue 469

MEEn myghten axen whi she was not sclayn
 Eke atte feeste who myght her body saue
 I Answere to þat demannde agayn
 Who saued Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

194 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Ther euery wīȝt̄ saf he maister' or knaue
 Was wīȝ ȝe leon frette or a-stert'
 No wīȝt̄ but' god ȝat' hem bare in his hert' 476

GOd list' to shewe his wonderful myracle
 In hir' ȝe ȝat' shee shulde seen his myȝty werkes
 Crist' which ȝat' is to euery harme triacle
 By certayne meenes oft' / as knowen clerkes 480
 Doȝ ȝing' for certeyn ende ȝat' ful derk es
 To mannys wītȝ ȝat' for our ignoraunce
 Ne kon not' knowe his prudent' puryaunce 483

Now sīȝ she was not' at ȝe feest' ysclawe
 Who kepte her from ȝe drenching' in ȝe see
 Who kepte Ionas in ȝe fisshes mawe
 Til he was spowted vp at Nynnye 487
 Wel may men knowe it was no wīȝt̄ but' he
 What' kept' puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
 Wīȝ drie feet' ȝorgh out' ȝe see passinge 490

Who bad ȝe foure spiretes of tempest'
 That' power han boȝ annoyen londe *and* see
 Boȝ norȝe and souȝe *and* also west' *and* Eest'
 Annoyēȝ neiȝer See londe ne tree 494
 Soȝly ȝe Comannder' of ȝat' was he
 That' from ȝe tempest' ay ȝis womman kept'
 As wel whan she woke as whan she sclepte [leaf 92, back]

Where myȝt̄ ȝis womman mete or drynk' haue
 Thre ȝere or more how lasteȝ hir' vitaille
 Who fedde ȝe Egipcien mary in ȝe Caue
 Or in desert' noon but' Crist' saunz faille 501
 V. M̄t. folk it' was as grete mervaille
 Wīȝ loues .v. and fisshes two to fede
 God sent' his ȝoyesen at' her grete nede 504

She dryueþ forþ into our Occiā
 Thorgh-out' oure wilde See to atte last
 Vnder an hold þat nempne I ne can
 ffor in Nourth humberlond þ' wawe hire cast' 508
 And in þe sonde her shipp stiked so fast
 þat þennes wold it' not of al a tyde
 The wille of Crist was þat she shuld abide 511

The Constable of þe Castel doun is fare
 To seen þis werk and al þe ship he souzt
 And fonde þis wery womman ful of care
 He fonde also þe tresoure þat she brouzt' 515
 In her langage mercy she bysouzt'
 The lif' out' of her body forto twynne
 Hire to delyuere of woo þat she was Inne 518

A Maner' latyn corrupte was her speche
 But' algates þer-by was she vnderstonde
 The Constable whan he list' no lengere seche
 This wooful womman brouzt' he to þe londe 522
 She kneleþ doune and þonkeþ goddys sonde
 But' what' she was she wolde no man seye
 ffor foule ne faire þouze þat she shuld' deye 525

She seide she was so mased in the See
 þat she forgate hure mynde by hure troupe
 The Constable of hire hap so grete pite [leaf 93]
 And eke his wiff þat þei wepen for roupe 529
 She was so diligent' wip-uten sloupe
 To serue and plese euerech in þat' place
 That' al her louen þat' loken on her face / 532

The Constable and dame Ermengeld' his wiff
 Were paynymes and þat' contray euerywhere
 But' Hermengilt' loued hure riht' as hir liff
 And Constance hap so longe soiourned þere 536

In Orisons wiþ mony a bitter tere
 Til Ihesu haþe conuerted þorgh his grace
 Dame hermengild Constablesse of þat place 539

In aþ þat londe durst none cristen route
 Alle Cristen folk ben fledð fro þat cuntre
 Thorgh paynymes þat conquered þer aboute
 þe plagis of þe north by lond *and* see 543
 To wales fledde þe Cristiante
 Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in þe Ile
 Ther was hure refute for þe mene while 546

But ȝit nas neuere cristen Bretoyne so exiled
 That þer nas somme in her priuete
 Honoured Crist and heþen folk begyled
 And nyȝe þe Castel such þer dwelled thre 550
 That oon of hem was blynde *and* myȝt not see
 But it were wiþ þilk yen of his mynde
 With which men seen after þat þei bene blynd 553

Briȝt was þe sonne as in þat somers day
 ffor whiche þe constable and his wif also
 And Custance han ytake þe riȝt way
 Toward þe see a forlonge way or two 557
 To pleien and to romen to *and* froo /
 And in her walk þis blynde man þei mette
 Croked and olde wiþ fast eyen yshett [leaf 95, back]

In þe name of crist cried þis blynd Bretoun
 Dame hermegild ȝeue me siȝt agayn
 This lady wexe a-fraied of þe soune 564
 Lest þat her husbond shortely forto seyne
 Wold hure for Ihesu cristes loue haue slayn
 Til Custance made hure bold *and* bad hire wirche
 The wille of crist as douȝter of his chirche 567

The constable wexe abashed of þat' sight'
 And seide what' amounteþ al þis fare
 Custance answerð Sire it' is cristes myzt'
 þat' helpeþ folk out' of þe fendes snare 571
 And so ferforþ she can our lay declare
 þat' she þe constable er it was eve
 Conuertep and on crist' made hym byleue 574

This Constable nas no þing' lord' of þis place
 Of which I speke þer he Custaunce fonde
 But' kepte it' strongly mony a wynter' space 578
 Vnder Alla king' of aþ Norþhumberlonde
 þat' was full wise and worþi of his honde
 Ageyne þe scottes as men may wel here
 But' turne I wil ageyn to my matere 581

Sathan þat' euere vs waiteþ to begile
 Seghe of Custance al hure perfeccioun
 And cast' anone howe he myzt' quyte her while
 And made a yonge knyght' þat' dwelt' in þe toun 585
 Loue hire so hoot' of foule affeccioun
 þat' verrely hym þouzt' he shulde spille
 But' he of hire ones myzt' haue his wille 588

He woweþ hure but' it' availlep nouzt'
 She wolde do no synne by no weye
 And for despite he compased in his þouzt' leaf 94
 To make hure a shameful deeþ to dye 592
 He waiteþ whan þe constable was away
 And priuely vpon a nyzt' he crept'
 In hermengildes Chambre while she slept' 595

Wery for-waked in her Orisons
 Slepeþ Custance and hermengild' also /
 This knyght' þourgh Sathanas temptacionis
 Al softly is to þe bed y-goo 599

And kitte þe prote of hermengild atwoo ,
 And laide þe blody knyf by dame Custaunce
 And went his waye þer god zeue hym meschaunce 602

Sone after Commeþ þis Constable home agayn
 And Eke Alla þat kinge was of þat londe
 And segþ his wiff dispitously slayn
 ffor whiche ful oft he wepte and wronge his honde 606

And in þe bedde þe blody knyf he fonde
 By dame Custaunce allas what myzt she say
 ffor verry woo her witte was al away 609

So kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschaunce
 And eke þe tyme and where and in what wise
 þat in a shipp was founden þis Custaunce
 As here byforn 3e han herde devise 613
 The kingges hert of pite gan agrise
 Whan he seye so benigne a creature
 ffalle in diasese and in mysaventure 616

For as þe lombe toward þ' deth is brouzt
 So þis Innocent stant to-fore þe king'
 þis fals knyzt þat hap þis treson wrouzt
 Bereþ hure on honde þat she hap do þis þing' 620
 But napelees þer was grete mournyng'
 Amonge þe puple and seie þai can not gesse
 Tha[t] she had done so grete a wickednesse [leaf 94, back]

For þei han seyn her euere so vertuous
 And louyng hermengile rizt as her liff
 Of þis bare witnessse euerich in þat hous
 Saue he þat hermengild slowe with his knyff 627
 This gentile kinge hap kauzt a grete motiff
 Of þis witnessse and þouzt he wold enquere
 Depper in þis caas trouþe forto lere 630

Allas Custafice þow nast' no champyofi
Ne fighte Canstowe nat' so wele away
But' he þat' for oure redempcion
And bonde Sathan and lyeþ hym þer he lay 634
So be þi strong' Champiofi þis daye
ffor but' Criste on þe miracle kith
Wip-owten gilt' þou shalt' be slayn as swiþe 637

She sette her doune on knees and þer she seide
Immortal god þat' sauedest' Susanne
ffro fals blame and þou merciful maide
Marye I mene douzter to seint' Anne 641
Byforn whoos childe aungels sing' Osanne
If I be giltlees of þis felonye
My socoure be for ellis shal I dye 644

Haue 3e not' sene somtyme a pale face
Among' a prees of him þat' hap' be ladde
Toward' þe deþe where as he gete no grace
And swich' a coloure in his face hap' hadde 648
Men myzt' knowe his face þat' was bistadde
Amonge alle þe faces of þat' route
So stant' Custance and lokeþ hire aboute 651

O quenes lyuyng' in prosperite
Duchesses and 3e ladies euerechone
Haue some rouþe on her aduersite [leaf 96]
An Emperours douztere stant' allone 655
She hap' no wizt' to whom to make her mone
O blood real þat' stondest' in þis drede
ffer bene þi frendes at' þi grete nede 658

This Alla king' hap' swich' compassioun
As Geltile hert' is fulfilled of pite
þat' from his eyen ranne þe water down
Now hasteli do fecche a boke quod he 662

And if þis knyght wil swere howe þat she
 þis womman sclowe ȝit wil we vs advise
 Whom þat we wold shuld be our Iustise 665

A breton booke writen with euaungelies
 Was fette and þer-on he swore anone
 She giltif was in þe mene whiles
 An honde him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
 þat doune he felle at ones as a stone
 And boþe his eyen brast out of his face
 In sixt of euery body in þat place 672

A voys was herde in general audiēce
 And seide þou hast dislaunders gilteles
 þe douȝter of holy church in high presence
 Thus hastowe done and ȝit I mot hold my pees 676
 Of þis mervaille agast was all þe prees
 As mazed folk þei stoden euerechone
 ffor drede of wreche sauf Custance alone 679

Grete was þe drede and eke þe repentaunce
 Of hem þat hadden wrongt suspecioun
 Vpon þis cely Innocent Custaunce 683
 And for þis miracle in conclusioun
 And by Custance Mediacioun
 þe kinge and mony anoþer in þat place
 Conuerted were þonked be goddis grace [leaf 96, back]

This fals knyght was sclayn for his vntrouþe
 By Iuggement of Alla hastify
 And ȝit Custance hap of his deþ gret rouþe
 And after þis Ihesus of his mercye 690
 Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
 This holy maiden þat is so brizt and shene
 And þus hap crist made Custance a quene 693

But who was wooful if I shal not lye
 Of þis wedding' but donegild' *and* no moo /
 The kingges modere ful of Tyrannye
 Hire þouȝt' her cursed hert' brast' a two 697
 She wold' not' her sone had done so /
 Hire þouȝt' a despite þat' he shulde take
 So straunge a creature vnto his make 700

WE list' not' of þe Chaf ne of þe stre
 Make so longe a tale as of þe corne
 What' shuld' I tellen of þe Rialte
 Of mariage or which' cours goþ byforne 704
 Who bloweþ in trompe or in an horne
 Þ' firwte of euery tale is forto seye
 þe[i] and drinke . þei daunce singe or pley . 707

Thei gone to bedde as it' was skil *and* riȝt'
 ffor þouȝe þat' wives bene ful holy þingges
 þei most' take in pacience a nyght'
 Such' manere necessaries as ben plesingges 711
 To folk' þat' han ywedded hem *with* ringges /
 And laye a litel her holynesse aside
 As for þe tyme it' may none opere betide 714

On hire he gate a knaue child' anone
 And to a bisshope and his Constable eke
 He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone [leaf 96] 718
 to scotland' ward' his foomen for to seke
 Nowe faire Custance þat' is so humble *and* meke
 So longe is goon wiþ child' til þat' stille
 She halt' her chambere abiding' *cristes* wille 721

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
 Mauricius atte fontstone þei hym calle
 þis Constable doþ forþ come a massagere
 And wrote to his kinge þat' cleped was Alle 725

202 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Howe þat þis blisful tydyngges is byfalle
 And oþer tydingges spedeful forto seye
 He takeþ þe *lettre* and forþ he goþ his waye 728

This Massagere to done his *auauntage*
 Vnto þe kingges *modere* rideþ swiþe
 And salweþ hire ful faire in his langage
 Madame quod he. 3e may be glad *and* bliþe 732
 And þonkeþ god an hundred þousand sipe
 My lady quene haþ child wip-outen doute
 To Ioie and blisse of al þis regne aboute 735

Lo here þe *lettres* seled of þis þinge
 þat I mot bere wip al þe hast I may
 If 3e wil ouzt vnto 3oure sone þe kinge
 I am 3oure seruauante boþ nyzt *and* day 739
 Dongild answerd not not at þis tyme
 But here al nyzt I wil þou take þi rest
 To morowe wil I saye what me lest 742

This Massagere dronkt sadly ale *and* wyne
 And stollen were his *lettres* prively
 Out of his boxe whilst he slepte as a swyn
 And counterfeted was ful subtilly 746
 A *noþere* *lettre* wrouzt ful synfully
 Vnto þe kinge directe of þis matere
 from his Constable as 3e shal after here [leaf 96, back]

The *lettre* spak þe Quene delyuered was
 Of so horrible a fendlic creature
 That in þe Castel noon so hardy was
 þat eny while dorst þer-Inne endure 753
 The *modere* was an Elf by *auenture*
 Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
 And euery wight hateþ her companye 756

WOo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
 But to no wizt' he tolde his sorowes sore
 But of his owne honde he wrote ageyne
 Welcome þe sonde of *crisť* for euermoore 760
 To me þat am nowe lered in his lore
 Lord welcome be þi lust' and þi plesauce
 My lust' is putte al in þine ordynaunce 763

Wepeþ þis child' al be it' foule or feire
 And eke my wiff vnto myn home *commynge*
 Crist' whan him list' may sende me an heire
 More a-greable þan þis is to my likinge 767
 This letter he celeþ prively wepinge
 Whiche to þe massagere was take sone
 And forþ he goþ þer nys no more to done 770

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [*Latin note, p. 183.*
183]
 Stronge is þi breep' þi lymmes flateren ay
 And þou by-wreiest' al sikernesse
 Thy mynde is lorn þou langlest' as a Iaye 774
 Thi face is turned in a newe aray
 Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
 Ther nys no counseil' hidde wip-oute doute 777

O Donegild' I ne haue noon englissh' digne
 Vnto þi malice and þi tyrannye ¹ [*1 line repeated in MS. with tyrannye,
as the first line of leaf 97*]
 And þefore to þe fende I þe resigne 781
 Lat' hym enditen of þi traterye
 ffy mannyssh' fy. o nay by god I lie
 ffy feendissh' spirit'. for I dar wel telle
 Thowe þou here walk' þi spirit' is in helle 784

This massagere *commeþ* fro þe feende agayn
 And at þe kingges moders court' he list'
 And she was of this massagere ful fayn
 And plesed him in al þat euere she myzt' 788

He drank wel his girdel vnder piȝt'
 He slepeþ and he ffronteþ in his gise
 Al nyght' to þe sonne gan arise 791

Ofte were his *lettres stolle euerechone*
 And counterfeted *lettres* in þat' wise
 þe kinge *commaundeþ* his constable anone 795
 Vp peyn of hongyng' on an high Iwyse
 That' he ne shulde suffre in no wise
 Custance wiþ-Inne his regne forto abide 798
 Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde

But' in þe same ship as he hire fonde
 Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
 He shulde putte and croude fro þ' londe 802
 And charge hure þat' she neuere eft come þere
 O my Custance wel may þi goost' haue fere
 And sleping' in þi dreme bene in penaunce
 Whan donegil cast' all hir ordinaunce 805

This Massagere on morowe whan he woke
 Vnto þe Castel halt' þe next' waye
 And to þe Constable he þe *lettre* toke 809
 And whan þat' he þis pitous *lettre* saye
 fful oft he seide allas and walawaye
 lord Crist' quod he howe may þis *lettre* endure [leaf 97, back]
 So ful of synne is mony a creature 812

O myȝty god if' þat' it' be þi wille
 Siþ þou art' riȝtful Iuge how may it' be
 þat' þou wilt' suffren Innocentz to spille 816
 And wicked folk regnen in prosperite
 O good Custance allas so woo is me
 þat' I mote be þi turmentour or deye
 On shames dethi þer nys noon opere waye 819

Wepen boþ ʒonge and olde in al þat place
 Whan þat þe kinge þis cursed *lettre* sent
 And Custance wip a dedly pale face
 þe ferþe day toward her ship she went 823
 But napelees she takeþ in good entent
 þe wille of Crist and kneling in þe stronde
 She saide lorde o. welcome be þi sonde 826

He þat me kept from þe fals blame
 While I was in þe londe amonges ʒou
 He kan me kepe from harme *and* eke fro sham
 In salt See al-þouþe I se not howe 830
 As stronge as euer he was he is rizt nowe
 In hym trust I and in his modere dere
 þat is to me my saille and eke my stere 833

Hire litel child lay weping in her Arme
 An kneling pitously to him she seide
 Pees litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
 Wip þat her keerchef of her hede she breide 837
 And ouer his smale yen she it leyde
 And in her Arme she lulleþ it ful fast
 And in to heuene her yen vp she cast 840

Modere quod she and maide brizt marie
 Soþe is þat þorowe wommennys eggement leaf 96]
 Mankinde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
 ffor which þi child was on croys yrent 844
 þi blisful eyen segh al his turment
 þan is þer no comparison bytwene
 þi woo and any woo man may sustene 847

Thowe seghe þi sone yslayn bifore þine eyen
 And ʒit now lyueþ my litel child *parfay*
 Now lady brizt to whom al woful crien
 Thowe glory of wommanhode þou faire may 851

þow hauen of refute briȝt sterre of day
 Rewe on my child þat of þi gentilnesse
 Rewest on euery Rwefulþ in distresse 854

O litel child allas wat is þi gilt
 þat neuer wrouȝtest synne as ȝit parde
 Why wil þine harde fadere haue þe spilt
 O mercye dere constable quod she 858
 As lat my litel child dwelle here with þe
 And ȝif þou darst not fauour hym for blame
 So kisse him onys in his faders name 861

Therwiþ she lokeþ bacward to þe lande
 And saide fare wel husbond rewthlees
 And vp she rest and walkeþ down þ^e stronde
 Toward þe shippe hire foloweþ al þe prees 865
 And euere she preieþ her child to hold his pees
 And takeþ her leue and with an holy entent
 She blesseþ hire and into ship she went 868

Availed was þe ship it is no drede
 Abundantly for hire a longe space
 And oþer necessaries þat shulde nede
 She had ynowe heryed be goddes grace 872
 ffor wynde and weder almyȝty god purchase
 And bringe hure home I can no better seye [leaf 96, back]
 But in þe See she driveþ forþ her weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kynge commeþ home sone after þis
 Vnto his Castel of þe which I tolde
 And axeþ wher his wif and his child is
 The Constable gan about his hert cold 879

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS. 207

And pleynly al þe manere he hym told
 As ȝe han herde I can telle it no bettere
 And sheweþ þe kinge his seele *and* his letters 882

And seide lord as ȝe commaunded me
 Vp peyn of deþe so haue I done certeyne
 This massagere tormented was til he
 Most be-knowen and tellen þat *and* pleyne 886
 from nyght to nyȝt in what place he had leyne
 And þus by witte and subtil enqueringe
 Ymagened was by whom þis harme can spryng 889

The honde was knowen þat þe lettere wrote
 And al þe venyme of þis cursed dede
 But in what wise certeynly I note
 þe effecte is þis þat Alla out of drede 893
 his modere sclove þat mony men pleynly rede
 That for she tratour was to her legeaunce
 Thus endeþ old donegild *with* meschaunce 896

The Sorowe þat þis Alla nyȝt *and* day
 Makeþ for his wif and for his child also
 Ther nys no tunge þat it telle may
 But now wil I vnto Custance goo 900
 That fletþ in þe See in peyn *and* woo
 V. ȝere and more as liked cristes sonde
 Er þat her shippe approched vnto londe 903

Vnder an hethen Castell atte last
 Of which þe name in my tixt noȝt I fynde [leaf 90]
 Custance and eke þe child þe see vp cast 907
 Almyȝty god þat saueþ al man kinde
 Haue on custaunce and her childe som mynde
 þat fallen is in hethen hand eft sone
 In poynt to spille as I shal telle ȝou sone 910

Downe fro þe Castell comþe þere mony a wif
 To gawen on þis ship and on custance
 But shortely from þe Castel on a nyȝt
 The lordes steward god ȝeue hym meschaunce 914
 A theef þat had reyned our creaunce
 Come into shipp allone and seide he shuld
 Her lemman be where so she wold or nold 917

Woo was þis wrecched womman þoo bygone
 Her childe cried and she cried pitously
 But blisful mary halpe hure riȝt anone
 for wif her strogelinge wel and myȝtely 921
 þe theef fille ouer bord al sodeynly
 And in þe See he dreynt for vengeance
 And þus haþ crist vnwemmed kepte custance 924

O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende [Latin note, p. 183.]
 Not only þat þou fayntest mannys mynde 184
 But verrely þou wilt his body shende
 þe ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
 Is compleynyng how mony one may men fynde
 þat nouȝt for werk somtyme but for þentente
 To done þis synne bene eiper slayn or shente 931

How may þis weiike womman han þis strength
 Hire to defend ȝeinst þis Renegat
 O Golyas vnmesurable of length
 How myȝt dauid make þe so mat 935
 So yonge and of armure so desolat
 How durst he loke vpon þi dredful face [leaf 99, back]
 Wel may men seen it was but goddes grace 938

Who ȝaf Iudith corage or hardynesse
 To scleen hym Olesphernus in his tent
 And to delyuere out of wrecchednesse
 The puple of god I seye for þis entent 942

That riȝt as god spirit and vigor sent
 To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce
 So sent he myȝt and vigor to Custauce 945

Forȝ god þe shippe þorowe-out þe narrow mouþe
 Of Iubaltar and scepte dryuyng aye
 Som tyme west and somtyme nourþe and souþe 949
 And somtyme Este ful mony a very daye
 Til Cristes modere blessed be ȝe aye
 haȝ scapen þorgh her endeles goodnesse
 To make an ende of al her hevynesse 952

Now lat vs stynt of Custance but a throwe
 And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
 þat out of Surry haȝ by letters knowe
 þe slaughtere of Cristen folk and dishonoure 956
 Doon to his douȝter by a fals tratour
 I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
 That at þe feest lete scleen boȝ more and lesse 959

For which þe Emperour haȝ sent anofn
 His Senatour wiȝ real ordynaunce
 And oȝer lordes god wote mony ofn
 On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce 963
 They brennen sleen and bringgen hem to meschaunce.
 fful mony a day but shortely þis is þende
 Homword to Rome þei shapen hem to wende 966

This senatour repaireȝ with victorye
 To Romeward saillinge ful Rially [leaf 100]
 And mette þe Shippe dryuyng as seiȝ þe storrye
 In which Custance sitte ful pitously 970
 No þing ne knewe what she was ne why
 She was in such aray. ne she nyl sey
 Of her astaat þough þat she shulde deye 973

HE bringeþ her to Rome and to his wiff
 He 3aue hure and her 3onge sone also
 And wiþ þe Senatoure she lad her liff
 Thus can our lady bringen out' of woo 977
 Wooful Custance and mony an oþer moo
 And longe tyme dwelled she in þat' place
 In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

The *Senatours* wif her Aunte was
 But' for al þat' she knewe her neuere þe more
 I wil no lenger tarien in þis cas
 But' to kinge Alla which I spake of yore 984
 þat' for his wiff wepeþ and sigheþ sore
 I wil retorne *and* lete I wil Custance
 Vnder þe *Senatours* gouernaunce 987

Kyng Alla which þat' had his modere sclayn
 Vpon a day felle in such repentaunce
 þat' if I shortly tellen shal *and* playn
 To Rome he *commeþ* to resceyuen his penaunce 991
 And putte him in þe Popes ordinaunce
 In by and lowe and *Ihesu crist'* bysouzt'
 fforþeue his wicked werkes þat' he wrouzt' 994

The fame anon þorowe Room toune is born
 How Alla þe king' shal *commen* in pilgrimage
 By herberious þat' wenten hym biforn
 for which þe Senatoure as was vsage 998
 Rode hym aþein and mony of his lynage
 As wel to shewen his hie magnificence [leaf 100, back]
 As to doon eny king' a Reuerence 1001

Grete chere doþ þis noble *Senatour*
 To kinge Alla and he to hym also
 Euerech of hem doþ oþere grete honour
 And so byfelle þat' in a day or twoo 1005

This Senatour is to king' Alla goo /
 To feest' and shortely if I shal not ly
 Custance sone in his Companye 1008

Somme men wold' seyn atte request' of Custance
 This Senatour hap ladde þis child' to fest'
 I may not tellen euery Circumstance
 Be as be may þer was he atte leest' 1012
 But soþe is þis þat' at' his moders hest'
 Byforn alla duringe þe metes space
 The Childe stode loking' in þe kinges face 1015

This Alla kinge hap of þe child' gret' wonder
 And to þe Senatoure he seide anoon
 Whoos is þat' faire childe þat' stondeþ zonder'
 I noot' quod he by god and be seynt' Iohn 1019
 A modere he hap' but' fadere hap' he noñ
 þat' I of wote and shortly in a stounde
 He told' Alla how þat' þis child' was founde 1022

But' god wote quod þis Senatour also
 So vertuous a lyuere in my liff
 Ne segh I neuere as she ne herd of mo
 Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff 1026
 I dar wel seide she had leuer a knyff
 þorowe-out' her brest' þan bene a womman wicke
 þer is no man couþe bringe hire to þat' prikke 1029

Now was þis Childe as like vnto custance
 As possible is a creature to be [leaf 101]
 This Alla hap' þe face in remembrañce
 Of Dame Custance and þeron mused he 1033
 If þat' þe childes modere were ouzt' she
 þat' is his wif and priuely he sizt'
 And spedde hym fro þe table þat' he myzt' 1036

Perfay he pouzt' þe fantom is in myn hede
 I ouzt' demen of skilful Iuggement'
 That in þe salt' se my wif is dede
 And afterward' he made his argument' 1040
 What wote I ȝif þat' crist' haþ hider' sent'
 My wiff by see as wel as he her' sent'
 To my cuntre from þennes as she was went' 1043

And aftere anon home wijþ þe Senatoure
 Gop alla forto see þis wonder' chance
 This Senatour doþ Alla grete honour'
 And hastily he sent' aftere Custance 1047
 But' trusteþ wel her lust' nouzt' to dance
 Whan þat' she wist' wherfor was þat' sonde
 Vnneþes on her fete she myzt' stonde 1050

Whan Alla segh his wif faire he her grette
 And wepte it' was reuþe forto see
 ffor atte first' loke he on hir sette
 He knewe wel verrely þat' it' was she 1054
 And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
 So was hert' shette in her distresse
 Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

Twise she swowneþ in his owne sizt'
 He wepte and him excuseþ pitously
 Nowe god quod he and his halowes bryzt'
 So wisly on my soule haue mercy 1061
 þat' of ȝoure harme as giltelees am I
 As is Maurice Mi sone so lik ȝoure face [leaf 101, back]
 Ellis þe feend me fecche out' of þis place 1064

Longe was þe sobbyng' and þe bitter peyne
 Er þat' her wooful hertes myzten cese
 Grete was þe pite forto here hem pleyne
 þorgh whichs pleyntes gan her woo encrees 1068

I prei 3ou aȝ my labour to relees
 I may not tellen her woo vntil to morowe
 I am so wery to speke of her sorowe 1071

But fynaly whan þat þe soþe is wist
 That Alla giltlees was of her woo
 I trowe an C. tymes ben þei kist
 And suche a blisse is þer ytwix hem twoo 1075
 þat saue þe Ioie þat lesteþ euermoo
 þer is non like þat eny creature
 Haþ seyne or shal while þe world may dure 1078

Tho preied she her husbond mekely
 In relief of her longe pitous pyne
 þat he wolde prei hure fadere specialy
 þat of his maieste he wold enclyne 1082
 To vouche sauf with him som day to dyne
 She preied him eke he shulde by no way
 vnto her fader no word of hire say 1085

Somme men wold seyn how þat þe childe Maurice
 Doþ þis massage vnto þe Emperour
 But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
 To him þat was of so souereyn honour 1089
 As he þat is of cristen folk þe flour
 Sent eny childe but it is bette to deme
 He went him self and so it may wel seme 1092

This Emperour haþ graunted gentilly
 To come to dyner as he hym bysouȝt 1096
 And wel rede I he loked bisily
 Vpon þis child and on his douȝter þouȝt
 Alla goþ to his Inne and as hym ouȝt
 Arraied for þis feest in euery wise
 As ferforþ as his conyng may suffice 1099

The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
 And eke his wif þis emperour forto mete
 And forþ þei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
 And whan she segh her fadere in þe strete 1103
 She liȝt a-doune and falleþ hym to fete
 fadere quod she ȝoure ȝonge child Custance
 Is nowe ful clene out of ȝoure remembrance 1106

I am ȝoure douȝtere Custance quod she
 þat whilom ȝe sent vnto Surray
 It am I fadere þat in þe salt see
 Was putte allone and dampned forto dye 1110
 Good fader now I yow mercye crye
 Send me no more vnto noon heþenes
 But þonke my lord here of his kindenes 1113

Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen alle
 Bitwixe hem þre siþ þei ben þus ymette
 But of my tale make an ende I shal
 The day goþ fast I wil no lenger lette 1117
 This glad folk to dyner þei hem sette
 In Ioye and blisse at mete I lat hem dwelle
 A þousand fold wel more þan I can telle 1120

This child Maurice was siþen Emperour
 Made by þe pope and lyued cristenly
 To cristes church he did grete honour
 But I lat al þis story passen by 1124
 Of Custance is my tale specialy
 In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde
 Mawrices lif I bere it not in mynde

[leaf 102, back]
 [Latin note, p. 133.]
 iss

This king Alla whan he his tyme say
 Wiþ Custance his holy wif so swete
 To Engelond ben þei come þe riȝt way
 Wher as þei lyve in Ioie and in quiete 1131

But litel while it lasteþ I ȝou hete
 Ioie of þis world for tyme wil not abide
 from day to nyȝt it chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134

Who lyued euere in suche delite a day [Latin note, p. 133.]
 þat ne meued eiper conscience 132

Or Ire or talent or somkyn affray
 Envie or pride. or passioñ or offence 1138

I ne seie but for þis ende þis sentence
 þat litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
 Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custaunce 1141

For deþ þat takeþ of high and lough his rente
 Whan passed was a ȝeer euene as I gesse
 Out of þis world þis kinge alla he hente
 for whom Custance haþ ful grete hevynesse 1145

Now lat vs preien god his saule blisse
 And Dame Custance fynally to seye
 Toward þe towne of Rome goþ her weye 1148

TO Rome is come þis holy creature
 And fyndeþ her frende hool and sounde
 Now is she scaped all hure auenture
 And whan she her fadere haþ yfoundede 1152

Doune on her knees falleþ she to grounde
 Weping for tendernesse in hert blith
 She herieþ God an C. thousand siþe 1155

In vertue and holy Almesdede
 þei lyuen all and neuere a sondrie wende [leaf 103]
 Til deþ departe hem þis lif þei lede 1159

And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende
 Now Ihesu crist þat of his myȝt may sende
 Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
 And kepe vs all þat beñ in þis place 1162

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of þe man of lawe

[*The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe sqwiere [on leaf 103]

Oure hoost' vpon his stiropes stood anoñ || þe prologe
 And seide good men herkenep euerychoñ
 This was a þrifty tale for þe nones
 Sire parissþ preest quod he for goddes bonys 1166
 Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
 I se wele pat' 3e learned men in lore
 Can moche good by goddes dignyte
 þe Parsones hyr. answered benedicite 1170
 What' eileþ þe man so synfully to swere
 Oure hoost' answerð O Iankyn be 3e þere
 I smelle a lollarð in þe wynde quod he
 Howe good men quod our hoost' herkneþ me 1174
 Abideþ for goddis digne passioñ
 ffor we shal haue a predicacioñ
 þis lollarð here wil prechen vs somewhat
 Nay by my fader' soule þat shal he nat' 1178
 Seide þe Sqwier here shal he nat preche
 He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
 He leueþ al in þe grete god he
 He wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
 Or springeþ Cokel in oure clene corn
 And þefore hoost' I warne þe byforn
 Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
 And I shal Clynken 3ou so mery a belle 1186
 þat' I shal waken al þis companye
 But' it' shal not' bene of Philosophie
 Ne Phislyas ne teermes queynt' of lawe
 þer is but' litel latyn in my mawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]



THE FRERE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.



THE SOMONOUR.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.



THE CLERK OF OXFORD.
Ellenmere MS, leaf 92.



THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.



THE PRIORESSE.

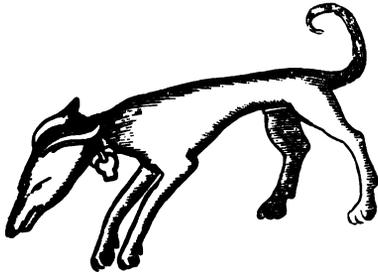
Bleasmere MS, leaf 159, back.



CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.





THE MONK.
Elton MS, leaf 173.



THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.

¶ The Sqwiers Tale.

[*Headline*]
[leaf 103, back]

And here by-

gynnep þe Sqwiers tale. /

At Sarray in þe land of Tartarye ¶ *ffabula Armigeri*
þer dwelt a kyng þat werried Russyo
þorgh which þer deyed mony a dughty man
þis noble king was cleped Cambynskan 12
Which in his tyme was of so grete renown
þat þer nas nowhere in no regioun
So Excellent a lord in al þinge
Hym lacked nouȝt þat longed to a kyng 16
As of þe secte of which þat he was born
He kepte his lay to which þat he was sworn
And þerto he was hardy wise *and* riche
And pitous and Iust alway ylich 20
Soop of his worde benygne *and* honorable
Of his corage as ony centre stable ¶ *centrum circuli*
ȝong fresshe and stronge in Armes desirous
As eny bachilere in al his hous 24
A faire persone he was and fortunat
And kept alway so wel rial astat
þat þer nas nawhere such a noþer man
This noble kinge þis tartre Cambynskan 28
had two sones on Eltheta his wiff
Of which þe eldest hight Algarsiff
þat oþer was cleped Camballo
A doughtere had þis worþi kinge also 32
þat ȝongest was and hizt Canace
But forto telle ȝou al her beute
It liþe not in my tunge ne in my connyng
I dar not vndertake so hye a þinge 36

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Myn engeliss̄ eke is insufficient'	
It' most bene a ritther' excellent'	
þat' kouþe his colours longyng' for þat' arte	
If he shuld here discryve eny part'	40
I am noon suche I most speke as I can	
And so byfelle þat' þis Cambynskan	
Hath xx ^{ti} wyntere born his diademe	(leaf 104)
As he was wonte fro 3ere to 3ere I deme	44
He lete þe feest' of his natiuite	
Done Crien þorgh̄ Sarray his Cite	
þe last' Idus of March after' þe 3ere	
Phebus þe sonne ful Iolyf was <i>and</i> clere	48
ffor he was nye his exaltacioñ	
In Martes face and in his mancioñ	
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe	
fful lusty was þe wede' <i>and</i> benigne	52
ffor which' þe fowles azeinst' þe sonne shene	
What' for the seson and þe 3onge grene	
fful loude songe hir' affeccioñs	
Hem semed han geten hem proteccioñs	56
Azeinst' þe swerð' of wynter kene and cold'	
This Cambynskan of which' I haue þou told'	
In Rial vestement' sitte vpon his des	
Wiþ dia[de]me ful high in his paleys	60
And halt' his feest' so solempne <i>and</i> so riche	
þat' in þis world' ne was þer noñ it liche	
Of which' if I sal telle al þe araye	
Than wold it' occupie a somers daye	64
And eke it' nedeþ nat' to devise	
And euery cours þe order' of her' seruise	
I wil not' telle of her' strañge sewes	
Ne of her swannes ne her heron-sewes	68
Eke in þat' londe as tellen knyȝtes olde	
There is som mete þat' is for deynte holde	
That' in þis londe men recche but' smaH	
þer nys no man þat' may reporten att	72

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

I wil not tary ȝou for it is pryme	
And for it is no frute but losse of tyme	
Vnto my furst I wil haue my recours	
And so byfeſt þat after þe þred recours	76
Whil þat þis kinge sitte þus in his nobleye	
Herkenyng his menstralles her þingges pleye	
Byforn him at þe boord deliciously	[leaf 104, back]
Inne atte halle door so sodeynly	80
Ther come a knyght vpon a stede of bras	
And in his honde a brood myrour of glas	
Vpon his þombe he had of golde a ryng	
And by his side a naked swerd hangyng	84
And vp he rideþ to þe leigh boord	
In al þe halle ne was þer spoke no word	
ffor merveile of þis knyght hym to biholde	
fful bisily þei wayten ȝonge and olde	88
This stronge knyght þat come þus sodeynly	
Al armed saue his hede ful richely	
Salued þe king þe quene and lordes alle	
By ordere as þei seten in þe halle	92
Wiþ so high reuerence and obeysance	
As wel in speche as in his countenance	
þat Gawayne wiþ his olde curtasie	
þouȝe he come ageyn out of ffarye	96
Ne coude him nouȝt amende <i>with</i> no word	
And after þis bifore þe highe boord	
He wiþ a manly vois saide his massage	
After þe forme vsed in his langage	100
With-out vice of sillable or of lettre	
And for his tale shulde seme þe bettere	
Accordant to his wordes was his chere	
As techen arte of speche hem þat it lere	104
Al be it þat I can not sowne his styele	
Ne can not clymben ouer so hiȝe a styele	
ȝit say I þis þat as to comune entente	
Thus moche amounten al þat euere he ment	108

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

If it so be þat I haue it in my mynde	
He seide þe kynge of Arabye and of ynde	
My liege lord on þis solempne day	
Salweþ þou as he best can <i>and</i> may	112
And seendep þowe in honur of <i>þour</i> feste	
By me þat am redy al at þoure heeste	
This stede of bras þat esily & weþ	[leaf 105]
Can in a space of a day naturel	116
This is to saye in <i>four and twenti</i> ¹ houres	[MS. xxiiij.]
Wher so þou lust in drouzt or in shoures	
Beren þoure body in to euery place	
To which þoure hertes wilneþ forto pace	120
Wip-oute wemme of þou þorow foule or fare	
Or if þow list to flee as hie in þe Eire	
As doþ an Egle whan him list to sore	
This same stede shal bere þou euermore	124
Wip-uten harme til þe be where þou list	
þow þat þe sclepen on his bak or rest	
And turne ageyn wip wriþing of a pynne	
He þat it wrouzt cowde ful mony a gynne	128
He waited mony a constellaciõ	
Or he had doo þis operaciõ	
And knewe ful mony a seal <i>and</i> mony a bonde	
This myroure eke þat I haue in myn honde	132
Haþ suche a myzt þat men may in it see	
whan þer shal fallen eny aduersite	
Vnto þour regne or vnto <i>þour</i> self also	
And openly who is þoure freend or ffoo /	136
And ouer al þis if eny lady brizt	
Haþ sette her hert in eny maner wizt	
If he be fals she shal his tresõ see	
His newe loues <i>and</i> al his subtilite	140
So openly þat þer shal no þing hide	
wherfore ageyn þis lusty somers tyde	
This myroure and þis ryng þat þe may see	
He haþ sent to my lady Canacee	144

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

3oure excellent douztere þat is here	
þe vertue of þis ryng if 3e wil here	
Is þis! þat if her list it forto were	
Vpon her thcmbe or in her purs it bere	148
þer nys no fowle þat fleep vnder þ' heuene	
þat he ne shal vnderstonð his steuene	
And knowe his menyngt openly <i>and</i> pleyne	[leaf 105, back]
And answe're him in his langage ageyne	152
And euery gras þat growep vpon rote	
She shal wel knowe <i>and</i> whome it wil do bote	
And be his woundes neuere so depe <i>and</i> wide/	
This naked swerd þat hongep by my side	156
Such vertue hap þat what man so 3e smyte	
þorowe-out his armure it wil kerue <i>and</i> bite	
were it as thikke as is a braunched oke	
And what man þat is wounded <i>with</i> þe stroke	160
Shal neuere be hool til þat 3ou list of grace	
To stroke him <i>with</i> þe plat in þilk place	
Ther he is hirt þis is as moche to seyñ	
3e mote <i>with</i> þe plat swerde ageyñ	164
Stroke hym in the wounde <i>and</i> it wil close	
This is a verrey soþe wiþ-uten glose	
It faillep nouzt þe whilis it is in 3our holle	
And whan þis knyzt hap þus þis tale tolde	168
He rideþ out of þe halle <i>and</i> down he lizt	
His stede which þat shoon as sonne brizt	
Stant in þe courte stille as eny stoon	
This knyght is to his chambre lad anoon	172
And is vnarmed and to þe mete I-sette	
þe presentes bene ful richely fette	
This is to seyñ þe swerd and þe Mirroure	
And born anoon vnto þe hie toure	176
Wiþ certeyn officers yordeyned þerfore	
And vnto Canacee þe ryngt is bore	
Solempnely þer she sitte atte þ' table	
But sikerly wiþ-oute eny fable	180

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þe hors of bras þat' may not' be remewed It' stant' as it' were to þe grounde yglwed / þer may no man out' of þe place it' drive ffor noon engyn of wyndas or polyve	184
And cause whi for þei can not' þe craft' And þerfore in þe place þei han it' laft' Tyl þat' þe knyzt' haþ tauzt' hem þe manere	[leaf 106]
To voyden him as 3e shal after here Grete was þe prees þat' swarmed to <i>and</i> froo To Gowren on þis hors þat' stondeþ soo / ffor it' so hegh' was . and so brode <i>and</i> longt' So wel proporciond forto be stronge	188
Rizt' as it' were a stede of lumbardye Ther-wiþ so horsly and so quyke of eye As it' a ge[n]til poyleis coursere were ffor Certes from his tale vnto his ere	192
Nature ne art' ne koude hym nouzt' mende In no degre as al þe puple wende But' euer-more hir' most' wonder was / Howe þat' it' cowde gon and was of bras	196
It' was of fayre as þe puple semed Dyuers folk dyuersly han demed As mony hedes as mony wittes þer bene þei Mormured as don a swarme of been	200
And mede skilles after her fantasies Rehersinge of þe olde poetries	204
And seide it' was lik' þe Pegasee þe hors þat' had wenges forto fle	¶.i. equus podasus. 208
Or ellis it' was þe Gr[e]kes hors Synon That' brouzt' Troy to destruction As men in þise olde Geestes rede Myne hert' quod oon is euere more in drede	212
I trowe somme men of armes bene þer-Inne That' shapen hem þis Cite forto wynne It' were rizt' good þat' al such' þing' were knowe Anoþer rowned to his felawe lowe	216

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And seide he lieþ for it is rapier like	
An apparence ymade by soþm magike	
As Iogelours pleyen at þise feestes grete	
Of sondry þouȝtes þus þei Iangle <i>and</i> trete	220
As lewde puple demen comonly	
Of þingges þat bene made subtilly	
Than þei can in her lewdenesse comprehende	[leaf 106, back]
þei demen gladly to þe badder ende	224
An somme of hem wondren on þe myroure	
þat horn was vp vnto þe maister toure	
How men myȝt in hit suche þingges see	
Anoþer answerd <i>and</i> seide it myȝt wel be	228
Naturelli by composiciõs	
Of Angeles and of seley reflexiõs	
And seide þat in rome was such oon	
þei speke of Alocen and Vitiliõ	232
And of Aristote þat writ in her lyues	
Of queynt Mirours <i>and</i> of prospectyues	
As knowen þei þat han her bokes herde	
And oþer folk han wondred on þe swerde	236
þat wold perce þourgh euery þinge	
And fille in speche of Thelophus þe kinge	
And of Achilles for his queinte spere	
ffor he kouþe wip it boþ hele <i>and</i> dere	240
Riȝt in such wise as men may <i>with</i> þe swerde	
Of which riȝt nowe ȝe han ȝoure seluen herde	
þe[i] speken of sondry hardyng of Metaht	
And speken of medecynes þer-wip-ah	244
And howe <i>and</i> whan it shuld harded be	
which is vnknowe algate vnto me	
¶ Tho speke þei of Ganaces rynges	
And seiden ah þat such a wondere þinge	248
Of craft of ryngges had þei neuere non	
Saue þat he Moyses and kyng Salomon	
Had a nane of Conyng in swich arte	
Thus seyn þe puple and drawen hem a parte	252

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But napelees somme seide þat it was wonder to maken of feerne Asshen glas And ȝit is glas not like asshen of feerne But for þei han knowen it so ȝerne	256
Therefore Ceseþ her Iangelinge <i>and</i> her wonder As sore wondren some on cause of þondere On ebbe on flood on gossomer <i>and</i> on myst	[leaf 107]
And al þing to þe cause is wist	260
Thus Iangelen þei and demen and devise Til þat þe kinge can from his bord arise Phebus haþ laft þe angle Meredyonal And ȝit ascending was þe beest Royal	264
þe gentil leon wiþ his Aldrean Whan þat þis tartre kinge Cambynskan Roos from his boord þer as he satte ful hie Byforne him goþ þe lowde Mynstralcye	268
Til he come to his Chambre of paramentys Ther as þei sownen dyuers Instrumentys That is like an heuene forto here Now daunsen lusty venus children dere	272
ffor in þe ffissh hir lady satte ful hie And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendly ye This noble kinge is sette vpon his trone þis straunge knyght is fette to hym ful sone	276
And on the Daunce he goþ wiþ Canace Here is þe reuel and þe Iolite þat is not able a dulle man to deuyse He most han knowe loue and his seruyse	280
And be a feestlich man as fressh as may That shulden ȝou deuysen swich array Who couþe tellen ȝou þe forme of daunces So vncouþe and such fressh countynaunces /	284
Such Subtile lokingges and dyssymulynges ffor drede of Ialowsie mennys apperceyuunges No man but launcelett <i>and</i> he is dede þerfor I passe ouer of al þis lustihede	288

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

I say no more but in þis Iolynesse
 I lete hem to men to soper hem dresse
 þe Steward bit' spices forto hie
 And eke the wyne in al þis melodye 292
 þe vsshers and þe sqwiers ben ygoñ
 þe Spices and þe wyne is come anõn
 Thei ete and drinke and whan þis had an ende (leaf 107, 11.)
 Vnto þe temple as reson was þei wende 290
 ¶ The servise done / þei soupen al by day
 whatt' nedep þou rehersen her array
 Eche man wote wel þat' at' a kingges feest'
 Hap plente to þe mest' and to þe leest' 300
 And deyntees moo þan be in my knowinge
 And aftere soper goþ þis noble kyng
 To sene þis hors of bras with al a route
 Of lordes and ladys hym aboute 304
 Such wondring' was þer on þis hors of bras
 þat' siþen þe grete sege of Troye was
 þer as men wondren on an hors also
 Ne was þer such a wondering' as was þoo 308
 By fynaly þe kinge axep þe knyght'
 þe vertue of þe Coursere and þe myght'
 And preide hym to telle his gouernañce
 þe hors anon gan forto trippe and dañce 312
 whan þat' þis knyght' leide hond vpon his reyne
 And seide Sir' þer is to more to seyne
 but whan þe list to ride owhere
 3e moot' trille a pynne stonde in his ere 316
 which I shal telle þou bytwene vs twoo
 3e mote nempne hym to what' place also
 Or to what' cuntre þat' þou list' to ride ./
 And whan 3e come þere as þou list' to abide 320
 Bidde hym descende and trille anoþere pynno
 ffor þer-Inne lith þeffecte of al þat' gynne
 And [he] wol doune descende and done þoure wille
 And in þat' place he wille abide stille 324

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þough al the world had þe contrary swore
 He shal not þennys by throwe ne ybore
 Or if þou list bidde hym þennes gōōn
 Trille þis pynne and he wil vanyssh anōn 328
 Out of þe sizt of euery maner wizt
 And come aȝein be it day or nyght
 whan þat ȝou list to clepen hym ageyñ [leaf 106]
 In swiçh a gise as I shal to ȝou seyn / 332
 By-twixen ȝou and me and þat ful sone
 Ride whan ȝou list þer is no more to done
 ¶ Enformed whan þe kyng was of þe knyȝt
 And haȝ conceyued in his witt ariȝt 336
 The manere *and* þe forme of al þis þinge
 fful glad and bliþe þe noble douȝty kyng
 Repeyring to his reuel as byforñ
 þe bridel is into þe toure born 340
 And kepte amonge his Iwels leef *and* dore
 þe hors vanysshed I note in what manere
 Out of her sizt ȝe gete no more of mee
 But þus I lete in lust and Iolite 344
 This Cambynskan is lordes feestinge
 Til wel nygh þe day bygan to springe

¶ **Explicit. prima pars./**

¶ **The Stag of an hert**

The norice of digestion is sclepe
 Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe 348
 þat moçh mete and labour wil haue rest
 And wiȝ a galping mouȝe hem albycast
 And seide þat it was tyme to lye adoune
 ffor blood was in his domynacioun 352
 Cheresheȝ blood natures frende *quod* he
 þei þonken hym galping by two or þre
 And euery wight gan drowen hym to his rest
 As sclepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

Her dremes mow not be tolde for me
 fful were her hedes of ffumosite
 þat causet dreem of which þer is no charge
 þei sclepen til it was pryme large 360
 þe moste parte but it were Canacee
 She was ful mesurable as wommen be
 ffor of her fadere had she take her leue
 To goo to rest sone after it was Eue 364
 Her list not appalled forto be [leaf 108, back]
 ffor on þe morowe vnfeestlich forto see
 And sclepte hure first sclepe and awoke
 ffor such a Ioie she in her herte toke 368
 Boþ of her queynt rynges and of her myroure
 þat xxth tyme she chaunged her colour
 And in her sclepe riȝt for impressiõ
 Of her myroure she had a visiõ 372
 wherfore er þat þe sonne vp gan glide
 She cleped vpon her maistresse here beside
 And seide þat hir list forto arise
 þise olde wommen þat bene gladly wise 376
 As is her maistresse answerd hir anõn
 And seide Madame whidere woldt þe gõn
 þus erly for folke bene al in rest
 I wil quod she arise for me lest 380
 No lenger slepen but walken aboute
 Her Maistresse clepeþ wommen a grete route
 And vp þei risen wel . ten or twelue
 Vpriseþ fresshe Canace her selue 384
 As rodde and briȝt as þei þe ȝonge sonne
 þat in þe Ram is ten degrees vp ronno
 Noon hier was he whan she redy was
 And forþ she walked esily a pas 388
 Arraied aftere þe lusty seson sote
 liztly forto prey and walk on fote
 Nat but .v. or .vj. of her mayne
 And in a trencher fer in þe park/ goop she 392

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

The vapour which þat fro þe erthe glode Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody <i>and</i> brode But napelees it was so faire a sizt' þat it made aȝ her hertes forto lizt'	396
What for þe seson and þe mownynge And for þe fowles þat she herde synge ffor rizt' anon she wist what þei ment' Rizt' by her songe and knewe al her entent'	400
¶ The knotte whi þat euery tale is told' 3if it' be taried til lust' be cold' Of hem þat han it' herkened after' 3ore þe Sauour passeþ euer lenger þe more	404
ffor ffulsomnesse of prolixite And by þis same reson þenkeþ me I shuld vnto þe knotte condescende And maken of her walking' sone an ende	408
¶ Amydde a tree for-drye as white as chalke As Canacee was plaiyng' in her walke þer satte a fawcoñ ouer her hede ful hie þat wip a pitous vois so gan to crie	412
þat alle in þe wode resed of her crie And beten had her self so pitously Wip bothe her wenges to þe rede blode Ranne endelonge þe tre þer as she stode	416
And euer in oon she cried alway <i>and</i> shrigh't' And wip her beke her seluen so she pi3t' þat þer ne was Tigre ne cruel beest' þat dwelleþ eiþer in wode or in forest'	420
þat ne wold haue wepte if þat she wepe couþe ffor sorowe of hir' she shrigh't' alway so louþe ffor þer nas neuere 3it' man on lyue If þat I coude a fawcon wel discryve	424
þat herd of such' anoþer of fairnesse As wel of plummage as of gentilnesse Of shappe of al þat my3t' rekned be A ffawcon peregryne þan semed she .	428

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of fremde londe and euere more as she stode
 She swowned nowe and nowe for lakke of blood
 Til wel nygh is she fallen fro þe tre
 This faire kyngges doughter' þis Canace 432
 þat' on her fynger bere þe queynte ryng
 þorgh which she vnderstode wel euery þinge
 þat' eny foule may in his ledne seyne
 And coude answere him in his ledne ageyne 436
 Haþ vnderstode þat' þis fawcon seide [leaf 109, back]
 And wel nygh for þe rouþe almost' she deide
 And to þe tree she goþ ful hastely
 And on þis faucon lokeþ ful pitously 440
 And helde her lappe abrood for wel she wist'
 þe faucon most' falle from þe twist'
 Whan þat' it' swowned next' for lacke of blode
 A longe while to waite her she stode 444
 Til atte last' she spake in þis manere
 Vnto þe hawke as 3e shal after here
 ¶ What' is þe cause if' it' be forto telle
 þat' 3e bene in þis furial peyn of helle 448
 Quod Canacee vnto þis hawke aboue
 Is þis for sorowe of detþ or losse of loue
 ffor as I trowe þise bene causes two
 þan causen most' a gentil hert' woo / 452
 Of other harme it' nedep not' to speke
 ffor þi 3oure self vpon youre self 3ou wreke
 Which þat' proueth wel þat' eipere ire or drede
 Mote bene encheson of 3oure cruel dede 456
 Siþ þat' I see noon oþer wizt' 3ou chace
 ffor loue of god so doþ 3our self grace
 Or what' may be 3oure helpe for west' nor este
 Ne seghe I neuere er nowe ne brid ne beste 460
 þat' ferde wiþ him self so pitously
 3e sclee me wiþ 3oure sorowe verreyly
 I haue of 3ou so grete compassioun
 ffor goddes loue come fro þe tree adoun 464

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

And as I am a kingges dou3thter' trewe
 If þat' I verrely þe causes knewe
 Of 3oure dis[e]se if it' lay in my my3t'
 I wold amende it' er þat' it were ny3t' 468
 As wisly helpe me grete god of kinde
 And Erbes shal I ri3t' ynow fynde
 To hele wiþ 3oure hirtes hastely
 þoo shrigh't þis fawcon 3it' more pitously 472
 þan euere she did and fille to grounde anōn [leaf 110]
 And lith a swowne dede as is þe stoñ
 Til Canacee haþ in hure lappe her take
 Vnto þat' tyme she gan of swowne awake 476
 And after þat' she of swowne gan vpbreide
 Ri3t' in hire hawkes leodene þus she seide
 ¶ þat' pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
 ffeling' his symilitude in peynes smerte 480
 Is proued alday as men may it see
 As wel be werk' as be auctorite
 ffor gentil hert' kepeþ gentillesse
 I se wele þat' 3e han on my distresse 484
 Compassion my faire Canacee
 Of verrey wommanly benignyte
 That' nature in 3oure principles haþ sette
 But' for noon hope forto fare þe bette 488
 But' forto obeye vnto 3oure herte free
 And forto maken oþer be ware by me
 As by þe whelpe chastised is the lyōn
 Ri3t' for þat' cause and for þat' conclusiōn 492
 While þat' I haue a leisere and a space
 Myn harme I wil confessen er I pace
 And euere while þat' she hor sorowe told'
 þat' oþer wepte as she to water wold' 496
 Til þat' þe ffaucon bad hir' to be stille
 And wiþ a sighe þus she seide hir' tille
 Ther I was bredde allas þat' ilk daye
 And fostred in a roche of Merbel graye 500

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

So tenderly þat' no þing' eiled me	
I ne wist not' what' was aduersite	
Til I coude flee ful hie vndere þe skie	
Tho dwelled a tercelet' me fast by	504
þat' semed welle of al gentilnesse	
Al were he ful of treson and falsnesse	
It is wrapped vnder humble chere	
And vnder' hwe of troupe & in such' manere ./	508
Vndere plesaunce and vnder bisy peyne	[leaf 110, back]
þat' no wight' couþe han wende he coude feyne	
So depe in greyne he dyed his coloures /	
Rizt' as a serpent' hyd hym vnder floures	512
Til he may se his tyme forto bite	
Rizt' so þis god of loue ypocrite	
Dop so his serymonijs and obeysances	
And kepeþ in semblaunt' al his obseruaunces /	516
That' sowneþe into gentilnesse of loue	
As in a tompe is al þe faire aboute	
And vnder is þe cours which as 3e wote	
Such' was þis ypocrite boþ colde <i>and</i> hote	520
And in þis wise he serued his entente	
þat' saue þe feende non wist' what' he mente	
Til he so longe had wepte <i>and</i> compleyned	
And many a 3eer his seruise to hym feyned	524
Til þat' myn hert' to pitous <i>and</i> to nyce	
Al Innocent' of his crowned malice	
ffor-ferde of his deþ as þouzt' me	
Vpon his opes and his Suerte	528
Graunted hym loue vpon þis condicioun	
þat' euer moo myñ honure and my renown	
Were saued boþ privey and apert'	
þis is to seyn þat' after his dissert'	532
I 3aue hym al myn hert' and my þouzt'	
God woot' and he þat' oþer wise nouzt'	
And toke his hert' in chaunge of myñ for ay	
But' soþ is seide go siþen mony a day	536

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

A trewe wight and a þeef thenkeþ not oon
 And whan he sawe þe þinge so fer ygoñ
 þat I [had] graunted hym fully my loue
 In such a gise as I haue seide aboue 540
 An zeuen hym my trewe hert as free
 As he swore he ʒaf his hert to me
 Anon þis tigre ful of doublenesse
 fil on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse 544
 Wiþ hye reuerence and as by his chere
 [leaf 111]
 So like a gentile louere of manere
 So rauissshed as it semed for þe Ioye
 þat neuere Iason ne Paris of Troye 548
 Iason certes ne noon opere man
 Siþ Lameþ was þat alþer furst biganne
 To louen two as writen folk to-forne
 Ne neuere siþ þe first man was born 552
 Ne coude man by xxⁱⁱ þousand part
 Countrefete þe sophymes of his arte
 Ne were worpi to vnbocle his galoche
 þer dowblenesse or faynyngt shuld approche 556
 Ne so coupe þonke a wiþt as he did me
 His manere was an heuene for to see
 Til eny womman were she neuere his wys
 So peynted he and kembeþ at poynt devis 560
 As wel his wordes as his countenaunce
 And I so loued hym for his obeysaunce
 And for þe trouþe I demed in his hert
 þat if so were þat eny þinge hym smerte 564
 Al were it neuere so lite and I it wist
 Me þouþt I felt deþ at myn herte twiste
 And shortely so ferforþ þis þinge wente
 þat my wille haþ his willes Instrument 568
 þis is to seyne my wille obeied his wille
 In al þinge as ferre as reson fille
 Kepinge þe boundes of my worship euere
 Ne neuere had I þinge so leef ne leuere 572

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

As hym : god wote ne neuere shal no moo /
 þis last lenger þan a ȝere or twoo
 ¶ That I Suppose of hym no þing but good[¶]
 But fynaly þus at the ende it stood 576
 þat fortune wold þat he most twynne
 Out of þat place which þat I was Inne
 where me were woo it is no question
 I can not make of it discipcion 580
 ffor oon þinge dar I telle boldely [leaf 111, back]
 I knowe what is þe peyne of deþ þerby :
 Such harme I felt for he no wigt by-leue
 So on a day of me he toke his leue 584
 So sorowefulli eke þat I wende verrelly
 þat he had feled as moche harme as I
 Whan þat I herde hym speke and segñ his hwe
 But napelees I þouȝt he was so trewe 588
 And eke þat he repeire shuld agayn/
 Wip-Inne a litel while soþ to sayñ
 And reson wold eke þat he most goo
 ffor his honoure as oft happeþ soo 592
 þat I made vertue of necessite
 And toke it wel siþ þat it most be
 As I best myght I hid fro hym my sorowe
 And toke hym by þe honde seint Iohn to borowe 596
 And seide þus loo I am ȝoures all
 Beþ swich as I haue be to you and shal
 what he answerd it nedep not reherce
 who can seyn bette þan he who can do wors 600
 whan he hap al wel seide þan hap he done
 þerfore bihouep hym a ful longe spone
 þat shal eten with a feend þus herd I seye
 So at þe last he mote forþ his weye 604
 And forþ he sleep til he come þer hym list
 whan it come hym to purpos for to rist
 ¶ I trowe he had þilk[¶] texte in mynde
 þat al þinge reþcyrng to his kinge 608
 ¶ Redditi suo sui
 gula gaudent /

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Gladep hym self þus seyn men as I gesse
 Men louen of propre kinde newfangilnesse
 As briddes doon þat men in cages fede
 ffor þeigh þou nyzt and day take of hym hede 612
 And strawe her cage faire and soft as silk
 And ʒeue hem sugre . hony . brede *and* mylk
 ʒit right anoon as þat his door is vppe
 He wiþ his feete wil spurne down his cuppe 616
 And to þe wode he wil and wormes etc [leaf 112]
 So newfangle bene þei of her mete
 And louen nouelries of propre kinde
 No gentilnesse of blood may hem bynde 620
 So ferde þis tercelet allas þe day
 Thowe he were gentiþ born fressh and gay
 And goodly forto sene . humble *and* free
 He segh vpon a tyme a kite fle 624
 And sodeynly he loued þis kite soo
 That al his loue is clene fro me goo
 And hap his trowþe falsed in þis wise
 Thus hap þe kite my loue in her seruyse 628
 And I am lorn *with*-outen remedye
 And wiþ þat worde þis fawcon gan to crie
 And swowned eft in Canaces barme
 Grete was þe sorowe for þat haukes harme 632
 That Canacee and alle her wommen made
 þei nyst howe þat þei myzt þe faucon glade
 But Canace home bereþ her in hir lappe
 And softly in plaasters gan hir wrappe 636
 þer as she *with* hire beek had hurt her selue
 Nowe can not Canace but herbes delue
 Out of the grounde and maken salues newe
 Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe 640
 To helen wiþ þe hauke from day to nyzt
 She doþ her bysynesse and al her myzt
 And by hire beddes hede she made a mew
 And keuered it wiþ veluetes blewe 644

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

In signe of troupe þat' is in wommen sene
 And AH wiþ-oute þe mwee is peinted grene
 In whiche were peynted all þise fals foules
 As bene þise tydifis . tercelettes and owles 648
 Riȝt for þe spite were peynted hem biside
 Pies on hem forto crie and chide
 þus lete I Canace her hauke kepinge
 I wil no more as nowe speke of her rynge 652
 Til it come eft to *purpoos* forto seyn [leaf 112, back]
 Howe þat' þis faucon gate her loue ageyn
 Repentaunt' as þe story telleþ vs
 By mediacion of Camballus 656
 þe kyngges sone of which I ȝou tolde
 But' hens forþ I wil processe holde
 To speken of auentures and of batailles
 That' ȝit' was neuere herde so grete merveiles 660
 ffirst' wil I telle ȝou of Cambynskan
 That' in his tyme mony a Cite wan
 And aftere wil I speke of algarsif
 How þat' he wan Theodora to his wiff 664
 ffor whan ful oft' in grete perill he was
 Ne had he bene holpen by þe hors of bras
 And aftere wil I speke of Camballo
 þat' faught' in listes wiþ þe breþeren two 668
 ffor Canace er þat' he myȝt' hir' wynne
 And þer I left' wil I ageyn bygynne
 vs. Apollo whirleþ vp his chare so hie
 cat Til þat' þe god Mercurius hous þe selie 672
Explicit secunda pars :
¶ Here endeþ þe squyers tale

And here

[on leaf 112, b. 2k]

bygynneþ þe prologe of þe merchaunte.

In feiþ Squier þow hast þe wel yquytte
 And gentely I preise wel þi witte
 Quod þe merchaunt' consideryng' þi zouþe
 So felingly þou spekest' sir' I þe alouþe 676
 As to my dome þer is non þat' is here
 Of Eloquence þat' shal be þi pere
 [And if þat þow lyue god 3if þe goode chaunce [Barlow MS 20]
 And in vertue sende the Contynauce] 680
 ffor of þi speche I haue gret' deynte
 I haue a sone and by þe trinite
 I had leuere þan xx^{ti} pounde worþ lond'
 þough' it' were riȝt' now'e fallen in my hond' 684
 3e ere a man of such' discrecion
 As þat' 3e beñ fy on possession
 But' 3if a man be uertuous wital
 I haue my sone snybbed and 3it' shal / 688
 ffor he to vertue listep not' entende [leaf 113]
 But' forto pley atte dys and to dispende
 And lese al þat' he haþ is his vsage
 And he haþ leuere talke wip a page 692
 þan to comune wip a gentile wizt'
 where he myȝt' lerne gentilnesse ariȝt'
 A strawe for 3oure gentilnesse quod our Hoost'
 What' Marchaunte parde Sir' wel þou woost' 696
 That' eck' of 3ou mote tellen at' þe leest'
 A tale or twoo or breken his bihest'
 That' knowe I weþ quod þe Merchaunte certeyn
 I prey 3ou haueþ not' me in disdeyne 700

GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINE. **Petworth MS.**

þouze to þis man I speke a word^þ or twoo
 Telle on þi tale wiþ-uten wordes moo /
 Gladly sir' ooste quod he I wil obeye
 Vnto 3our wille now herkeneþ what I seye 704
 I wil 3ou not' contrarye in no wise .
 As ferre as my wittes wil suffise
 I prey to god þat it' may plesen 3ou
 þan woot I wele þat it' is good ynowe 708

þus endeþ þe prologe /

[“þe *Merchautes tale*” follows in the MS, on leaf 113.]

And here by-
gynnep þe *Merchauntes tale*.

[on leaf 118]

Whilom þer was dwellinge in lumbarde ¶ *The tale.*
 A worþi knyzt þat born was at Pavy
 In which he lyued in grete prosperite
 And sixty zere a wyuelees man was he 1248
 And folowed ay his bodely delite
 On womman þer as was his Appetite
 As doon þise fooles þat bene seculers
 And whan þat he was past' sixty zeres 1252
 Were it' for holynesse or ellis for dotage
 I can not seye but' suche a corage
 had þis knyght' to be a wedded man
 That' day and nyght he doþ al þat' he can 1256
 To asprie where he myzt' wedded be
 Preiynge our lord' to graunt' hym þat' he /
 Might' ones knowe þat' blisful liff [leaf 118, back]
 þat' is bytwixe an husbonde *and* his wif 1260
 And for to lyuen vnder þat' holy band
 Wiþ which god furste man to womman band
 Noon oþer lif seide he is worþ a bene
 ffor wedloke is so esi and so clene 1264
 That' in þis world' it' is a paradys
 Thus seiþ þis olde knyzt' þat' was so wis
 And certeynly as soþ as god is kinge
 To take a wif it' is a glorious þinge 1268
 And namely whan a man is olde *and* hoore
 þan is a wif þe frute of his tresore
 þan shuld' he take a zonge wif and a faire
 On which he myzt' engender him an aire 1272

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And lede his lif in Ioye and solace
 Wher as þe bachilers synggen alas
 Whan þei fynde eny aduersite
 In loue which þat is but childes vanite 1276
 And trewly it sitte wel to be soo
 That bachilers han ofte peyne *and* woo
 On brutel grounde þei beelde brutelnesse
 þei fynde whan þei wene sikernesse 1280
 þei lyue but as a bridde or a beest
 In liberte and vnder nyce areest
 þer as a wedded man in his astate 1284
 Lyueþ his lif blisful and ordynate
 Vndere þe ʒok of mariage ybounde
 Wel may his hert in Ioye and blisse be founde
 ffor who can be so buxom as a wif
 Who is so trewe and eke so tentiff 1288
 To kepe him seke and hole as is his make
 ffor wel ne woo she wil not hym forsake
 She nys not wery hym to loue *and* serue
 þouʒe þat he lye bedrede til he sterue 1292
 And ʒit somme clerkes sein þat it is not soo
 Of which theofraste is oon of þoo ./
 What foorce þouʒt Thophrast lusteþ lye [leaf 114]
 Ne take no wif *quod* he for husbondrye 1296
 As forto spare in househokþ þi dispence
 A trewe seruante doþ more diligence
 Thi good to kepe þan þine owne wif
 ffor she wil cleyme half part al her lif 1300
 And ʒif þat þou be seke so god me saue
 Thi verrey frendes or a trewe knaue
 Wil kepe þe better þan she þat waiteþ ay
 Aftere þi good and haþ do mony a day 1304
 And if þou take a wif ¹þat to þe is vntrewe
 fful ofte tyme it shal þe Rwe ¹ [1-1 ? *spurious*]
 This entent an hundred sipes wors
 writeþ þis man þer god his bonys curs 1308

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But take no kepe of al such vanyte
 Defie Theofrast and herkeneþ me
 A wif is goddys ȝift verreyly
 Al oþer manere ȝiftes hardely 1312
 As londes . rentes pasture or comune
 Or mebles al bene ȝiftes of fortune
 þat passen as a shadowe on a waft
 But drede it nouȝt pleynty speke I shaft 1316
 A wif wil last and in þine hous endure
 Wel more þan þe list þerauenture
 Mariegge is a ful grete sacrament
 Who haþ no wif I telle hym shent 1320
 He lyueþ helples and is al desolate
 I speke of folk in seculere astate
 And herken whi . I seie not þis for nouȝt
 þe womman is for mannes helpe ywrouȝt 1324
 þe highe god whan he had Adam maked
 And seghe him alone boly naked
 God of his grete goodnesse seide þan /
 Lat vs make an helpe vnto þis man 1328
 Like to hym self and þan he made Eue
 Here may ȝee see and herby may ȝe preue
 þat þe wif is mannys Comfort [leaf 114, back]
 His Paradys terrestre and his disport 1332
 So buxom and so vertuouus is she
 þei moste nedes lyue in vnite
 Oo flesh þei bene and two soules as I gesse
 Haþ but oon hert in hele and in distresse 1336
 A wif a seynt Mary benedicite
 How myȝt a man han eny aduersite
 þat haþ a wif certes I can not seie
 þe blisse þat is ytwixe hem tweye 1340
 þer may no tunge tellen or hert þenk
 If he be poor she helpeþ him to swynk
 She kepeþ his good and waasteþ neuer a dele
 Al þat her husband lust she likeþ wele 1344

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

She seiþ not onys nay whan he seiþ ȝe	
Dop þis seiþ he . al redy sire seiþ she	
O blisful ordere of wedloke precious	
þou arte so mery and eke so vertuous	1348
And so commended and so appreued eke	
þat euery man þat halt him worþ a leke	
Vpon his bare knees auȝt al his lif	
Thanken his god þat him haþ sent a wif	1352
Oyþer prei to god him for to sende	
A wif to last vnto his lyues ende	
ffor þan his lif is sette in sikernesse	
He may not be deceyued as I gesse	1356
So þat he worche after his wyues rede	
þan may he boldely bere vp his hede	
þei bene so trewe and also wys	
ffor which if þou wilt worchen as þ' wis	1360
Do alway so as women wil þe rede	
Loo howe þat Iacob as þise clerkes rede	
By good counseil of his modere Rebekke	
Boonde þe kyddes skyn about his nekke	1364
ffor which his faders benyson he wan	
Loo Iudith as þe storie telle can	
Be wise counsail she goldes puple kepte	[leaf 115]
And sclowe hym Olophernes while he selepte	1368
Lo Abygail by counseille how she	
Saued her husbonde Nabaþ whan þat he	
Shuld haue be sclayne and loke aster alsoo	
By good counsaile delyuered out of woo	1372
þe puple of god and made hym marche	
Of assure enchaunced forto be	
Ther is no þinge in grete superlatif	
As seiþ seneke [above] an humble wif	1376
Suffre þi wifes tunge as Catoñ bitte	
She shal commaunde and þou shalt suffre it	
And ȝit she wil obeye of Curtesie	
A wif is keper of þine husbandrye	1380

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

wele may þe seke man by-weile *and* wepe
 þer as þer nys no wif þe hous to kepe
 I warne þe 3if wisly þou wirche
 Loue wel þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche 1384
 If thou louest þi self wel. þou louest þi wif
 No man hateþ his flessþ but in his lif
 He fostreth it and þefore bid I þe
 Cherisse þi wif or þou shalt neuere the 1388
 Husbonde and wif what so men Iape or pleyo
 Of worldly folk holde þe siker weye
 They bene so knytte þer may noon harme betide
 And namely vpon þe wives side 1392
 ffor which þis Ianuarie of which I tolde
 Considered haþ wiþ-in his daies olde
 þe lusty lif þe vertuou quiete
 þat is in mariage hony swete 1396
 And for his frendes on a day he sent
 To tellen hem the effecte of his entent
 wiþ face sadde his tale he haþ hem tolt
 He saide frendes I am hoor and olde 1400
 And almost god wote vpon þe pittes brinke
 Vpon my soule somewhat I most þenke
 I haue my body folily dispended / [leaf 115, back]
 Blessed be god it shal be amended 1404
 ffor I wil bene certeyn a wedded man
 And þat anon in al þe hast I can
 Vnto some maide faire and tender of age
 I prey 3ou shapeþ for my mariage 1408
 Al sodeynly for I wil not abide
 And I wil foonden to aspie on my side
 To whom I may be wedded hastely
 But for as moche as 3e bene more þan I 1412
 3e shul raþer such a þinge espie
 þan I and þer me lust best to alien
 But of on þing I warne 3ou my frendes dere
 I nyl noon olde wif haue in no manere 1416

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

She shal not passe xvj ȝere in fayn
 Old fishh and ȝonge flessch þat wil I haue certayn
 Bett' is quod he a p[i]ke þan a pikereff
 And bette þan olde beef is þe tender' veeff 1420
 I wil no womman of xxxⁱⁱ wynter' age
 It is but bene strawe and grete forage
 And eke þise olde wyues god it wote
 þei konnen so moche craft' on wades bote 1424
 So mochel broke harine whan þat hem lest
 That wif hem shuld' I neuer' lyuen in rest
 ffor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkes
 Womman of mony scoles . half a clerk es 1428
 But certeyn a yonge þing' may man gye
 Riȝt as men may warme wax with handis plye
 Wherfore I seie ȝou pleyndly in a clause
 I nyl non olde wif han riȝt for þis cause 1432
 ffor if so were I had some meschaunce
 þat [I] in hire ne coupe haue no plesaunce
 þan shuld' I lede my lif in auenture
 And so streite to þe deuel sure 1436
 Ne children shuld' I noon vpon hure geten
 ȝif had me leuere þat houndes had me eten
 Than þat myne Heritage shulde falle (leaf 116)
 In straunge honde and þus I telle ȝou all 1440
 I dote not. I not þe cause whi
 Men shuld wedde and ferthermore wote I
 Ther spekeþ mony a man of Mariage
 þat wote no more of it' þan doþ my page 1444
 ffor whiche causes men shuld' take a wif
 ȝif he may not' chaast bene his lif
 Take him a wif wif grete deuocion
 Bycause of leeful procreacion 1448
 Of children to þe honure of god aboute
 And nouȝt only for paramour ne for loue
 And for þei shulden leccherie eschewe
 And ȝeelde her dettes while þat it' is newe 1452

Or for þat eche man shuld helpe opere
 In meschief as sustere shal to broþere
 And lyve in chastite ful heuently
 But sirs by þoure leue þat am not I 1456
 ffor god byþonke it. I dar make auaunte
 I fele my lymmes sterke and suffisaunt
 To done al þat a man bylongeþ to
 I wote my self best what I may do 1460
 þou; I be hoor I fare as doþ a tre
 þat blometh er þe frute ywox[e] be
 þat blossmed tre is neiþer drie ne dede
 I fele no where hoor but on my hede 1464
 Myne hert and my lymmes ben as grene
 As lauriel is þorgh þe zere to sene
 And sythen þe han herd al myn entent
 I prey þou to my wille þe assent 1468
 Dyuers men dyuersly hym told
 Of Mariage mony ensamples olde
 Somme blamen it somme preisen it certayn
 But at þe laste shortely forto sayn 1472
 As alday falleþ altercacion
 Bitwixen frendes in disputacion
 þer fille a strif ytwix his breþeren two · [leaf 116, back]
 Of which þat oon is cleped placebo./ 1476
 Iustinus soþly called was þat other
 Placebo seide oo I am þoure broþere
 fful litel nede han ye my lord so dere
 Counseile to aske of ony þat is here 1480
 But þat þe bene so ful of Sapience
 That þou ne likeþ for þoure high prudence
 To weyue from þe word of Salomon
 This word seiþ he vnto vs everechoñ 1484
 Wirk al þing by counseile þus seide
 And þan shalt þou not repent þe
 But þeiþ þat Salomon speke such a word
 Myn owne dere broþer and my lord 1488

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

So wisly god bring' my saule at' ese and rest'
 I holde 3oure owe counsell is þe best'
 ffor broþer myn take of me þis motif'
 I haue bene nowe a courte man al my lyf' 1492
 And god woot þou3e I vnworþi be
 I haue stonden in ful grete degre
 Abowen lordes of ful grete astate
 3it' had I neuere wiþ none of hem debate 1496
 I neuere hem contraried trewly
 I wote wele þat' my lord can more þan I.
 That' he seiþ I holde it' forme *and* stable
 I seie þe same or ellis þing' semblable 1500
 A ful grete fool is eny counselour'
 þat' serueþ eny lord of hie honour'
 þat' dar presume or ones þenk' it'
 That' his counsaile shuld' passe his lordes witte 1504
 Nay lordes bene no fooles be my fay
 3e haue 3oure self spoken here to day
 So high sentence so holy & so weþ
 That' I consent' and conferme euery dele 1508
 3our wordes al & 3oure opynyoun
 By god þer is no man in al þis toun.
 Ne in Ytaile coupe bet' han seide (leaf 117)
 Criste holdeþ of þis hym ful wel apaied 1512
 And trewly it' is an hie corage
 Of eny man þat' stoupeþ into age
 To take a 3onge wif be my fader' kynne
 3oure hert' hongep vpon a Ioly pynne 1516
 Dop now in þis matere ri3t' as 3ou leste
 ffor fynally I holde it' for þe best'
 ¶ Iustinus þat' ay stille satte *and* herde
 Ri3t' in þis wise he to placebo ansuerde 1520
 Nowe broþer myn be pacient I prey
 Siþens þat' 3e han seide herken what' I sey
 Senek amonges oþer wordes wise
 Seiþ þat' a man ou3t' hym wel awise 1524

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To whom he zeueth his land or his catell	
And siþens I ought' advise me riȝt' weþ	
To whom I zeue my [gode aweye ffrome Me	1528
WeHe more I aughte auysede be	
To whome I yeue my] body for alway	
I warne you wel it' is no childes play	
To taken a wif wiþ-out' avisement	
Men most' enquere þis is myn assent'	1532
Whedere she be wis. sobre or dronklewe	
Eyþer proude or oþer wise a shrewe	
A chidere eiþer a waaster' of þi good	
Or riche or poor / or ellis a man is wood'	1536
Al be it' so þat' no man fynde shal	
Non in þis world' þat' treteþ hool in all	
Ne man ne beest' such as men con devise	
But' napelees it' aught' ynowe suffise	1540
Wiþ eny wif ȝif so were þat' ȝe hadde	
Moo good thewes þan her vices hadde	
And al þis askeþ leisere to enquere	
ffor god wote I haue wepte mony a tere	1544
fful priuely siþens I had a wif	
Preise who so wil a wedded manȝys lif	
Certeyn I fynde in it' but' cost' and care	
And obseruaunces of al blessed bare ./	1548
And ȝit' god þonk' my neighbours al aboute	[leaf 117, back]
A[nd] namely of wommen a grete route	
Sein þat' I haue þe most' stedefast' wiff'	
And eke þe mekest oon þat' bereþ liff	1552
But I woote best wher wrieþ [me] my shoo	
ȝe may for me riȝt' as ȝou list' doo	
Aviser þou ȝe bene a man of age	
Howe þat' ȝe entren into mariage	1556
And namely wiþ a ȝonge wif and a feire	
By him þat' made water erþe and Eyre	
þe ȝongest' man þat' is in al þis route	
Is bisy ynouȝe to bringe it' aboute	1560

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To haue his wiff allone trestep me
 3e shullen not plesen hure zeres þre
 This is to seyn to done her plesaunce
 A wiff axep ful mony an obseruaunce 1564
 I prey 3ou þat 3e ne be euel apaide
 Wel quod þis Ianuar' & hastowe al saide
 Strawe for þi senek & for þi prouerbes
 I count' not a panyer ful of herbes 1568
 Of scole teermes wiser men þan thou/ .
 As þou hast herd assenteþ it' riȝt' nowe
 ¶ To my purpos Placebo what' say 3e
 I sey it' is a cursed man quod he 1572
 That' letteþ Matrimoyne Sikerly
 And wiþ þat' word' þei risen soleyonly
 And bene assented fully þat' he shuld'
 Wedded be whan hym list' and where he wold' 1576
 Thy fantasie and þi curiousnesse
 firo day to day gan in þi soule inpresse
 Of Ianuar' about' his mariage
 Mony faire shappe and mony faire visage 1580
 Ther passeþ his hert' nyȝt' by nyȝt'
 As who so toke a myroure' polshed bright'
 And sette it' in a comune Market' place
 þan shuld' he seen mony a figure pace 1584
 By his Miroure and in þe same wise [leaf 118]
 Can Ianuar' in wiþ his þouȝt' devise
 Of Maidens which þat' dwellen [him] beside
 O. He wist' not' where he myȝt' abide 1588
 ffor þouȝe þat' oon haue beute in her face
 A-noþer stant so in þe puples grace
 ffor her sadnesse and her benignite
 þat' of þe puple grettest' vois had she 1592
 And somme were riche and hadden badde name
 But' na þe lees bytwixe earnest' and game
 He atte last' enpoynted hym in oon
 A[nd] lete al oþer from his herte goon 1596

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And chese hire of his owne auctorite
 ffor loue is blynde al day and may not se
 And whan þat he was in þe bedde brouzt
 He purtreide in his hert' and in his þouzt' 1600
 Her freisshe beaute and her age tendere
 Hir' myddel smalle her armes longe and sclendere
 Her wise gouernaunce and her gentilnesse
 Her wommanly beringe and her sadnesse 1604
 And whan þat he to her' was condescended
 Hym þouzt' his chois myzt' not' be amended
 ffor whan þat' he him self concluded had
 Hym þouzt' eche oþer mannys witt' so bad' 1608
 þat' impossible it' were to replie
 Azeinst' his chois þis was his fantasie
 His frendes sent' he to at' his instañce
 And preieþ him to done hym þat' plesañce 1612
 That' hastely þei wolde to hym come
 He wold' abreggen her labour al *and* some
 Hit' nedeþ no more to hem to goo ne ride
 He was apointed þer he wold' abide 1616
 Placebo came and eke his frendes sone
 And alþer first' he bad' hem aþ a bone
 þat' noon of hem noon argumentes make
 Azeinst' his *purpoos* which þat' he haþ take. 1620
 Which *purpoos* was plesaunt' to god as seide he [u us, w]
 And verrey grounde of his prosperite
 He saide þer was a mayden in þe toune
 Which þat' of bewte haþ grete renoun 1624
 Al were it' so she were of smal degre
 Suffiseth him her zouþe and her bewte
 Which mayde he seide he wold' haue to wif
 To leden in eese and in holynesse his lif' 1628
 And þonkeþ god þat' he myzt' han hir' aþ
 þat' no wizt' his blisse part' shaft
 And preieþ him to labour in þis nede
 And shapen þat' he faile not' to spede 1632

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor þan he seide his spirit' was at' eese
 þen is quod he no þing' me may displese
 ¶ Saue oon þinge prikkeþ in my conscience
 þe which I wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
 I haue quod he herd saie ful þore agoo
 þer may no man han þurfit' blesses twoo
 þis is to saie in erþe and eke in heuene
 ffor þei he kepte him from þe synnes seuene 1640
 And eke fro euery brannche of thilk tree
 3it' is þere so þurfit' prosperite
 And so grete eese and lust' in mariage
 That' euer I am a-gast' nowe in myn age 1644
 þat' I shal lede nowe so mery a lif
 [So delicat withouten wo or strif [MS Harl. 7335, leaf 118,
no gap in Petworth.]
 That y shal han myn heuene in erthe] here
 ffor siþens þat' verrey heuene is bouzt' so dere 1648
 Wip tribulacion and grete penaunce
 how shuld I such in such plesaunce
 As alle wedded men done wip her wives
 Come to þe blisse þere crist' eterne alyue es 1652
 This is my drede and 3e my breþere tweye
 Assoilleþ me þis question I 3ou preye
 ¶ Iustinus which þat hated his foly
 Answerd anon rízt' in his Iapry 1656
 And for he wold' his longe tale abregge
 He wolde noon autorite alegge
 But' seide sir' so þere bene noon obstacel [leaf 119]
 Oþer þan þis god of his hye myracle 1660
 And of his mercy may so for 3ou wirche
 That' er 3e han 3oure 3iftes of holy chirche
 3e may repent' of wedded mannys lif
 In which 3e seyn is neiþer woo ne strif' 1664
 And ellis god forbede but' 3if he sent'
 A wedded man grace hym to repent'
 Wel often raper þan a syngle man /
 And þerfor sir' þe best' rede I can 1668

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Dispeireþ 3ou nouȝt haueþ in memorie	
Perauenture she may be 3our' purgatorie	
She may be goddis mene <i>and</i> goddys whippe	
Than shal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe	1672
Swifter þan doþ an arowe out' of a bowe	
I hope to god here aftere 3e shal knowe	
þat' þer nys noon so grete felicite	
In mariage ne neuere more shal be	1676
þat 3ou shal lak of 3our' saluacion	
So þat' 3e vse as skille is and reson	
þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperally	
And þat' 3e plese hure not' to amerously	1680
And þat' 3e kepe 3ou eke fro oþer synne	
My tale is done for my witte is þinne	
Beþ not agast' her-of my broþer'	
But' lat' vs wade from þis mater to an oþere	1684
þe wif of baþe if 3e wil vnderstonde	
Of mariage which 3e han on honde	
Declaren can ful wel in litel space	
ffareþ nowe wel god haue 3ou in his grace	1688
And wiþ þis word' þis Iustyne <i>and</i> his broþere	
Han take her leue and ech' of hem of oþere	
ffor whan þei segħ it' most' nedes be	
þei wrouȝten so by wise and sclegħ trete	1692
þat' she þis maide which þat' Mayus hiȝt'	
As hastely as euere þat' she myȝt'	
Shal wedded be vnto Ianuarye	[leaf 119, back]
I trowe it' were to longe 3ou to tary	1696
If I 3ou tolde of euery scrite or bonde	
By which þat' she was festned in his londe	
Eiþer forto herken of her riche aray	
But' fynaly ycommen is þe day	1700
þat' to þe churche boþ[e] bene þei went'	
fforto receyue þe holy sacrament'	
fforþ commep þe preest' wiþ stole about' his neke	
And bad hir' be ylik' sarra and rebek'	1704

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

In wisdom and [in] troupe of mariage	
And saide his orisons as is his vsage	
And crowched hem and bad god shuld hem blisse	
And made al siker ynough <i>with</i> holynesse	1708
Thus bene þei wedded <i>with</i> solempnite	
And at þe feeste sitteþ he and she	
Wiþ oþer worþi folk' vpon þe dees	
Al ful of Ioye and blisse is þe paleys	1712
And ful of instrumentes <i>and</i> of vitailo	
þe moste deynteuous of al Ytaile	
Byforn hem of instrumentis which soun	
þat' Orpheus ne of phebes ampheouñ	1716
Ne maden neuere suche a melody	
And at' euery cours came loude mynstralcyo	
That' neuere Ioab trumped forto here	
Neiper Theodomas 3it' half so clere	1720
And Thebes whan þe cite was in doute	
Bacus þe wyne hem shenkeþ al aboute	
And Venus laugheþ on euery witz'	
ffor Ianuar' was bycome her knyzt'	1724
And wolde boþ assaien his corage	
In liberte and eke in mariage	
And wiþ hure fuyr bronde <i>with</i> her hand' aboute	
Daunseth byforne þe bride al aboute	1728
And clenly I dar wel seyn right þis	
Emyneus þat god of weddyng' is /	
Segñ neuere in his lif' so mery a wedded man	[leaf 120]
Holde þou þi pees þou poete Marcean	1732
þat' writest' vs þat' ilk wedding' mery	
Of hure Philologi and of' Mercury	
And of þe sanges þat' þe muses songe	
So smale as eke þi penne <i>and</i> eke þi tunge	1736
fforto discryuen of þis mariage	
Whan tender zouþe haþ wedded stouping' age	
þer is suche myrþe þat' it' may not' be writte	
Assaieþ it 3oure self þan may 3e wite	1740

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

- 3if þat I lak or noon in þis matere
 Mayus þat sitte wiþ so benygne a chere
 Hire to biholde it' semed faierye
 Queen Estre loked neuere wiþ such an ye 1744
 On assure so meke a loke as she
 I may 3ou not' avise al her bewte
 But' þus moche of her bewte telle I may
 þat' she was like þe bri3t' morowe of may 1748
 ffulfillede of beaute and of plesaunce
 This Ianuar' is rauissht' in a traunce
 And at' euery tyme he loked on hir' face
 But' in his hert' he gan hir' to manace 1752
 þat' he þat' ny3t' in armes wold hir' streyn
 Harder þan euere Paris did Eleyñ
 But' napelees 3it' had he grete pite
 þat' ilke ny3t' offenden her most' he 1756
 And þought' alas o tender' creature
 Nowe god wold 3e my3t' wel endure
 Al my corage it' is so sharpe *and* kene
 I am agast' 3e shul it' not' sustene 1760
 But' god forbede þat' I did al my my3t'
 Nowe wolde god þat' it' were wexen ny3t'
 And þat' þe ny3t' wolde lasten euere moo
 I wold þat' al þis puple were a-goo 1764
 And fynaly he doþ al his laboure
 As he best' my3t' sauynge' his honoure
 To hast' hem fro þe mete in subtile wise [leaf 120, back]
 The tyme came þat' reson was to rise 1768
 And after þat' men daunce *and* drinke fast'
 And spices al aboute þe hous þei cast'
 And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man
 AH sauf a squyer þat' hi3t' damyan . 1772
 which carf to-fore þe king' mony day
 He was so rauysshed on his lady may
 That' for þe verrey peine he was ny3e wode
 Almost' he swalte an swowned þer he stode 1776

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As she him ladde daunsinge in her hand	
So fresshe she was and þerto so likand	[<i>spurious</i>]
And to his bedde he went hym hastely	
No more of him at this tyme speke I.	1780
But þere I lete him wepe ynow and pleyñ	
Til fresshe may wil rewen on his peyn	
¶ O perilous fyre þat in þe bedstrawe bredeþ	
O famulere foo þat his seruise bedeþ	1784
Ʒ seruaunte traitoure fals [of] holy hewe	
Like to þe adder sclegh . & in Basom vntrewe	
God shilde vs alle from þoure iniquitaunce	
O Ianuare dronken in plesaunce	1788
Of Mariage se howe þi damyan	
Thyne owne squyer and þi born man	
Entendeþ to done þe vilanye	
God graunte þe þine harme forto aspie	1792
ffor in þis world nys no wors pestilence	
Than homely foo alday in þi presence	
Parfourmed haþ þis day his arke dyurne	
No lenger may þe body of hym soiourne	1796
þe Orisonte as in þat latitude	
Riȝt wiþ his mantel þat is derk and Rude	
Gan forto sprede þe mysprey aboute	
ffor which departed is þe lusty route	1800
ffor Ianuare wiþ þonke on euery side	
Hoom to her howses lustely þei ride .	
Ther as þei done her þingges as hem lust	[leaf 121]
And whan þei segh her tyme to go to rest	1804
Sone aftere þat þis hastif Ianuar	
Wol go to bedde he wil no lenger tar	
He drinkeþ Ypocras clerre and vernage	
Of spices hote to encresen his corage	1808
And many a letuare had he ful fyne	
Such as þe cursed monk daune Costantyne	
Haþ writen in his boke of Coytu	
To eten hem al he nas no þing eschwe	1812

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And þus to his privey frendes seide he ffor goddis loue as sone as it may be	
Lette voiden al þis hous in curteys wise sone	1815
Men dronken and þe trauers drowe anōn	1817
The bride was brouzt to bedde as stille as eny stoñ	1818
So hasted Ianuar it most be dōn	[<i>spurious</i>]
And whan þe bedde was <i>with</i> þe preest yblessed	
Out of þe Chambre haþ euery wīzt hym dressed	1820
And Ianuare haþ fast in armes take	
His fresshe may his paradis his make	
He lulleth hure he kisseth hure ful oft	
Wiþ þilke bristels of his beerð vnsoft	1824
Ylike to þe skyn of hounde fissñ sharpe as brere ffor he was shaue al newe in his manere	
He rubbeþ hure vpon her tendere face	
And seide þus alace I mote trespace	1828
To 3ou my spouse <i>and</i> 3ou gretly offende	
Or tyme come þat I wil doune descende	
But napelees considereþ þis <i>quod</i> he	
þer nys no werkman what so euer he be	1832
þat may boþe worche wel and hastely þis wil be done at leisere parfitye	
It is no force howe longe þat we pleye	
I trowe in wedloke coupled bene we tweye	1836
And blessed by the yokke þat we bene Inne ffor in our actys we may do no synne /	
A man may do no synne wiþ his wiff	[leaf 121, back]
Ne hirt hym self wiþ his owne knyff	1840
Now han we leue to pley vs by þe lawe	
Thus labowreþ he til þat þe day gan dawe	
And þan he takeþ a soppe in fyne clerre	
And vprizt in his bedde þan sitteþ he	1844
And aftere þat he songe ful loude <i>and</i> clere	
And kissed his wiff and made wanton chere	
He was al coltissñ and ful of ragerye	
And ful of Girgoun as is flecked pie	1848

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe sclak skyn about his necke shakeþ
 While þat he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
 But good woote what may þouzt in her hert
 Whan she him segh vpsitting in his shert 1852
 In his nyzt cappe and wiþ his necke lene
 She preiseth nouzt his plesinge worþ a bene
 Than seide he þus my resting wil I take
 Nowe day is come I may no lenger wake 1856
 And doune he leide his hede *and* slept til prime
 And afterward whan þat he segh his tyme
 Vp riseþ Ianuare but fresshe may
 Holdeþ her chambre vnto þe ferþe day 1860
 As vsage is of wives for þe best
 ffor euery laboure somtyme mot haue rest
 Oyper ellis longe may he nouzt endure
 þis is to saye no lyues creature 1864
 Be it of fish . or brid of beest or man
 Now wil I speke of woful damyan
 þat languowreþ for loue as 3e shul here
 Therefore I speke to him in þis manere 1868
 I say o. sely damyan allas
 Answere to þis demaunde as in þis cas
 Howe shalt þou to þi lady fressh[e] May
 Telle þi woo she wil alway sey nay 1872
 Eke if þowe speke she wil þi woo bywreye
 God bene þine helpe I can no better seye
 ¶ This seke Damyan in Venus fire [leaf 122]
 So brenneþ þat he deyep for desire 1876
 ffor whiche he putte his lif in auenture
 No lenger myzt he in þis wise endure
 But priuely a penner gan he borowe
 And in a letter wrote he al his sorowe 1880
 In manere of a compleint oþer a lay
 Vnto þis faire and fressh[e] lady may
 And in a purs of selk hong on his shert
 He haþ yputte and yleide it at his hert 1884

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þe mone þat at none was at thilk day þat Ianuare haþ wedded þat fressh may yn two of taure was in þe Cancere gliden So longe haþ she in her chambere bydeñ	1888
As custumes is vnto þese nobles alle A bride shal not eten in þe halle Til daies foure eiper thre daies at þe lest Ypassed bene þan lat her goo to þe feest'	1892
þe <i>ferthe</i> ¹ day complete fro none to none whan þat the highe masse was ydone In halle sitte þis Ianuare <i>and</i> may As fresshe as is þe brizte somers day	[¹ MS HUJ] 1896
And so bifelle howe þat þis good man Remembreþ hym vpon þis Damian And seide seint mary how may þis be That Damian entendeþ nouzt to me	1900
Is he ay seke or howe may þis betide His squyers which þat stoden hym beside Excusinge him bycause of his siknesse Which þat letted him to do his bysynesse	1904
None oþer cause myzt make hym care þat me forþenkeþ quod this Ianuare He is a gentile squyer be my trouþe þif þat he deied it were harme <i>and</i> rouþe	1908
He is as wise discrete and secree . As eny man I woote of his degre And þerto manly and eke seruisable	[leaf 122, back]
And for to bene a þrifty man riȝt able But after mete as sone as euer I may I wil my self visite hym and eke may To done him al þe comfort þat I can .	1912
And for þat worde hym blessed euery man þat of his bounte <i>and</i> his gentilnesse He wolde so conforten hym in his siknesse His squyer for it was a gentile dede	1916
Dame quod he þis Ianuare take good hede	1920

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

That at' aftere mete 3e wip 3oure wommen alle
 Whan 3e han bene in chambre out' of þis halle
 That alle 3e goon to se þis damyañ
 Doþ him disport' he is a gentile man 1924
 And telleþ him þat' I wil hym visite
 Hauē I no þinge but' rested me a lite
 [And spede 3ou faste ffor I wold abyde [MS Reg. 17 D 16, leaf 116;
no gap in Petworth.]
 TyHe þat ye slepe ffaste by my syde] 1928
 Now wip þat' word he gan to hym calle
 A sqwier þat' was a marshal of his halle
 And tolde him certeyn þingges what' he wold
 þis fresshe may haþ streight' her way yhold' 1932
 Wip aþ her wommen vnto þis Damyan
 Doune by his beddes side satte she þan
 Confortinge him as she goodly may
 This Damyan whan he his tyme say 1936
 In secrete wise his purs and eke his bille
 In whiche þat' he writen had al his wille
 Haþ putte into her honde wip-uten more
 saue þat' he sikked wondere sore 1940
 And softly to hure riȝt' þus seide he
 Mercy and þat' 3e diskeuere nouȝt' me
 ffor I am dede if þat' þis þinge be kidde
 þis purs haþe she in her bosom hidde 1944
 And went' her way 3e gete no more of me
 But' vnto Ianuare ycommen is she
 And on his beddys side sitte ful soft'
 He takeþ hur' an kisseþ hure ful oft' 1948
 And leide hym doune to slepe and þat' anōn [leaf 122]
 She feyned hure as þoo she most' gōn
 Ther as she woote þat' euery wiȝt' mote nede
 And whan she of þis bille haþ taken hede 1952
 She rent' it' al to cloutes at' þe last'
 And in þe priuee softly she it' cast'
 Who stodieth nowe but' feire fresshe may
 And adoune by Ianuare she lay 1956

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat' slepte to þe Coughe haþ hym a-waked .
 Anon he preide hire to stripe hur' naked .
 He wold of hur he seide haue som plesaunce
 He seide hire cloþes did hym encombraunce 1960
 And she obeieþ be he leef or loth
 But' lest' þat' precious folk' be wiþ me wroþe
 How þat' he wrouzt' I dar to þou not' telle
 Eijer whedere þat' he þouzt' on paradis or on helle 1964
 But' I lete hem worche in her wise
 Til euensonge ringe *and* þat' þei most arise
 were it' be destanye eijer be auenture
 were it' by influence eijer be nature 1968
 Eijer in constellaciõ þat' in such estate
 þe heuene stood þat' tyme fortunate
 was forto putte a bille of Venus werkes/
 ffor al þing' haþ tyme as seine þisc clerkes 1972
 To eny womman forto gete her loue
 I can not' seie but' þe grete god aboute
 That' knoweþ þat' none acte is causelees
 He demep' of aþ for I wil holde my pees 1976
 But' soþ is þis howe þat' þis fresshe may
 Haþ take such impressiõ þat' day
 On pite of þis sike Damyan
 That' from her hert' she ne drive can 1980
 The remembraunce forto done hym eese
 Certeine þouzt' she whom þat' þis þing' displese
 I rek not' for here I him assure
 To loue him best' of eny creature ./ 1984
 Though he no more nad þan his shert' [leaf 123, back]
 lo pite renneþ sone in gentil hert'
 Here may 3e se howe excellent' fraunchise
 In wommen is whan þei narowe hem avise 1988
 Somme tyraunt' þer is as bene mony oñ
 That' haþ an hert' as hard as eny stoñ
 Whiche wold han lete him sterue in þe place
 Wel raþer þan han graunted him þat' grace 1992

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And hem reioysen in her cruel pride And recched nouȝt to bene an homycide This gentile may fulfilled of al pite Riȝt so of hure honde a <i>lettre</i> made she	1996
In whiche she graunteþ <i>hym</i> of hire <i>verrey</i> grace Ther lackeþ nouȝt only but day <i>and</i> space wher þat she myȝt to his lust suffice ffor it shal be riȝt as he wil devise	2000
And whan she seeghe her tyme vpon a day To visite þis Damyan goþ faire May And subtilly þis letter doune she þrest Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest	2004
She takeþ him by þe hond and hard <i>hym</i> twist So secrely þat no wiȝt it wist And bad him be al hole and forþ she wente To Ianuare whan þat he for her sente	2008
Vp riseþ Damyan the nexte morwe Al passed was his siknesse & his sorowe He kembþ him and proyneþ <i>hym and</i> pykeþ He doþ al þat his lady lust and likeþ	2012
And eke to Ianuare he goþ as lowe As euere did a dogge for þe bowe He is so plesaunt to euery man ffor craft is al who þat it can	2016
þat euery wight is fayn to teche <i>hym</i> good And fully in his lady grace he stood Thus lete I Damyan aboute his nede And in my tale forþ I wil procede /	2020
<i>Somme</i> Clerkes holden þat ffelicite Stant in delite and þerfor he This noble Ianuare wiþ al his myȝt In honest wise as longeþ to a knyȝt	2024
Shope him to lyve ful deliciously His howsing his aray al honestly To his degree was maked as of kingges Amonges opere as of honest þingges	2028

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He had a gardyn walled al wip stoñ
 So faire a gardyne wote I nowhere noon
 ffor out' of doute I verrelly suppose
 þat' he þat' wrote þe romance of þe rose 2032
 Ne coupe of hit' þe bewte wel devise
 Ne priapus ne myzt' not' suffice
 þough he be god of gardynes forto telle
 The bewte of þe gardyne and of þe welle 2036
 That' stood vndere a laurere alway grene
 fful ofte tyme king' Pluto *and* his quene
 Preserpyna and al her fairye
 Disporten hem and maken melodye 2040
 Abouten þat' welle and daunceden as men told'
 This noble knyght' þis Ianuare þe olde
 Such deynte hap' in it' to walken and to pley
 þat' he wil suffre no wight' to bere þe key 2044
 ssaue he him self for of þe smal wikett'
 He bare alway of siluere a klikett'
 Wip þe which' whan þat' hym lust vnshette
 And whan þat' he wold' pay his wiff his dette 2048
 In somer seson þidere wold' he goo
 And may his wiff' and no wigt' but' þei twoo
 And þingges which' þat' were not' doñ abedde
 þei in þe gardyn perfourmed han and spedde 2052
 And in þis wise mony a mery day
 Lyued þis Ianuare and fresshe may
 But' worldly Ioye may not' alway endure
 To Ianuare ne to no worldly creature 2056
 O sodeyn happe . o þou fortune vnstable [leaf 124, back]
 ylike to þe scorpion variable
 þat' flaterest' wip þine heued whan þou wilt stinge :
 Thy tale is deþ by þine enuenemyng' 2060
 O brutel ioye o swete poyson queynt'
 O mystery þat' subtilly canst' peynt'
 Thyne 3iftes vndere þe hwe of stidfastnesse
 þat' þou descouedest' boþ more and lesse . 2064

Why hast þou Ianuare þus desceyued.
 And haddest hym for þi ful frende receyued.
 And now þou hast byraft hym boþ his eyen
 ffor sorowe of whiche desireth he to dyen 2068
 ¶ Allas þe noble Ianuare þat is so fre
 Amydde his lust and his prosperite
 Is wexen blynde and al sodeynly
 His deep þerfore desireþ he vtterly 2072
 And þer-wip-ãll þe fuyre of Ielosie
 Lest þat his wif shuld falle in some foly
 So brent in his hert þat he wold fayn
 That somme man boþe hur and hym had slayn 2076
 ffor neuere aftere his deþe ne in his liff
 Ne wolde he þat she were loue ne wiff
 But euere lyue as a widowe in cloþes blake
 Sool as þe turtel doþ þat haþ lost her make 2080
 But at þe last after a monþe or tweye
 His sorowe gan to swage soþ to seye
 ffor whan he wist it may noon oþer be
 He paciently toke his aduersite 2084
 Sauf out of doute may he not forgoñ
 þat he nas Ialouse euermore in oof
 Which Ialousie was so outrageous
 That neiþer in halle ne in noon oþer nous / 2088
 He nolde suffre hure forto ride ne goo
 Ne in noon oþer place neuer þe moo
 But 3if þat he [had] hande on hir alway
 ffor which ful ofte wepeþ frecche may 2092
 Thal loueþ Damyan so benygnely :
 That she mote eiþer dey sodeynly
 Or allis she mote han him at her list [leaf 125]
 She waiteþ whan [her] hert wold al to-breat 2096
 Vpon þat oþer side DAmyan
 Bycommen is þe sorowfullest man/
 þat euer was for neiþere nyzt ne day
 Ne myght he speke a word to fresshe may 2100

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As to his *purpoos* of no *suche* *matere*
 But *ȝif* *þat* *Ianuare* *most* *it* *here*
þat *had* *oon* *honde* *vpon* *hir* *euere* *moo* .
 And *napelees* *by* *writing* *to* *and* *froo* 2104
 And *priveys* *signes* *wist* *he* *what* *she* *ment*
 And *she* *knewe* *of* *þe* *sygnes* *of* *his* *entent*
 ¶ *O* *Ianuare* *what* *myȝt* *þe* *availe*
Thowe *myȝtest* *se* *as* *ferre* *as* *shippes* *sailo* 2108
ffor *as* *good* *is* *a* *blynde* *desceyued* *be*
As *to* *be* *disceyued* *whan* *a* *man* *may* *see*
Loo *Arguys* *whiche* *þat* *had* *an* *C.* *eyen*
ffor *al* *þat* *euere* *he* *couþe* *powre* *eyþere* *prien* 2112
ȝit *was* *he* *blent* *and* *god* *woot* *so* *bene* *moo* /
That *wenen* *wisly* *þat* *it* *nys* *nat* *soo*
Pass *ouer* *is* *an* *eese* *&* *say* *no* *more*
þis *fresshe* *May* *of* *whiċh* *I* *speke* *of* *ȝore* 2116
In *warme* *wexe* *haþ* *enprinted* *þis* *clikett*
þat *Ianuare* *bere* *of* *þat* *smal* *wikett*
By *whiċh* *vnto* *his* *gardyne* *of* *[t]* *he* *went*
And *Damyān* *þat* *knewe* *her* *entent* 2120
þe *Cliket* *countrefeted* *prively*
þer *nys* *no* *more* *to* *say* *but* *hastely*
Somme *wondere* *by* *þis* *cliket* *shal* *betide*
Whiċh *ye* *shal* *here* *if* *ȝe* *wil* *abide* 2124
O *noble* *Ovide* *soþe* *seist* *þou* *god* *wote*
What *sclēȝt* *is* *it* *þow* *it* *be* *longe* *&* *hote*
þat *he* *nyl* *fynde* *it* *out* *in* *somme* *manere*
By *Piramus* *and* *Tisbe* *may* *men* *lere* 2128
pough *þei* *were* *kepte* *ful* *longe* *streit* *oueratt*
þei *ben* *acorded* *rownyng* *þorgh* *a* *wall*
Ther *nys* *no* *wiȝt* *couþe* *han* *founde* *out* *such* *a* *sclēȝt* ^(if 125, 6k)
But *nowe* *to* *purpoos* *er* *þat* *daies* *viiij.* 2132
were *passed* *er* *the* *monþe* *of* *Iuyl* *byfille*
That *Ianuare* *haþ* *caught* *so* *grete* *a* *wille*
þorowe *eggyng* *of* *his* *wiff* *him* *forto* *pley*
In *his* *gardyne* *and* *no* *þing* *but* *þei* *tweye* 2136

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat in a morwe vnto his may seide he
 Rise vp my wif my loue my lady free
 The turtels vois is herd my douve swete
 The wynter is goon *with* al his reynes wete 2140
 Come forþ nowe *with* þine eyen columbyne
 How feirer bene þi brestes þan bene wyne
 The gardyne is enclosed al aboute
 Come forþ my white spouse out of doute 2144
 þow hast me wounded in myn hert o wiff
 No spotte in þe nas in al þi liff
 Come forþ and lat vs take our disport
 I Cheese þe for my wif and my comfort 2148
 Suche olde loude wordes vsed he
 On damyan a signe made shee
 That he shulde goo byform wij his clikett
 This damyan hap opned þe wikett 2152
 And in he stert and þat in such manere
 That no wif myzt it see ne here
 And stille he sitte vnder a bussñ anoi
 This Ianuare so blynde as is a stof 2156
 Wij Maius in his honde *and* no wif moo
 Into his fresshe gardyne is he goo
 And crapte to þe wiket sodeynly
 Now wif quod he here nys but þou *and* I 2160
 That arte þe creature þat I best loue
 ffor by þat lorde þat sitte vs al aboute
 I had leuere dyen on a knyff
 þan 3e offended dere trewe wiff 2164
 ffor goddes sake þenk how I þe chees
 Nouzt for no coueityse doutelees /
 But only for þe loue I had to þe {leaf 126}
 And þough þat I be olde and may not see 2168
 Be to me trewe and I wil telle þou why
 Certes iij. þingges shul 3e wynnem þerby
 first loue of Crist and to 3oure self honour
 And al myne heritage toune *and* toure 2172

I 3eue it' 3ou makeþ Cher[tr]es as 3ou lest'
 This shal be doo to morowe er sonne¹ rest' [1. First sonnesse]
 So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse
 I prey 3ou in couenant' þat' 3e me kisse 2176
 And þou3e þat' I be Ialous wite me nou3t'
 3e ben so depe enprented in my þou3t'
 That' whan I considere 3oure bewte
 And þerwipal þe vnlikly elde of me 2180
 I may not' certes þou3e I shulde deie
 fforbere to bene out' of 3our' companye
 ffor verrey loue þis is wip-oute doute
 Now kisse me wiff and lat' vs rome aboute 2184
 ¶ This freesshe may whan she þise wordes herd'
 Benignely to Ianuare she answerd'
 But' first' and foremost' she bygan to wepe
 I haue quod she a soule to kepe 2188
 As wel as she and also myn honoure
 And of my wifhede þilke tendere flour'
 whiche I haue assured in 3oure hand'
 whan þat' þe preest' to 3ou my body band' 2192
 wherfore I wil answere in þis manere
 with þe leue of 3ou my lord' so dere
 I prey god þat' neuere dawe þat' day
 þat' I ne sterue as foule as womman may 2196
 If euer I do vnto my kynne þat' shame
 Eiper ellis I enpeire so my name
 þat' I be fals And if I do þat' lakke
 To stripe me *and* putte me in a sakke 2200
 And in þe next' ryuere do me drenche
 I am a gentil womman *and* no wenche .
 whi speke 3e þus but' men bene euere vntrewe [leaf 196, back]
 And wommen ha reproof of 3ou ay newe 2204
 3e can noon oþer countynancē I leue
 But' speke to vs as vntrest' and in repreue
 And wip þat' worde she segh wher damyan
 Satte in þe busshe and knele he bygan 2208

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And wip her fynger signes made she
 þat Damyan shuld clymbe vpon a tree
 þat charged was wip frwte and vp he went
 For verreily he knewe al her entent' 2212
 And euery signe þat she couþe make
 wel bette þan Ianuare her owne make
 ffor in a *lettre* she had tolde him all
 Of þis matere howe he worchen shaft 2216
 And þus I lat hym sitte in þe pirry
 & Ianuare and Mayus regnyng' ful mery
 ¶ Brizt' was þe day *and* blewe þe firmament'
 Phebus of gold doune hap his stremes sent' 2220
 To gladen euery floure wip his warmnesse
 He was þat tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
 But litel fro his declinacioñ
 Of Canser, Iouis exaltacioñ 2224
 And so bifelle þat' in a brizt' morowtide
 þat' in þe Gardyne on þat' ferþer side
 Pluto þat' is þe kyng' of ffairye
 And mony a lady in his companye 2228
 ffolowinge his wiff þe qwene *proserpina*
 Whiche þat' he rauysshed out' of *proserpina*
 whilis þat' she gadered floures in a mede
 In Claudyan 3e may þe stories rede 2232
 How in his Grisly carte he her fette
 This kinge of fairye adoune hym sette
 Vpon a benche of Turves fressh *and* grene
 And rízt' anon seide he þus to his quene 2236
 My wif quod he þat' may no wízt' say nay
 The experience proueth it' euery day
 The treson which þat' womman dop to man [leaf 127]
 x^c thousand telle I can 2240
 Notable of 3oure vntroupe *and* britelnesse
 O salamon richest' of alle rychesse
 ffulfilled of sapience and of worldely glorie
 fful worþi bene þi wordes to memorie 2244

To euery wight þat witte and resoñ can/
 Thus preiseþ he 3it þe bounte of man
 Amongt a Mñ men 3it fonde I oñ
 But of alle wommen fonde I neuere noon 2248
 Thus seiþ þis knyght þat knoweþ 3oure wickednesse
 And *Ihesus* filius C[*i*]rak as I gesse
 Ne spekeþ of 3ou but seekden reuerence
 A wilde fuyr a corrupte pestilence 2252
 So falle vpon 3oure bodies 3it to ny3t
 Ne Se 3e not þis honorable knyght
 By cause alas þat he is blynde *and* olde
 His owne man shal make him kokewold 2256
 Lo where he sitte þe leccheour in þe tree
 Nowe wil I graunte of my maieste
 Vnto þis olde blynde worþi kny3t
 That he shal han a3ein his eyen si3t 2260
 whan þat his wiff wold do him vilanye
 þan shal he knowe al her harlotrie
 Boop in repreef of lure and oþer moo/
 ¶ 3e Sire quod proserpyne and wil 3e soo 2264
 Nowe by my moders sire soule I swere
 þat I shal 3euen hire suffisaut answer
 And alle wommen aftere for 3oure sake
 That þou3e þei bene in eny gilt ytake 2268
 Wijþ face bolde þei shullen hem self excuse
 And beren hem doune þat wolden hem accuse
 ffor lacke of answer noon of hem shul dyen
 AH hadde 3e seie a þinge wijþ boþ 3oure yen 2272
 3it shullen we so visage it hardely
 And wepe and swere and chide subtyly
 þat 3e shullen bene as lewde as bene gees [le: f 127, back]
 what recketh me of such autoritees/ 2276
 I wote wel þis Iwe this salomon
 ffoonde of vs wymmen foles mony oñ
 But þou3e þat he ne fonde no good womman
 þer haþ yfounde mony anoþer man 2280

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

wommen ful trewe ful good ful vertuous witnessse of hem þat dwellen in cristes hous wiþ martierdome þei proued her constance þe Romayn geestes maken remembraunce	2284
Of mony a verrey trewe wif also / But sir ne be not wroþ as be it soo / þough þat he seide he foonde no good woman I prei þou take þe sentence of þe man	2288
He ment þus þat in souereyn bounte Nis noon but god but neiþere he ne she Eye for verrey god þat nys but oon what make 3e so moche of Salomon	2292
what þou3e he made a temple goddys hous what þou3e he were riche and glorious So made he a temple of fals goddes ./ Who my3t do a þinge þat more forbode es	2296
Parde as faire as 3e his name enplastere He was a lecchoure and an ydolastre And in his elde he verrey god forsok And 3if þat god nad as seiþ þe booke	2300
yspared him for his faders sake he sholde haue lost his regne souner þan he wolde I sette nou3t of alle þe vyleynye þat 3e of wommen write a botterfie	2304
I am a woman nede mote I speke Eiþer ellis swelle to myñ hert breke ffor siþen he seide þat we bene Iangler[ess]es As euer mote I brouke boþ my tresses	2308
I shal not spare for no curtesye To speke him harme þat wold vs vilanye Dame quod þis Pluto be no lenger wroþe	[leaf 128]
I 3eue it vp but siþens I swore myñ oþe þat I wolde graunten him his sizt a3eyñ My word shal stonde þat warne I þe certeyñ I am a kinge it sitte me not to lye	2312
And I quod she a quene of fairye	2316

Her Answere she shal haue I vndertake	
Lat' vs no moo wordes make	
¶ fforsoþ I wil no lenger 3ou contrarie	
Now lat' vs turne azein to Ianuarye	2320
That' in þis Gardyn wiþ þis faire Maye	
Syngeþ wel merier þan þe popeniay	
3ou loue I best' and shal and oþer noñ	
So longe aboute þe alaies is he goñ	2324
Tiþ he was come azeinst' þilk' piry	
where as þis damyan sitteþ ful mery	
On hegh amonge þe fresshe leues grene	
This fresshe May þat' is so brizt' an shene	2328
Gan forto sigh and seide alas my side	
Now sire quod she for ouzte þat' may bytide	
I moost' haue of þe peeres þat I see	
Or I mote dye so soore longeþ me	2332
To eten of þe smale peres grene	
Helpe for her loue þat' is of heuene quene	
I telle 3ou wel a womman in my plite	
May haue to frute so grete an appetite	2336
þat' she may dyen but' she it haue	
Allas quod he þat' I nad here a knaue	
That coupe clymbe alas alas quod he	
ffor I am blinde 3e sire no fors quod she	2340
But' wold 3e vouchesauf for goddis sake	
þe piry in wiþ 3oure armes forto take	
ffor wel I wote þat' 3e mystrest me	
Ellis shuld I clymbe wel ynowe quod she	2344
So I my fote myzt' sette vpon 3oure bak'	
ffor soþe seide he in me shal be no lak'	
Might' I 3ou helpe wiþ myn herte blood	[leaf 128, back]
He stoupeþ doune and on his bak' she stood	2348
And cauzt' hure by a twist' and vp she goop	
Ladyes I preie 3ou þat' ye be nat' wroop	
I can not' glose I am a rude man	
And sodeynly anoon þis damyan	2352

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Gan pullen vp þe smokke and in he þronge
 And whan þat Pluto segh þis grete wronge
 To Ianuarie he 3aue his sizt' ageyn
 [And made him se / as wel as evir he myht
 And whan he hadde / cauht his syht ageyn]
 ne was þer neuer man of þinge so feyn
 But' on his wiff his þou3t' was euermoo
 Vp to þe tree he cast' his eyen twoo / 2360
 And segh þat Damyan his wif' had dressed .
 In which manere it may not be expressed
 But' [3if] I wolde speke vncurteysly
 And vp he 3aue a roringe *and* a crye 2364
 As doþe þe modere whan þe childe shal dye
 oute helpe alas harowe I gan to crye
 O stronge lady stoor what' doostowe
 And she answerþ sire what' eileth 3owe 2368
 Haue pacience and reson in 3oure mynde
 I haue 3ou hulpen of boþ 3oure eyen blynde
 Vp perile of my soule I shal not' lyen
 As me was tau3te to hele wiþ 3oure eien 2372
 Was no þinge bette forto make 3ou see
 Than stroggle wiþ a man vpon a tree
 God wote I did it' in ful good entent
 Stroggel quod he . 3e algate in it went' 2376
 God 3eue 3ou boþe a shames deþ to dycn
 He swyued þe I segh it' wiþ myne eyeñ
 And ellis be I honged by þe hals
 Than is quod she þe medecyne fals 2380
 ffor certeynly if 3e my3ten see
 3e wold not' saye no wordes vnto me
 3e han some glymysing' *and* no parf'it sizt'
 I see quod he as wel as euere I my3t' 2384
 Thonked be god wiþ boþ myn eyen twoo (leaf 120)
 And by my troupe me þought' he did þ' soo
 3e mase mase good sir' quod she
 This þonk' I haue for I haue made 3ou see 2388

[Addit. 5140, leaf
 167, bk. 1, leaf 188.
 In Reg. 17, D 20,
 f' 122, bk. 1, f' 123;
 not in Reg. 18 C 2,
 leaf 104.]

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Allas quod she þat' euere I was so kinde
 Now dame quod he lat' al passe out' of mynde
 Come doune my leef *and* if I haue myssayd'
 God helpe me so as I am euel apayd' 2392
 But' by my faders soule I wend' haue seyn
 How þat' þis Danyan had by þe leynd
 And þat' þi smok' had leye vpon þi brest'
 3e sir' quod she 3e may wene as 3ou lest' 2396
 But' sir' a man þat' wakeþ out of sclepe
 He may not' sodeynly wel take kepe
 Vpon a þinge ne seen it' parfityly
 To þat' he be adawed verrely 2400
 Ri3t' so a man þat' long' haþ blynde ybe
 Ne may not' sodeynly so wel yse
 ffirst' whan þ° si3t' is newe commen ageyn
 As he þat' haþ a day or tweyen yseyñ 2404
 Til þat' 3oure si3t' ystabled be a while
 Ther may ful mony a si3t' 3ou begile
 Beþ ware I preye 3ou for by heuene kinge
 fful mony a man weneþ forto se a þinge 2408
 And it' is al anoþer þan it' semeþ
 He þat' mysconceyueþ mysdemeþ
 And wiþ þat' word' she lepe down fro þe tro
 This Ianuarie who is glad but' he 2412
 He clippeþ hire and kisseþ hure ful oft'
 And on hire wombe he strokeþ hure ful soft'
 And to his Palays home he haþ hire lad
 Nowe good men I prey 3ou to be glad 2416
 Thus endeþ here my tale of Ianuarie
 God blesse vs and his modere seynt' Marie . 2418

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of þe marchaunt'

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience thouze noon autorite [leaf 129, back]
were in þis world riȝt ynouze for me
To speke of woo þat is in mariage
ffor lordingges siþ I twelue zere was of age 4
Thonked be god þat is eterne alyue
Husbondes atte church door haue I had fyve
ȝif I so often myȝt han wedded be
But alle were worþi men in her degre 8
But me was tolde certeyn not longe agoñ is
That siþen crist ne went neuer but onys
To wedden in þe cane of galile
þat by þilk ensample tauȝte he me 12
That I ne shuld wedded be but onys
Herke eek. loo such a sharpe word for þe nones
Beside a welle Ihesu god and man
Spake in repreef of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hast yhad .v. husbondes quod he
And þat ilk man þat nouȝ haþ þe
Is not thyne husbond þus seide he certeyn
What he ment þer-by I can not seyñ 20
Wele! But þat I aske whi the fift man
Was non husbond to þe Samaritan
How mony myȝt she han in mariage
ȝit herd I neuere telle in myn age 24

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

vpon þis nombre diffinicioun	
Men may devise and glosen vp <i>and</i> down	
But wel I wote expresse wiþ-outen lye	
God bad us forto wexe and multiplie	28
That ge[n]tile text' can I wel vnderstonð	
Eke wel I wote he seide myñ husbond	
Shuld lete fadere <i>and</i> modere <i>and</i> tako to me	
But' of no nombre mencioñ made he	32
Of bygamy or of octogamye	
Whi shuld men þan of it' han vilanye	
loke here the wise man . kyng Salomon	
I trowe he had wyues moo þan ðōñ ¶ <i>Genesis ij^o quam-obrem</i>	36
Now wold god it' lieful were to me	[leaf 130]
To be refreshed half so oft' as he	
Which gift' of god had he for añ his wyues	
No man hap such þat in þis world' alyue es /	40
God wote þis noble kinge as to my witte	
þe furst' nyzt' had mony a mery fitte	
Wip eche of hem so wel was hym alyve	
Blessed be god . þat I haue wedded fyve	44
Welcome þe .vi. whan þat' euer he shal	
ffor siþ I wil not' kepe me chaast' in añ	
Whan myn husbond' is fro þe world' ygoñ	
Somme cristen man shal wedde me anoñ	48
ffor þan the apostel seiþ þat I am fro	
To wedde a goddes half where it likeþ me	
He seiþ þat' to be wedded is no synne	
Better' is to be wedded þan to brenne	
What' rekkeþ me þoo folk' sey vylanye	
Of shrewde lameþe and his Bygamye	
I woot' wel Abraham was an holy man	
And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can	56
And eche of hem had wyues moo þan twoo	
And mony anoþer holy man also	
Where can 3e say in eny maner age	
That' vs god defended mariage	60

¶ *Relinquet homo
patrem & matrem
& adheret uxori
sue & cetera.*

¶ *Melius est nubere
quam vri. //*

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

By expresse woord I prei 3ou telleþ me	
Or where commaunded he virginite	
I wote as wel as 3e it' is no drede	
þe Apostel whan he spekeþ of maydenhede	64
He seide þerof precept' had he noñ	
Men may counsaile a womman to be oñ	
But' counsellin' nys non comaundement'	
He putte it' in oure owne Iugement'	68
ffor had god commaunded maidenhede	
þan had he dampned weddyng' wiþ þe dede	
And certes 3if þer were no sede ysowe	
Virginite þan wherof shuld' it' growe .	72
Paule durst' not' commaunde at' þe leest'	[leaf 130, back]
A þing' of which his maister' 3af hym no heest'	
þe darte is sette vp for virgynyte	
Chace who so may who so renneþ best' lat' se	76
But' þis word is not' take of every wiþt'	
But' þer as god wold 3eue it' of his myght'	
I wote wel þat' þe apostel was a mayde	
But' napelees þough þat' he wrote or seide	80
He wold þat' euery wiþt' were such as he	
All nys but' counsaile to virgynite	
And forto be a wif he 3af me leue	
Of Indulgence so is it' no repreue	84
To wedde me 3if þat' my make dye	
With-oute excepcioñ of Bygamy	
Al were it' good no womman forto touche	
He ment' as his body or in his couche	88
ffor perile is boþ fire and towe to assemble	
3e knowe what' þis ensample may resemble	
þis is al and somme he helde virginite	
More parfit' þan wedded in freelte	92
Freelte clepe I not' but' þat' he and she	
Wolde lede her lif al in chaastite	
I graunte it' wel I haue non envie	
þoo Maidenhede preferre bygamy	96

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Petworth MS.*

It likeþ hem to be clene in body and goost'.
 Of myn estaat' I wil make no boost'
 ffor wel 3e knowe a lord' in his houshold'
 Haþ not' euery vessel of gold' 100
 Somme bene of tree and doñ her lord' seruise
 God clepeþ folk to him in sondry wise
 And euery haþ of god a propre 3ift
 Somme þis somme þat' as hym likeþ shift' 104
 Virginite ys grete perfeccioñ
 And continence eke wiþ deuocioñ
 But' crist' þat' of perfeccioñ is welle
 Bad not' euery wiȝt' he shulde selle 108
 Al þat' he had and 3eue it' to þe poore [leaf 131]
 And in sučh wise folowe hym *and* his lore
 He spake to hem þat' wold lyue *parfitely*
 And lordingges by 3oure leue þat' am not' I
 I wil bystowe þe floure of al myn age
 In charite and fruyte of mariage
 Telle me also to what' conclusioñ
 Were membres made of generacioñ 116
 And of so *parfit'* wise and whi ywrouȝt'
 Trestep' riȝt' wel þei were not' made for nouȝt'
 Glose who so wil I say boþ vp and down
 þat' þei were made for purgacioun 120
 Of vryne and oure boþe þingges smale
 were eke to knowe a female from a male
 And for noon oþer cause. what' seye 3e no
 þe experience woot' þat' it' is so / 124
 So þat' þe clerkes ben not' wiþ me wroop
 I seie þis þat' þei maked be² fore both [² over a y rubd out.]
 This is to seyne for office *and* for eese
 Of engendringe ther we not' god displese 128
 whi shuld' men ellis in her bokes sette
 þat' man shal 3elde to his wif his dette
 Nowe wherwiþ shuld' he paye his payment'
 3if þat' he ne vsed his sely instrument' 132

¶ M^o xix. Dixit
 autem Ihesus
 vade & vende
 omnia que habes
 & da pauperibus
 [1 Matt. xix. 21]

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Than were þei made vpon a creature
 To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
 But I seye not þat euery wigt is holde
 þat haþ such harneys as I to þou haue tolde 136
 To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
 þan shuld men take of chastite no cure
 Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
 And mony a seint sif þat þe world bygan 140
 3it lyued þei euere in parfit chaastite
 I nyl envie wijþ no virginite
 Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
 And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede. 144
 And 3it wijþ barle brede Mark telle can [leaf 131, back]
 Oure lord Ihesu refresshed mony a man
 In such astate as god haþ cleped vs /
 I wil perseuere I ne am not precious 148
 In wifhode wil I vse myn Instrument
 As frely as my maker haþ it sent
 If I be daungerous god 3eue me sorowe
 Myn husbonde shal it haue boþ eue and morowe 152
 Whan þat him list come forþ and paye his detle
 An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
 Which shal be boþ my dettour and my þral
 And han his tribulaciõ wijþ-ah 156
 Vpon his flessch while þat I am his wiff
 I haue the power during al my liff
 vpon his propre body and not he
 Ri3t þus þe apostel told [it] vnto me 160
 And had oure husbondes forto loue hym weþ
 Al þis sentence me likeþ euery deþ
Vp stert the pardonere and þat anoñ
 Now dame quod he by god and by seynt Iohn 164
 3e bene a noble precheour in þis caas
 I was about to wedde a wiff alas
 What shuld I by it on my flessch so dere
 3it had I leuer wedde non to 3ere 168

¶ Ad corinthios wif.
 vir sui corporis potes-
 tatem non habet. nec
 mulier.

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne	
Nay þou shalt drinken a noþer tonne	
Er þat I goo shal sauour wors þan ale	
And whan þat I haue told forþ my tale	172
Of tribulacion in mariage	
Of whiche I am expert in myn age	
þis is to seye my silf haþ bene þe whippe	
þan maist þowe chese whider þou wilt scippe	176
þilk tonne þat I shal abroche	
Be war of it or þou to nye aproche	
ffor I shal telle ensamples moo þan ten	
who that wil not be war by oþere men ./	180
By hym shul oþer men corrected be	[Deaf 132]
Thise same wordes writeþ ptholome	
Rede in his almagest and take it þere	
Dame I wolð prey þou if þour wille were	184
Seide þis pardonere as 3e bygan	
Telle forþ þoure tale spare for no man	
And teche vs zenge men of þoure practyke	
Gladly quod she siþ it may þou like	188
But þat I prey to al þis companye	
If þat I speke after my fantasie	
As takeþ nat a greef of þat I seye	
For myñ entent is not but to pleye	192
¶ Now sirs þan shal I telle þou my tale	
As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale	
I shal seie soþ þoo husbondes þat I hadde	
As iij. of hem were good <i>and</i> two were badde	196
þe iij. were good men riche <i>and</i> olde	
Vnneþes myzten þei þe statute holde	
In which þei were bounden vnto me	
3e wote wele what I mene of þis parle	200
As god me helpe I laugh whan I þenke	
How pitously a nyzt I made hem swynke	
But by my faye I tolde of it no store	
þei had me þoue her londe <i>and</i> her tresore	204

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Me neded not do lenger diligence
 To wynne her loue and do hem reuerence
 þei loued me so wel by god aboute
 þat I ne told no deynte of her loue 208
 A wise womman wil bysy hure euere in on
 To gete her loue 3e þer as she haþ noñ
 But siþe I had hem holy in myn honde
 And siþ þat þei hadde 3oue me al her londe 212
 what shuld I take kepe hem forto plese
 But 3if it were my profite & myñ ease
 But sette hem so a werke by my faye
 þat mony a nyzt þei songen weleaway 216
 The bacon was not fette for hem I trowe [leaf 132, back]
 þat somme men han in Essex at donmowe
 I gouerned hem so wel after my lawe
 þat eche of hem ful blisful was and fawe 220
 To bringe me gay þingges fro þe feire
 knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
 ffor god it woot I chide hem spitously
 Now herkenþ how I bere me proprely 224
 3e wise wyues þat can vnderstonð
 þus shuld 3e speke and bere hem wrongt on honrt
 ffor half so boldely þer can no man
 Swere and lye as womman can 228
 I say not þis by wyues þat bene wise
 But it be whan þat þei hem mysavise
 A wise wif shal if þat she can her goode
 Bere him an honde þat þe kowe is wode 232
 And take witnessse of hire owne mayde
 Of hure assent but harkenþ how I seide
 ¶ Sire olde keynard is þis þine aray
 whi is my neighboures wif so gay 236
 She is honoured oueral wher she goþe
 I sitte at home I haue no þrifty cloþe
 what dostowe at myn neighbours houe
 Is she so faire art þou so amerous 240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

what' rounde 3e wiþ our mayde. benedicite
 Sire olde lecchoure lat þi lapes be
 And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
 wiþ-oute gilt' 3e chide as a fende 244
 3if þat' I walk' or play vnto his hous
 þou comest home as dronken as a mous
 An prechest' on þi benche wiþ euel preef'
 þou seist' to me it' is a grete meschief 248
 To wedde a poor womman for costage
 And if þat' she be riche of grete parage
 þan seist' þou þat' it' is a turmentrie
 To suffre her pride and her malencolie . 252
 And if þat' she be faire þowe verrey knaue [leaf 133r]
 þowe seist' þat' euery holoure wol hure hauc
 She may no while in chaastite abide
 That' is assaied vpon eche side 256
 Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
 Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
 And somme for she can eiper sing' or dañce
 Thus seistowe wernard' god 3eue þ' meschañce 260
 Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
 Thus goþ al to þe deueñ by þi tale
 Thow seyst men may not' kepe a castell walle
 It' may so longe assailed be ouerañ 264
 And if þat' she be foule þou saist' þat' she
 Coveiteþ euery man þat' she may se
 ffor as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
 Til þat' she fynde somme man þat' wil hire chepe 268
 Ne noon so grey goos gos þer in the lake
 As seist' þou þat' wil be wiþ-uten make
 And seist' it' is an harde þinge forto welde
 A wiþt' þat' no man wil his þonkes helde 272
 Thus seist' þou lorel whan þou goost' to bedde
 And þat' no wise man nedeþ forto wedde
 And no man þat' entendeþ to þe heuene
 with wilde þonder' dynt' and fire leuene 276

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

Mote þi welked nek' be to-broke
 þou seist' þat' droppinȝ' houses and eke smoke
 And chidinge wyues maken men to fle
 Out' of hir owne house. A benedicite 280
 What' eileþ such an old man forto chide
 þou seist' we wyues wil oure vices hide
 Til we be fast' *and* þan we wil hem schewe
 Wele may þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe 284
 þou seist' þat' Oxen . assen . hors . *and* houndes
 þei ben assaide at' dyuers stoundes
 Basyns lauoyrs er þat' men *hem* bye
 Spones . stooles . *and* such husbondrye . 288
 And so bene pottes cloþes and oþer araies [leaf 133, back]
 But' of wommen are maked none assaies
 Til þei ben wedded old dotard' shrewe
 And seist' howe þen we wiþ our vices shewe 292
 Thowe seist' also þat' it' displeseþ me
 But' ȝif þou wilt' preise my bewte
 And but' þou poure alway vpon my face
 And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
 And but' þou make a feest' on þat' ilk' day
 þat' I was born and make fressh' *and* gay
 And but' þou do to myn norys honoure
 And to my chambere *wit*Inne my bour 300
 And to my faders folkes *and* his alyes
 Thus seist' þou olde bareþ ful of lyes
 And ȝit' of oure apprentise Iankyn
 ffor his crispe here shynyng' as gold' fyne 304
 And for he sqwiers me boþ vp *and* doun
 ȝit' hast' þou þouȝt' a fals suspecioun
 I wil hym not' þei þou were dede to-morowe
 But' telle me þis whi hidest' þou wiþ sorowe 308
 þi keyes of þi chest' away fro me
 It' is my good as wel as þine parde
 what' wenest' þou make an ydyote of our dame
 Now by þat' lord þat' called is seint' Iame 313

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

þou shalt not boþ þouze þou were woode
 Be maister of my body and my goode
 þat oon þou shalt forgoen magre þine eizen
 what helpeþ it of me to quere *and* spien 316
 I trowe þoo þou woldest lokke me in þi chest
 þou shuldest seie wif go where þe lest
 Take þoure disport I wil leue no talis
 I knowe þou for a good wiff dame Alys 320
 we loue no man þat takeþ kepe ne charge
 where þat we go we wil be at *our* large
 Of alle men blessed mot he be
 þe wise astrologen daun ptholome 324
 That seip þis prouerbe in his almagest
 [leaf 134]
 Of alle men his wisdom is hiest
 þat rekkeþ not who hap þe workt in hond
 By þis prouerbe þou shalt wel vnderstonð 328
 Haue þou ynowe what ther þe rekke *and* care
 Howe merely þat opere folk fare
 ffor certes olde dotarde be þoure leue
 þe shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue 332
 He is to grete a nygard þat wil warne
 A man to lizt a candel at his lantarne
 He shal haue neuere þe lasse lizt parde
 Haue þou ynowe þe ther not pleyn þe 336
 Thou seist also þat þif þou make vs gay
 with cloþinge or wif precious aray
 That it is perile of our chaastie
 And þit wif wordes þou mote enforce me 340
 And say þise wordes in þe apostels name
 In abite made wif chastite and shame
 þe women shuld apparaile þou quod he
 And not in tressed here and gay perre 344
 As perle ne wif goldt *and* cloþes riche
 Aftere þi text ne aftere þi rubriche
 I nyl not worche as mochel as a gnatte
 Thowe seidest als þat I was like a catte 348

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

But who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
 þan woldþ þe catte wel dwellen in his Inn
 And if þe cattes skyn be scelyke *and* gay
 She nyl not dwel in hous half a day 352
 But forþ she wil er eny day be dawed
 To shewe her skyn and go a caterwawed /
 þis to seie if I be gay sir schrewe
 I wil renne out my burel for to shewe 356
 Sir olde foole what helpeþ þe to spien
 þei þowe prey argus wiþ his Mf. eyen
 To be my warde corps as he can best
 In feiþ he shal not kepe me but if me lest 360
 3it couþe I make his beerde so mote I þee
 [leaf 134, back]
 þou seist eke þat þer bene þinges þre
 þe which þingges trowblen al þis erþe
 And þat no wiþt ne may endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sir schrewe Ihesu short þi liff
 3it prechestowe and seist an hatful wiff
 Yreckned is for oon of þise meschaunces
 Ben þere non oþer manere resemblaunses 368
 þat 3e may likne 3oure parables too
 But 3if a cely wif be oon of þoo
 þow. liknest wommannys loue to helle
 To barayn londe þer water may not dwelle 372
 Thou liknest it also to wilde fire
 þe more it brenneþ þe more it haþ desire
 To consume eny þing þat brent wold be
 Thow seist þat riþt a[s] wormes sheende a tre 376
 Riþt so a wiff distroieþ her husbonde
 þis knowe þei þat bene to wyues bonde
 ¶ Lordingges riþt þus as 3e han hunderstant
 Bare I stifly myn olde husbondes on hand 380
 That þus þei seiden in her dronkenesse
 And eke þat þei had suspicioñ of Ialousnesse
 On Iankin and on myn neef also
 O lord þe peyn I did hem *and* þe woo / 384

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

fful gilteles by goddis swete pyne
 ffor as an hors I coupe boþ bite *and* whyne
 I coupe pleyn *and* I was in þe gilt
 Or ellis often tyme I had be spilt 388
 Who so þat first to mylle commieth first grynt
 I pleyned furst so was oure werre stint
 ¶ þei were ful glad to excusen hem ful blyue
 Of þinge of which þei agilt neuer her lyue 392
 Of wenches wold I beren hem on honde
 Whan þat for seke þei myzt vnneþ stonde
 3it tied I his hert for þat he
 wende I had of hym so grete chierte 396
 I swore þat al my walking by nyzt [leaf 135]
 Was forto asprie wenches þat he dizt
 Vnder þat colour had I mony a myrþe
 ffor al such witte is 3euen vs in our birþe 400
 Deceyte. weping. spynnyng god haþ 3eue ¶ *fallere. fere. nere*
 To womman kindly while þat þei lyue *statuit deus in muliere*
 And þus of on þing I auaunte me
 At þe ende I had þe best in eche degre 404
 By sleizt or force. or by somme maner þinge
 As by contynuel *murmur* or grucchinge
 Namely abed had þei meschaunce
 þer wold I chide and do hem no plesauce 408
 I wolde no lenger in þe bealde abide
 3if þat I felt his arme ouere my side
 Til he had made his raunson vnto me
 þan wolde I suffre hym doo his niceto 412
 And þefore euery man þis tale I telle
 Wiue who so may al are for to selle
 With empty hond men may noñ hauke lure
 ffor wynnyng wold I al his lust endure 416
 And make me a feyned appetite
 And 3it in bacon had I neuere delite
 That maked me þat euer I wold hym chide
 ffor þouze þe pope had sitte hym beside 420

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

I wolde not spare hym at his owne bok
 ffor be my troupe I quytte hym worde for word
 As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
 þow I riȝt now shuld make my testament 424
 I ne owe hym a word þat it nys quytte
 I brouȝt it so aboute by my witte
 þat he must ȝeue it vp as for þe best
 Or ellis had we neuer be in rest 428
 ffor þough he loked as a lyon
 ȝit shuld he faile of his conclusiō
 Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
 Howe mekely lokeþ wilkin our shepe./ 432
 Come nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke [leaf 135, back]
 ȝe shul be al pacient and meke
 And han a swete spiced conscience
 Siþ ȝe so prech of Iobes pacience 436
 Suffreþ alway siþ ȝe so wel can preche
 And but ȝe doo certeyn we shul ȝou teche
 þat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
 Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees 440
 And siþ a man is more resonable
 þan womman is. sir ȝe moste be suffrable
 what eileth ȝou to grucche þus and grone
 Is it for ȝe wold han my queynt alone 444
 Wy take it alle lo haue it euery dett
 Peter I schrewe ȝou but ȝe loue me well
 ffor ȝif I wolde selle my bele chose
 I coupe walk as frecch as eny rose 448
 But I wil kepe it for ȝour owne toth
 ȝe be to blame be god I seie ȝou soth
 Such manere wordes had we on hond
 Now wil I speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
 ¶ Mi ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
 þis is to seie he had a paramour
 And I was ȝenge and ful of ragerye
 Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie 456

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

lord I coupe daunce to an harpe smale
 And synge ywis as eny nyztingale
 whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyñ
 Metelyus þe foule cheerle þo swyñ 460
 þat wip a staf byraft his wif her lif
 ffor she dronk wyne þouze I had ben his wiff
 Ne shuld he not han daunted me fro drinke
 And aftere wyne on venus most I þenke 464
 ffor as siker as colde engendrep haile
 A likerous mouþ most han a lykerous tale
 In womman vinolent is no defence
 þis knowe lecchours by experience 468
 But lord crist whan þat it remembreþ me (leaf 136)
 Vpon my zoupe and [on] my Iolite
 It ticleþ me aboute myn herte rote
 Vnto þis day It doþ myn herte bote 472
 þat I haue had my world as in my tyme
 But age alas þat al wil enuename
 Haþ me byraft my bewte and my pith
 Lat it go fare wel þe deuel goo þerwith 476
 The floure is goñ þer nys no more to telle
 þe bren as I best can now mote I selle
 But 3it to be ri3t mery wil I foonde
 Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde 480
 I seie I had in hert gret despite
 þat he of eny oþer had delite
 But he was quytte by god *and* by seynt Iose
 I made hym of þe same wode a crose 484
 Nat of my body in no foule manere
 But certeynly I made folk such chere
 þat in his owne grece I made hym frye
 ffor Anger and for verrey lalowsie 488
 By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
 ffor which I hope his saule be in glorie
 ffor god it woote he satte ful oft and songe
 whan þat his shoghñ ful bitterly hym wronge 492

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

ffor þer nas noon sauf god and he þat wist'
 In mony wise where I hym twist'
 He deyed whan I come fro Ierusalem
 And liþe in a graue vnder þe rode-beem 496
 All nys his tombe not' so curious
 As was þe sepulture of hym darius
 which þat' appelles wrouȝt' subtily
 It' nys but' waast' to bury hym preciously 500
 Lat' hym fare wel god ȝeue his soule rest'
 He is nowe in his graue *and* in his chest'
 ¶ Nowe of my .v. husbond' wil I telle
 God lat' neuere his soule come in helle 504
 And ȝit' was he to me þe moost' shrewe [leaf 136, back]
 þat' fele I on my ribbes al by rewe
 And euere shal unto myn ending' daye
 But' in oure bed he was so fressh *and* gaye 508
 And þer wiþ al so wel couþe he me glose
 whan þat' he wold' han my bele chose
 þat' þouȝe he had me bete on euery boñ
 He couþe wynne ageyn my loue anoñ 512
 I trowe I loued him þe bette for he
 Was of his loue daungerous to me
 We wommen han if þat' I shal not' lye
 In þis manere a queynte fantasie 516
 waite what' þinge we may not' liztly haue
 Theraftere wil we crie al day and craue
 fforbede vs þinge *and* þat' desiren we
 Press on vs fast' and þan wil we fle 520
 with daungere outer we al oure chaffare
 Greet' prees atte Market' makeþ dere ware
 And to grete chepe is yholde atte litel pris
 This knoweþ euery womman þat' is wise 524
 ¶ My fift' husbonde god his soule blisse
 which þat' I toke for loue and no richesse
 he some tyme was a clerk' of oxenford'
 And had left' scole and went' at' home to boord' 528

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

wif my gossip dwelling in our toūn
 God haue her soule her name was alisoun
 She knewe myn hert and al my priuyte
 Better þan oure parissĥ preest so mot I the 532
 To hure bywried I my counseil aĥ
 ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
 Or doon a þinge þat shuld have cost his liff
 To hure and to anoþer worpi wiff 536
 And to my nece which I loue weĥ
 I wold han tolde his counseile euerideĥ
 And so I did ful often god it wote
 þat made his face often rede *and* hote. 540
 ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he [leaf 157]
 had tolde to me so grete a pryuyte
 And so byfelle þat ones in a lente
 So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente 544
 ffor euere ȝit I loued to be gay /
 And forto walke in marche Averil and may
 ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailles/
 þat Iankin clerk *and* my gossip dame alys 548
 And I my self into þe feeldes wente
 Myn husbonde was at london al þat lente
 I had þe bettre leisere forto pley
 And forto see and eke forto be seye 552
 Of lusty folk what wist I wher my *grace*
 Was shapen forto be or in what place
 Therefore made I my visitacions
 To vigiles and to processioñs 556
 To preching eke and to þise pilgrimages
 To plaies of miracles and of mariages
 And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
 These wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes 560
 Vpon my perile frete hem neuer a dele
 And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
 Now wil I tellen forþ what happed me
 I scie þat in þe feeldes walked we 564

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Til trewely we had such daliañce
 þis clerk' and I þat' of my þurviañce
 I spake to hym and seide how þat he
 zif I were widowe shuld wedde me 568
 ffor certeynly I seye for no bobañce
 þat' I was neuere zit' withoute þurveañce
 Of mariage ne of oþer þingges eke
 I hold' a monny's witte nat worþ a leke 572
 þat' hap' but' oon hool forto stirten too
 And zif þat' faile þan is al ydoo /
 [I bare hym) on) hande he hadde enchauntele me [MS Reg. 17
Dxxv, on leaf
132, back]
 My dame taughte me þat' subtylte
 And eke I sayde I Mete of hym) aH nyghte 577
 He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vprighte
 And aH my bedde was ffuHe of vereye blode
 Butte yette I hope þat' ye schuH do me gode 580
 ffor' blode bitokeneþe golde As me was taughte
 And aH was ffalse I dremede of' hitt' righte noughte
 Butte as I ffollowede Ay My dames lore
 Aawelle of that as of oþer þynge more] [MS Reg. extract stops]
 But' nowe Sir' lat' me se what' shal I seyn
 A A . by god I haue my tale ageyn .
 whan þat' my ferþ husbond' was on bere [leaf 137, back]
 I wepte algates and made sory chere 588
 As wyues moten for it' is þe vsage
 And with' my keercheef keuered my visage
 But' for þat' I was þurueide of a make
 I wepte but' smale and þat' I vndertake 592
 To church' was myn husbond' yborn on morowe
 wiþ' neighbours þat' for hym made sorowe
 And Iankyn our clerk' was on of þoo
 As helpe me god whan þat' I segH hym goo 596
 Afters þe bere me þouzt' he had a peire
 Of legges and of fete so clene and feire
 þat' al my hert' I 3aue vnto his holde
 He was I trowe xxⁱⁱ wynter' olde 600

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Petworth MS.*

And I was xlth 3if I shal seie soþe
 But 3it' I had alway a Coltissh tope
 Gat' toped I was *and þat'* by-cam me weþ
 I had þe printe of seynt' venus seeþ 604
 As helpe me god I was a lusty oñ
 ffaire and riche. 3onge *and* welbygoñ
 And trewly as myn husbond' tolde me
 I had þe best' quoniam þat' my3t' be 608
 [ffor' sertes I Am) all veneryen) [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
on leaf 133]
 In) ffelenges And my herte is Mercyen)
 Venus me yafe My luste my lykerousnesse
 And Mars yafe me my sturdye hardynesse] 612
 Myn ascendent' was taure *and* mars þer-inne
 Allas alas þat' euer loue was synne
 I folowed aye myn Inclinacioñ
 By vertue of my constellacioñ 616
 That' made me I couþe not' wiþdrawe
 My chambere of venus from a good felawe
 [Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon) my fface [MS Reg. 17 D xv,
on leaf 133]
 And also in Anopere preuye place 620
 ffor' god' so wysse be My saluacion)
 I louede neuer by no discrecion)
 I ffollowede euer Myne Appetyte
 All were he longe schorte blacke cr' whyte 624
 I toke no kepe so þat' he lykede me
 How poure he was And eke of' whatte degre] [MS Reg.
extract stops]
 What' shuld I sei but' at' þe monþes ende
 This Ioly clerk' Iankyn þat' was so hende 628
 Hap' wedded me wiþ grete solempnite
 And to hym 3aue [I] al þe londe and ffie
 þat' euere was me 3euen þerbifore
 But' aftere[ward] repented me ful sore 632
 He nolde suffre no þinge of my lest'
 by god he smote me onys on þe lest'
 ffor þat' I rent' out' of his boke a leef [leaf 138]
 That' of þat' stroke myn eeren wexen deef 636

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

Stiborn I was as is a leonesse
 And of my tunge a verrey Iangelereesse
 And walk' I wold' as I had doñ to-form
 ffrom hous to hous al þouze he had it' sworn 640
 fforþwip ful often tyme he wolde preche
 And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
 How he · symplicius gallus laft' his wiff
 And hure for-roke for terme of his lif 644
 Nat' but' for open hede he hure say
 Lokinge out' at' his door on a day
 Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
 þat' for his wiff was at' a somers game 648
 Wip-oute his witting' he forsok her' eke
 And þan wolde he vpon his bible seke
 þat' ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast'
 Where he commaundeþ *and* forbedeþ fast' 652
 Man shal not' suffre his wif to rome aboute
 Than wolde he seie riȝt' þus wip-uten doute
 Who-so þat' beeldeþ his hous all of salous ¶ *Nota bene*
 And prickeþ his blynde hors ouere þe falous 656
 And suffereþ his wif forto seken halowes
 Is worpi forto be honged on þe galowes /
 ¶ But al for nouȝt' I sette not' an hawe
 Of his prouerbes ne of his okle lawe 660
 Ne I wold not' of hym corrected be
 I hate hym þat' my vice telleþ me
 And so doñ moo god wote of vs þan I
 þis made him wip me wode al vtterly 664
 I nold' forbere hym in no cas
 Now wil I seye ȝou soþ by seint' Thomas
 Whi þat' I rent' out' of his booke a leef'
 ffor which he smote me þat' I was deef' 668
 He had a boke þat' gladly nyȝt' *and* daye
 ffor his disport' he wolde rede alway
 He cleped Valerye and theofraste (leaf 138, back)
 Atte which boke he lowȝh alway ful fast' 672

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

And eke þer was somtyme a clerk' in Rome A Cardynal þat' hight' seint' Ierome þat' made a boke azein Iouean In which boke eke þer was Terculan	676
Crisippus . Trocula . and holowys That' was Abbas not' fer fro Paris/ And eke þe parables of Salomon Ovydes art' and bokes mony oñ	680
And alle þise were bounden in oo volom And euery nyzt' and day was his custom Whan he had leisere and vacacioñ ffrom oþere worldly occupacioñ	684
To reden in þis boke of wicked wyues He knewe of hem mo legendys þan lyues þan bene of good wyues in þe bible ffor trusteþ wel it' is an impossible	688
þat' eny clerk' wil speken good of wyues But' 3if it' be of holy seyntes lyues Ne of noon oþere womman neuere þe moo / who peinted þe lyon telle me who /	692
By god 3if' women had ywriten storic As clerkes han wiþ-In her oratories Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse Than al þe Mark' of Adam may redresse	696
The Children of mercury and Venus Ben in her worchinge contrarious / Mercury loueþ wisdom <i>and</i> science And Venus loueþ riote and dispence	700
And for her dyuers disposicioñ Ech falleþ in oþer exaltacioñ As þus god wote mercure is disolate In pisces wher Venus is exaltate	704
And Venus falleþ þer mercurye is reyseþ þerfor no womman of no man is preised . The clerk' whan he is olde and may not' do	[leaf 139]
Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoo	708

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

þan sitte he doun *and* writte in his dotage
 þatʷ wommen can notʷ kepe her mariage
 Butʷ nowe to purpos whi I told þe
 þatʷ I was beten for a boke parde . 712
 Vpon a nyztʷ Iankin þatʷ was our sire
 Redde on his boke as he satte by þe fire
 Of Eua firstʷ þatʷ for her wickednesse
 Was al mankinde brouztʷ to wrecchednesse 716
 [fforʷ whiche þatʷ Ihesu Cristʷ hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, on leaf 134, back]
 That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne
 Lo here expresse ofʷ women) Maye ye ffynde
 That women) was the losse ofʷ AH Mankynde] 720
 Tho redde he me howe sampson lostʷ his heres
 Slepinge his lemman kittʷ itʷ wip her sheres
 þourgh whiche treson lostʷ he boþ his eyen /
 Tho redde he me if I shal notʷ lyen . 724
 Of Ercules and of his dyanyre
 þatʷ caused hym to sette hym self a fyre
 No þinge forgate he þe penaunce *and* woo
 þatʷ Socrates had wip his wyues twoo 728
 Howe þatʷ Ancipa castʷ pisse on his hede
 þe Sely man satte stille as he were dede
 He wiped his hede no more durstʷ he seynd
 Butʷ er þatʷ thonderʷ stintʷ commēþ a reyn) 732
 Of ʷpasipa þatʷ was þe quene of grete [? at Arat ph]
 ffor schrewdenesse hym þouztʷ þʷ tale swete
 ffye speke no more itʷ is a grisly þinge
 Of hure horrible lustʷ and [hure] lykyngo 736
 Of Clitermistra for her lecherye
 þatʷ falsly made her husbandʷ forto dye
 He redde itʷ wip ful good deuocion
 He tolde me for what occasion 740
 Amphiorax at thebes lostʷ his lif
 Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif
 Eriphilem . þatʷ for an ouch of gold
 haþ prively vnto þe grekes told 744

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. *Petworth MS.*

wher þat her husbond hidde hym in a place ffor which he had at Thebes sory grace Of lyma tolde he mee and of lucye	[leaf 139, back]	
þei boþ made her husbondes forto dye		748
Thatt on for loue þat oþer was for hate lyma her husbonde on euene late Enpoysoned had for þat she was his foo		752
Lucia lykerous loued her husbond soo / þat for he shuld vpon her alway þinke She 3aue hym such a loue manere drinke That he was dede or it was by þe morowe And þus algates husbondes han sorowe		756
¶ Than tolde he me howe on latumyus Compleyned to his felawe arius That in his gardyne growed such a tre On which he seide þat his wyues þre Hanged hem selue for hertes despitous O leue broþer quod þis arius 3eue me a plant of þat blisful tre And in my gardyne planted shal he be		764
Of latter date of wyues hap he redde þat han sclayn her husbondes in þe bedde But lat hure lecchoure dizt hur al þe nyzt Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floore vprizt		768
And some han dryuen nayles in her brayn While þat þei selepe and þus þei han hem sclayn Somme han 3euen poysen in her drinke He spak more harme þan hert may þenk		772
And þer-with-alf he knewe of moo prouerbes þan in þis world þer growen grasse or herbes / Bet is quod he þine habitacioñ	¶ Sol: melius est habitare.	
Be wiþ a leon or a foule dragon		776
þan wiþ a womman vsing forto chide Bet is quod he high in þe roof abide þan wiþ an angry wif down in an hous þey bene so wicked and contrarious /		780

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

þei haten þat her husbondes louen ay
 He seide a womman cast her shame away
 whan she cast of her smokke *and ferþermo* [leaf 140]
 A faire womman but she be chaast also / 784
 Is lich a gold rynges on a sowes nose
 who wold wene or wold suppose
 The woo þat in myn herte was *and* pyne
 And whan I segh he wolde neuere fyne 788
 To reden on þis cursed boke al nyzt
 Al sodeynly þre leues haue I plizt
 Out of his boke rizt as he redde *and* eke
 I wip my fist so toke him on þe cheke 792
 That in our fire he fille bakward adoun
 And he vp stert as doþ a wood lyoun
 And wip his fist he smote me on þe hede
 þat in þe flore I laie as I were dede 796
 And whan he seegh how stille þat I lay
 He was agast and wold han fledde away
 Til at þe laste out of my swowe I breide
 O hastowe sclaينه me fals þeef I seide 800
 And for my londe þus hastowe moured me
 Or I be dede zit wil I kisse þec
 And nere he come and kneled faire adoun
 And saide dere sustere Alisouñ 804
 As helpe me god I shal þe neuere sinyte
 That I haue done it is þi self to wite
 fforþeue it me *and* þat I þe biseke
 And zit eftsones I hit hym on þe cheke 808
 And seide þeef þus moche am I wreke
 Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke
 But at þe last wip mochel care *and* woo
 We fille acorded by vs seluen twoo 812
 He 3aue me al þe bridel in myn honde
 To haue þe gouernaunce of hous *and* londe
 And of his tunge and his hand also
 And made him brenne his boke anofn rizt þoo 816

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

And whan þat' I had gotten vnto me
 By maistry al þe souereynte .
 Than he seide myn owne trewe wif' [leaf 140, back]
 Do as þou lest' þe terme of al þoure lif' 820
 kepe þoure honure and kepe eke myn astate
 Aftere þat' day we had neuere debate .
 God helpe me so I was to him as kinde
 As eny wif from denmarke into Ynde 824
 And also trewe / and so was he to me
 I prey to god þat' sitte in mageste
 So blesse his soule for his mercy dere
 Now wil I seie my tale if þe wil here 828
 ¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe wiff of bath

And here bygyneþ þe Tale.¹[¹ that is, *The Wrangle between
the Summoner and the Friar.*]¶ **The tale./**

The frere lowe whan he had herd al þis
 Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis
 þis is a longe preamble of a tale
 And whan þis somnour herd þe frere gale 832
 Lo quod þe somnour goddis armes two
 A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
 Loo good men a flie and eke a frere
 wollen falle in euery dissh and eke matere 836
 what' spekest' þou of preambulacioun
 what' amble or trotte or pees or go sitte down
 Thou lettest' oure disport' in þis manere
 þe wilt' þou so somnour' quod þe frere 840
 Now by my fay I shal er þat' I goo
 Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
 That' alle þe folk shul laughen in þis place
 Now ellis frere I bishrewe þi face 844
 Quod þis somnour' and I bishrewe me
 But' þif I telle þe tales two or þre
 Of freres er I come to sidyngburne
 þat' I shal make þine hert' for to mourne 848

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor wel I wote þi pacience is goñ
 Our hoost' cried pees and þat' anof
 And seide lat' þe womman telle her tale
 3e faren as folk' þat' dronken beñ of ale ./ 852
 Do dame telle forth 3our tale þat' is þe best' [leaf 141]
 Al redy sire quod she ri3t' as 3ou lest'
 If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
 3is dame quod he telle forþ 3oure tale we wil here 856

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE*]

[on leaf 141]

IN þe olde dayes of þe king' arthour' ¶ **fabula**
 Of which þat' bretons speken grete honour
 Al was þis land fulfilled of fayry
 þe Elfe quene wiþ her Ioly companye 860
 Daunced wiþ out' in mony a grene mede
 þis was þe olde opynyon as I rede
 I speke of mony an .C. 3ere a-goo
 But' nowe can no man se noon elues moo 864
 ffor nowe þe grete charite and preiers
 Of lymytoures and oþer poor freres
 That' serchen euery londe and euery streme
 As pikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
 Blessinge halles chambers and boures
 Citiees burghes castels hiȝe toures
 Thropes . beernys . shipnes . dayrys
 This makeþ þat' þer bene no fayrys 872
 ffor þer as wonte to walke was an elf
 Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym self
 In vnder meles and in mornyngges
 And seiþ his matyns and his hoȝy þingges 876
 As he goþ in his lymitacioun
 Wommen may go nowe sauf vp *ard* down
 In euery bussh or vnder euery tre
 þer nys noȝ oþer Incubus but' he 880
 And he wil do hem but' dishonour
 And so felle it' þat' þis king' Arthour
 Had in his hous a lusty bachilere
 That' on a day come ridiȝt fro ryvere 884

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And happed alone as she was born
 He seegh a maiden walking hym byfor
 Of which mayde Maugre her hede
 By verrey force he raft hure maydenhede 888
 for which oppression was such clamour [leaf 141, back]
 And such pursute vnto þe king arthour
 That dampned was þis knyzt forto be dede
 Be cours of lawe and shuld haue lost his hede 892
 Peraenture such was þe statute þoo /
 But þat þe quene and oþer ladis moo
 So longe preide þe kinge of grace
 Til he his lif him graunted in þat place 896
 And 3aue hym to þe quene al at her wille
 To chese whedere she wold hym saue or spille
 The quene þonkep þe kinge wiþ al her myzt
 And after þis þus speke she to þe knyght 900
 Whan þat she seegh her tyme on a day
 Thou stondest 3it quod she in such aray
 That of þi lif 3it hastowe no suerte
 I graunte þe lif if þou canst telle me 904
 ¶ What þing is it þat wommen most desiren
 Be ware and kepe þi nekbone fro yren
 And if þou canst not telle it me anon
 3it wil I 3eue þe leue forto goñ 908
 A xij. monþe and a daye. to seke and lere
 An answee suffisaunt in þis matere
 And suerte wil I han er þat þou passe
 þi body forto 3elde in þis place 912
 woo was þis knyzt and sorowfully he sikeþ
 But what? he may not do al as hym likeþ
 And at þe last he chese hym forto wende
 And to come a3ein ri3t at þe 3eres ende 916
 With suche answee as god wold hym purveye
 And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weya
 He sekeþ euery hous and euery place
 Where as he hopeþ forto fynde grace 920

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

To lere what þing' wommen louen most'
 But' he nowe koude aryuen in no cost'
 where as he myzte fynde in þis matere
 Two creatures acording' in fere 924
 Somme seiden wommen louen best' richesse [leaf 142]
 Somme seide honour' somme seiden Iolynesse
 Somme riche aray. some seiden lust' a bedde
 And oft' tyme to be wydowe *and* wedde 928
 Somme seiden þat' we bene most' yeseid
 Whan þat' we bene yflatered *and* yplesed.
 He goþ ful ny þe soþ I wil nat' lye
 A man shal wynne vs best wif' flatterye 932
 And wif' attendaunce and wif' bisynesse
 bene we alyned boþ more *and* lesse
 And somme men seyn howe þat' we louen best'
 fforto be free and do riȝt' as vs lest' 936
 And þat' no man repreue vs of our vice
 But' say þat' we bene wise and no þinge nice
 ffor trewly þer nys noon of vs alle
 ȝif eny wiȝt' wil clawe vs on þe galle 940
 þat' we nyl loke or he saye vs sothi
 Assaie and he shal fynde it' þat' he doþ.
 ffor be we neuer' so vicious wif'-Inne
 We wil be holden wise and clene of synne 944
 And somme seyn þat' grete delit' haue we
 ffor to be holden stable and eke secree
 And in oo purpos stedfastly to dwelle
 And not' bewrey þing' þat' men vs telle 948
 But' þat' tale is not' worþ a rake stele
 Parde we wommen connen no þing' hele
 Witnesse on myda wil ȝe here þe tale
 Ovide amonges oþer þingges smale 952
 Seiþ Mida had vnder his longe heres
 Growinge vpon his hede two asses eres
 The whiche vice he hidde as he best' myȝt'
 ful subtilly from euery mannys siȝt' 956

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat saue his wif þer wist it no moo
 He loued her most and trested to her also
 He preide hir most þat vnto no creature
 She shuld not tellen of his disfigure 960
 She swore hym nay for al þis world to wynne [leaf 142, back]
 She wold do þat vilanye or þat synne
 To make her husbond han so foule a name
 ffor reprevynge of hym and foule shame 964
 But naplees her þouzt þat she dide
 þat she so longe shuld a counseile hide
 Her þouzt it satte so sore about her herte
 þat nedely som word her mote a-sterre 968
 And sibe she durst [nat] tellen it no man
 Doune to a marise fast she ranne
 Til she came þere her herte was a fire
 And as a bitor bumleþ in þe myre 972
 She laide her mouþ vnto þe water down
 Þewrey me not þou watere wip þi souñ
 Qoop she to þe I telle it and no moo
 Myñ husbonde haþ longe asses eren two 976
 Now is my hert al hole now is it oute
 I myzt no lenger kepe it out of doute
 Here may 3e se þouze we a tyme abide
 3ete oute it moot we mowe no counseil hide 980
 The remenaunte of þe tale if 3e wil here
 Redeþ ovide and 3e mowe it lere
 ¶ This knyzt of which my tale is specialy
 Whan þat he seegñ he myzt not come þerly 984
 This is to seyn. what women louen most
 Wip-in his hert soryful was þe goost
 But home he goþe he myzt not soiourne
 þe day was come þat homward most he tourne 988
 And in his way it happed hym to ride
 In al his care vndere a forest side
 Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
 Of ladis foure and twenti¹ and 3it moo [MS xxiiij. v.] 992

Toward þe daunce he drowe hym 3erne
 In hope þat somme wisdom shuld he lerne
 But certeynly er he cam fully þere
 Vanysshed was þe daunce he nyst not where 996
 No creature seye he þat bare lif [leaf 145]
 Saue in þe grene he sey sitting a wif
 A fouler wigt þer may no man deuise
 Ageyn þe knyzt þe old wif gan arise 1000
 And seide sir knyzt here forþ ne lieþ no way
 Telle me what þat 3e seken be 3oure fay
 Peraventure it may þe better be
 Thise olde folk konne moche þing quod she 1004
 My leue modere quod þis knyzt certayn
 I am but dede but 3if þat I can sayn
 Whatt þinge it is þat wommen most desire
 Cowde 3e me wisse I coude wel quyte 3our hire 1008
 Plite me þi troupe here in my hand quod she
 The nexte þinge þat I require þe
 Thow shalt it doo if it lye in þi myzt
 And I wille telle it 3ou er it be nyzt 1012
 Hauē here my troupe quod þe knyzt I graunte
 Than quop she I may me wel auaunte
 þi lif is sauf for I wil stonde þer-by 1016
 Vpon my lif þe quene wil say as I
 Lat se which is þe proddest of hem alle
 þat wereth on a kerchif or a calle
 þat dar seie nay of þat I shal 3ou teche
 lat vs goo forþ wip-oute lenger speche 1020
 Tho rownd she a pistel in his eere
 And bad hym to be glad and han no fere
 Whan þei be comen to þe courte þis knyzt
 Seide he had holde his day as he had higt 1024
 And redy was his answeere as he seide
 fful mony a noble wif and mony a maide
 And mony a widowe for þat þei be wise
 þe quene her silf sitting as a Iustise 1028

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Assembled ben þis answere forto here
 And aftere þis knyzt was bode apere
 And þat þe knyzt shuld telle in audience
 To euery wízt commmaunded was silence 1032
 what þing þat worldly women louen mest' [leaf 148, back]
 This knyght ne stode not stille as doþ a beest'
 But to his question anof answerð
 wíþ manly vois þat al þe courte it herde 1036
 My lege lady generally quod he
 women desiren to han souereynte
 As wel ouer hir husbond *and* her loue
 And forto be in maistrie hym aboue 1040
 This is þoure most desire þouze ze me kille
 Doþ as þou list I am here at þoure wille
 In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne mayde
 Ne wydowe þat contraried what he saide 1044
 But seiden he was worþi han his lif
 And wíþ þat word vp stert þat olde wif
 which þat þe knyght sey sitting on þe grene
 Mercy quod she my souereyn lady quene 1048
 Er þat þoure courte departe do me rízt
 I taught þis answere vnto þis knyzt
 ffor which he plízte me his troythe þere
 þe first þinge I wolde of him requere 1052
 He wold it doo zif it lay in his myzt
 Bifore þe court þan prey I þe sir knyzt
 Quod she þat þou me take vnto þi wiff
 ffor wel þou woost þat I. haue kepte þi liff 1056
 If I sey fals seye nay vpon þi faye
 þis knyzt answerð allas *and* weleaway
 I woost rízt wel þat such was my bihest
 ffor goddis loue chese a newe request 1060
 Take al my good *and* lat my body goo
 Nay þan quod she I schrewe vs boþe twoo
 ffor þouze þat I be foule *and* olde *and* poor
 I nold for al þe metal ne for ore 1064

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat vnder erþe is graue or lith aboue	
But 3if þat I þi wif were <i>and</i> þi loue	
My loue quod he nay my dampnacioñ	
Allas þat eny of my nacioñ	1068
Shuld euere so foule ydisparaged be	[leaf 144]
But al for nouzt þe ende is þis þat he	
Constreynd was he nedes most' her wedde	
And takeþ þis olde wif and goþ to bedde	1072
Nowe wolden somme men seyn peraventure	
þat for my negligence I do no cure	
To telle 3ou þe Ioie and þe araye	
þat at þe feest' was þat ilk' day	1076
To which þinge shortly answe're I shal	
I seie þer nas no Ioye ne feest' at all	
þer nas but' hevynesse and mochel sorowe	
ffor priuely he wedded hure on a morowe	1080
And alday aftere hid hym as an owle	
So woo was him his wif loked so foule	
Grete was þe sorowe þe knyzt' had in his þouzt'	
Whan he was wiþ his wiff a bedde brouzt'	1084
He waloweþ and turneþ to and froo	
His olde wiff laye smyling' euermoo	
And seide .o dere husbond' o benedicite	
fareþ euery knyzt' þus wiþ his wif as 3e	1088
Is þis þe lawe of king' Arthures hous	
Is euery knyzt' of his loue þus dañgerous	
I am 3oure owne loue and eke 3oure wiff	
I am she which þat saued hap 3oure lif'	1092
And certes 3it' did I 3ou neuere vnrizt'	
whi fare 3e þus wiþ me þe firste nyzt'	
3e faren lich a man had lost' his witte	
ffy what' is my gilt' for goddes loue telle it'	1096
And it' shal ben amended if I may	
Amended quod þis knyzt' nay nay	
That' wil not' bene amended neuere moo	
þou art' so lopy and so old' also	1100

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And þerto commen of so lowe a kinde
 þat no wonder is þouze I walowe & wynde
 So wolde god my herte wolde bres
 Is þis quod she þe cause of þoure vnrest' 1104
 3e certainly quop he no wonder' is [leaf 144, back]
 Now sire quod she I coupe amende al þis
 If þat me list' er it' were daies þre
 So wel 3e myzt' bere þou vnto me. 1108
 ¶ But' for 3e speken of such gentillesse ¶ Nota bene de nobilibus
 As is descended out' of alle richesse
 þat þerfore shulden 3e be gentile men
 Such errogannce nys not' worþ an heñ 1112
 Loke who so is moost' vertuouus alway
 Privey and aperte and best' endeþ ay
 To do þe beste dedis þat' he can
 And take him for þ[e] grettest' gentile man 1116
 Of criste cleyme we our' gentylesse
 Not' of oure elders for our old richesse
 ffor þouze þei 3eue vs al our heritage
 ffor which we cleyme to be of hie parage 1120
 3it' may þei not' hyqueep for no þing'
 To noon of vs her vertuouus lyuyng
 þat' made hem gentile men ycalled be
 And bad vs folowen in such degre 1124
 wel can þe wise poete of florence
 þat' hight' dañt' speke in þis sentence
 Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes tale
 fful seelde vpriseþ by his braunches smale 1128
 Prouesse of man for god of his prouesse
 wil þat' of hym we clayme our gentilnesse
 ffor of oure elders may we no þing' clayme
 But' temporel þing þat' man may hirt and mayme 1132
 Eke euery wigt' wote þis as wel as I
 þo gentelesse were planted naturelly
 Vnto a certeyn lynage down þe lyne
 Prive and aperte þan wold he neuere fyne 1136

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To doñ of gentelesse þe fair' office	
þei myzten do no vileny or vice	
Take fire and bere it' in þe derkest' hous	
By-twix þis <i>and</i> the mount' of Caucasous .	1140
And lat' men shette þe doores and go þenne	[leaf 145]
3it' wol þe fire as faire lye and brenne	
A[s] thowsand men myzt' it' biholde	
His office naturel ay wil it' holde	1144
Vp perile of liff til þat' it' die	
Here may 3e se wel how þat' gentrie	
Is nat' annexed to possession	
Sip folk do not' her operacion	1148
Al waie as doþ þe fire lo in his kinde	
ffor god it' wote men may ful often fynde	
A lordes sone doo shame and vilenye	
And he þat' wil haue price of his gentrie	1152
ffor he was born of a gentile hous	
And had his elders noble <i>and</i> vertuous	
And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys	
Ne folow his gentile Auncestre þat' dede is	1156
He nys nat' gentile be he duke or erle	
ffor vileyns sinful dedes make a cheerle	
ffor gentilnesse nys but' reuent' renome	
Of þine ancestres for hir bewte bounte	1160
Whiche is a strong' þing' for þi persone	
The gentilesse <i>commeþ</i> from god alone	
Than <i>commeth</i> our verrey gentilesse of <i>grace</i>	
It' was no þing' byqueþe vs <i>with</i> our place	1164
Thenkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius	
Was þilk Tullius Hostilius	
þat' out' of pouerte roos to hie noblesse	
Redeþ Senek and redeþ eke Boesse	1168
þer shul 3e sene expresse þat' it' no drede is	
þat' he is gentile þat' doþ gentile dedys	
And þefore dere husbonde I þus conclude	
Al were it' þat' myn ancestres were rude	1172

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALK. Petworth MS.

3it may þat hie god an so hope I	
Graunt me grace to lyue vertuously	
Than am I gentile whan þat I bygynne	
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne	1176
And þer as 3e of pouert' me repreue	[leaf 143, back]
The hie god on whom þat we byleue	
In wilful pouerte. chas to lede his lif	¶ nota de paupertate.
And certes euery man boþ maide & wiff	1180
May vnderstonde Ihesu heuen kinge	
Ne wold not chese a vicious lyuyng	
Glad pouerte is an honest þing certayn	
This wil senek and opere clerkes seyn	1184
Who þat holte him paide of his pouerte	
I holde him riche al had he nouzt serte	
He þat coueiteþ is a poor wizt	
fior he wold han þat is not in his myzt	1188
But he þat nouzt hap ne keuiteþ to haue	
Is riche al þough men hold him but a knaue	
Verrey pouerte is signe proprely	
Iuuenal [saiþ] of pouert' merily	1192
The poor man whan he goþ by þe way	
Biforn þe þeues he may singe and play	
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse	
A ful grete bringer out' of bysynesse	1196
A grete amender eke of sapience	
To him þat lackeþ it' in pacience	
Pouerte is þis al þough it' seme alenge	
Possession þat no wizt wil chalenge	1200
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe	
Makeþ his god and eke him self to knowe	
Pouerte in spectacle is as þenkeþ me	
þorowe which he may his verrey frendes see	1204
And þerfor siþ þat I 3ou not greue	
Of my pouerte no more me repreue	
Now sire of elde 3e repreue me	¶ Nota de senectute./
And certes sire þorowe non auctorite	1208

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Where in no boke 3e gentile in honour	
Seyn þat mon shuld an olde wif do fauour	
And clepe hur' modere for 3oure gentilnesse	
And auctours shal I fynde as I gesse	1212
Now þere 3e seyn þat I am foule and olde	[leaf 146]
Than drede 3ou not to bene a kokewold	
ffor filþe and helde ¹ also mote I thee	[¹ at first helþe]
Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite	1216
But napeles siþ I knowe 3oure delite	
I shal fulfille 3oure worldly appetite	
Chese nowe quod she oon of þise þingges twey	
To han me foule and olde til þat I dye	1220
And be to 3ou a trewe humble wiff	
And neuere 3ou displese in al my lif	
Or ellis 3e wil haue me 3onge and faire	
And take 3oure auenture of þe repaire	1224
That shal come to 3oure hous bycause of me	
Or in some oþere place wel may be	
Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer 3ou likeþ	
This knyght avised him and sor sikeþ	1228
But at þe last he seide in þis manere	
My lady. and my loue. and wif so dere	
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce	
Geueþ 3oure self which may be most plesaunce	1232
And most honour to 3ou and me also	
I do no force þe wheþere of þe two	
ffor as 3ou likeþ it suffiseþ me	
Than haue I gote of 3ou þ ^e maistrie quod she	1236
Siþ I may chese and gouern as me list	
3e certes wif quod he I holde it for þe best	
Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wroþe	
ffor by my trouþe I wil be to 3ou hoþe	1240
þis is to seine boþ faire and goode	
I prei to god þat I mot steruen woode	
But I to 3ou be as sadde and trewe	
As euere was wiff syþ þat þ ^e world was newe	1244

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And but I be to morow as fair to sene
 As eny lady Emperesse or quene
 þat is by-twene þe Est and eke þ^e west
 doþ wiþ my liff and deþe riȝt as þou lest 1248
 Cast vp þe Curtyne loke how it is [leaf 146, back]
 And whan þe knyȝt sawe al þis
 þat she so faire was and so yonge þerto
 ffor ioie he hent her in his armes twoo 1252
 His herte bathed in a bath of blisse
 A *thousand*¹ tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse [MS M¹]
 And she obeyed him in euery þinge 1256
 That myȝt done hym plesaunce or likinge
 And þus þei lyued vnto her lyues ende
 In parfitt Ioye and Ihesus crist vs sende
 Husbonde . yonge . meke and fresssh abelde
 And grace to ouerlede hem þat we welde 1260
 And eke I prei to Ihesu short her lyues
 That wil not be gouerned by her wyues
 And olde and angry nygard and dispence
 God sende hem sone a verrey pestilence 1264

¶ Thus endep þe tale of þe wif of bath /

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe frere [on leaf 160, back]

This worþi lymytour þis noble frere ¶ þe prologe
 He made alway louring chere
 Vpon þe somnour . but for honeste
 No vyleyns word as 3it speke he 1268
 But at þe last he seide vnto þe wif
 Dame good god 3eue 3ou ri3t good lyf
 3e han touched here also mote I the
 In scole matere grete difficulte 1272
 3e han seide mochel þing ri3t wel I scie
 But dame here as we riden by þe weie
 Vs nedeþ not to speken but of game
 And late auctoritees a goddes name 1276
 To prechen *and* to scole eke of clergie
 But 3if it like vnto þis companye
 I wil 3ou of a somnour telle a game
 Parde I may wel knowe by þi name 1280
 That of no somnour may no good be scid
 I prey þat noon of 3ou be euel apeid
 A somnour is a romere vp and down [leaf 167]
 Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioun 1284
 And is ibete at euery townes ende
 Our hoost þoo spak a . sire 3e shuld beñ hende
 And Curteis as man of 3our astat
 In company we wil no debate 1288
 Telleþ 3oure tale and lat þe somnour be
 Nay quod þe somnour lat him say to me
 What so him lest . whan it commeþ to my lott
 Be god I shal hym quyte euery grott 1292
 I shal him telle swich a grete honour
 It is to be a flateryng lymytour
 And eke of ful mouy an oper crime
 Which nedeþ not rehersen at þis tyme 1296
 And his office I shal hym telle ywis
 Our hooste answerd pees no more of þis
 And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
 Telle forþ 3oure tale my owen maister dere 1300
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe frere.

And

here begynneþ þe ffreres tale.

Whilom þer was dwelling' in my contre ¶ **The tale./**
 An Archedeken a man of hie degre
 That' boldely did execusioñ

In punysshing' of fornicacioñ 1304
 Of which craft' and eke of baudry
 Of diffamacioñ and avoutrye
 Of chirche reues *and* of testamentes
 Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes 1308
 Of vsure and symonye also
 But' certes lecchours did he grettest' woo
 þei shulden syngen if þei were hent'
 And Smale Tythers weren foule shent' 1312
 If eny person wold' vpon hem pleyne
 þer myȝt' astert' him no pecunyal peyne
 ffor smale tyþes and eke smale offringe
 He made þe puple spitously to singe 1316
 ffor er the bisshope kauȝt' hem wiþ his hoke [leaf 147, back]
 þei weren in þe Archedekens boke
 And þan had he þorowe his Iurisdiction
 Pouer to don on hem correccioñ 1320
 he had a somnour' redy to his hand'
 A slyer boye was non in engelond'
 ffor sotilly he had his especiale
 That' tauȝt' hym where þat' hym myȝt' auaille 1324
 He coude spare of lecchours on or twoo
 To techen hym to *four and twenty*¹ moo [1 MS xxiiiij]
 ffor þouȝe this somnour wode were as an hare
 To telle his harlotry I wil not' spare 1328

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor we bene out' of her correcciōn	
þei han of vs noñ Jurisdiction	
Ne neuere shullen teerme of al her lyues	
Peter' so bene þe wommen of þe stewes	1332
Quod this somnour yput' out' of our cure	
Pees wiþ meschaunce <i>and</i> wiþ misaunture	
Thus seide our hoost' <i>and</i> lat' hym telle his tale	
Now telleþ forþ and lat' þe somnour gale	1336
Ne spareth nouzt' myn owne Maister' dere	
This fals þeef þis somnour quod þe frere	
Had alway laudes redy to his honde	
As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde	1340
That' telle him al þe secre þat thei knewe	
ffor hure a-queyntance was nat' come of newe	
þei weren his aprouers prively	
He toke hym silf a grete prophete þerby	1344
His maistere knewe not' al way what' he wan	
wiþ-outen maundement' of a lewde man	
He coude <i>summon</i> vpeyn of <i>cristes</i> curs	
And þei were inly glad to fille his purs	1348
And made hym grete festes atte nale	
And rizt' as Iudas had purses smale	
And was a þeef rizt' such a þeef was he	
His maister' had but' half his dwete	1352
He was 3if I shal zeuene hym his laude	[Year 146]
A theef and eke a somnour <i>and</i> a bawde	
He had eke wenchis of his retenue	
That' whedere þat' sir' Roberde or sir' hwe	1356
Or Iohn' or rauf or who þat' it' were	
þat' lay by hem þei tolde it' in his eere	
Thus was þe wenche and he of on assent'	
And he wolde focche a feyned maundement'	1360
And somne hem to þe chapitre boþ twoo	
And pille þe man and lat' þe wenche goo	
Than wold he sei frend I shal for þi sake	
To strike þe out' of oure letters blake	1364

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þe ther no more as in þis caas travaile
 I am þi frende þer I þe may availe
 Certeyn he knewe of bribers moo
 þan possible is to telle þou vnto to/ 1368
 ffor in þis world is no dogge for no bowe
 þat knoweþ and hert' deer'. from an olde bete kowe
 þan þat þis somnour knewe a sly lecchour
 Or auouter' or ellis a paramour' 1372
 And for þat was þe fruyte of al þe rent'
 Therefore on hit' he sette al his entent'
 And so byfelle þat' ones on a day
 This somnour euer wayting' on his pray 1376
 Rode forto somne an old wif a ribibe
 ffeynyng' a cause for he wold' haue a bribe
 And happed þat' he sawe to-fore hym ride
 A gey zeman vnder' a forest' side 1380
 A bowe he bare and Arowes brizt' and kene
 He had vpon a courtepie of grene
 An hatte vpon his hede wiþ stringges blike
 Sire quod þis somnour . haile and wel yt'ake 1384
 welcome quod he and euery good felawe
 whider' ridest' þowe vnder þis grene world shawe
 Seide þis zeman wilt' thou fer to-day
 This somnour hym answerd' and seide nay 1388
 Here fast' by quod he is myne entent' [leaf 148, back]
 To riden for to reisen vp a rent'
 It' longeþ to my lordes dewte
 Art þou þan a bailyf . 3e quod he 1392
 He durste not' for verrey filþe and shame
 Say þat' he was a somnour for þe name
 Depar-dieux quod þis zeman dere broþer'
 þou art' a baillif and I am anoþer' 1396
 I am vnknowen as in þis contre
 Of þine aqueyntaunce I wil prey þe
 And eke of breþerhede if þat' þou lest'
 I haue gold and siluer' in my chest' 1400

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ȝif þat þe happed come into *our* shire
 Al shal be þine riȝt' as þou wold' desire
 Graunte mercy quod þis somnour by my feiþe
 Euerech in oþeres honde his troupe leiþe 1404
 ffor to be swore breþeren to þei dye
 And wiþ þat' word þei ride forþ her wey
 This somnour wiþ þat' was as ful of Iangles
 As ful of venyme beñ þise waryangles 1408
 And euer enquiring' vpon euery þinge
 Broþer quod he wher' is ȝour dwellinge
 Anoper day if I shuld' ȝou seche
 þis ȝeman him answerd' in softe spech 1412
 Broþer quod he ferre in þe north' contre
 Wher' as I hope somtyme I shal þe See
 Or we departe I shal þe so wel wisse
 þat' of myn hous shalt' þou neuere mysse 1416
 Now broþere quod þis somnour I ȝou pray
 Teche me while we riden by þe waye
 Siþ þat' ȝe bene a balif as am I
 Somme subtilite telle me feiþfully 1420
 In myn office howe þat' I may most wynne
 And spareþ not' for conscience ne synne
 But' as my broþere telle me howe doo ȝe.
 Nowe by my treuþe broþere dere seide he 1424
 As I shal tellen þe a feiþful tale [leaf 149]
 My wages be ful streit' and smale
 My lorde is hard' to me and daungerous
 And' myn office ful laborous 1428
 And þerfore by extorcions y lyue
 ffor soþ I [take] al þat' men wil me ȝeue
 Algate by scleyght' or violence
 ffrom ȝeer to ȝeer I wynne al my dispence 1432
 I can no better tellen feiþfully
 Now certes quod þis somnour so fare I
 I spare not' to take god it' wote
 But' ȝif it' be to hevy or to hote 1436

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

What I may gete in counseile prively
 No maner conscience of þat haue I
 Ner myn extorcioñ I myȝt not lyuen
 Of suche lapes nyl I not be shryuen 1440
 Stomake . ne for conscience ne knowe I noñ
 I schrewe þise shrift faders euerechoñ
 Wel ben we mette by god and by seint Iame
 But leue broþer telle me þan þi name 1444
 Quoþ þis somnour in þis mene while
 þis ȝeman gan a litel forto smyle
 Broþer quod he wiltow þat I þe telle
 I am a feende my dwellyng is in helle 1448
 And here I ride aboute my purchasing
 To wete where men wollen ȝeue me eny þing
 My purchace is to fette of aȝ my rent
 Loke how þou ridest for þe same entent 1452
 To wynne good þou recchest not howe
 Riȝt so fare I for ride wold I nowe
 Vnto þe worldes eende for a preye
 A quod þis somnour benedicite what ȝe seie 1456
 I wende ȝe were a ȝeman trewly
 ȝe han a mannes shappe as wel as I
 Han ȝe a figure þan determynate
 In helle þer ȝe bene in ȝour estate 1460
 Nay certeynly quoþ he þere haue we noon [leaf 149, back]
 But whan vs likeþ we can take vs oon
 Or ellis make ȝou seme we bene shape
 Somtyme a man or like an ape 1464
 Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
 It is no wonder þing þouȝe it be so
 A lousy Iogelour can desceyue þe
 And parde ȝit can I more craft þan he 1468
 Why quoþ þis somnour ride ȝe þan or goñ
 In sondry shappe and not alway in oon
 ffor we quod he wil vs in such forme make
 As most able is our praies forto take 1473

What' makeþ 3ou to hau al þis labour
 fful mony a cause lecue sir' somnour
 Seide þis feende but' al þing' haþ tyme
 The day is short' and it' is passed prime 1476
 And 3it' ne wanne I no þinge in þis day
 I wil entende to wynnyng' 3if I may
 And nat' entende our wittes to declare
 ffor broþer myne þi witte is alto bare 1480
 To vnderstonde þou3e I tolde hem þe
 But' for þowe askest' whi labouren we
 ffor somtyme be we goddes instrumentes
 And menes to do his comaundementes 1484
 Whan þat' him list' vpon his creatures
 In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures
 With-outen hym we han no my3t' certeyn
 3if þat' him list' to stonden þer a3ein 1488
 And some tyme at' our' pray han we leue
 Only þe body and nat' þe soule greue
 Witnesse on Iob whom þat' we diden woo
 And somtyme han we my3t' of bob[e] two 1492
 þis is to seyn of soule and body eke
 And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke
 Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest'
 And nat' his body and al is for þe best' 1496
 Whan he withstondeþ our temptacioñ
 It' is a cause of [his] saluacioñ [leaf 150]
 Al be it' þat' it' was not' our entent'
 He shulde be sauf but' þat' we wold' hym hent' 1500
 And somtyme be we seruauntes vnto man
 As þe erchbisshope seint' dunstan
 And to þe appostels seruaunte was I
 3it' telleþ me quod þe somnour feiþfully 1504
 Make 3e 3ou newe bodies þus alway
 Of elementz þe feende answerð nay
 Somme tyme we feyne and somtyme we arise
 Wip dede bodies in ful sondry wise 1508

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And speke as resonably and faire weH
 As to þe Phitonessa . did samuch
 And ȝit' wil somme men say it' was not' he
 I doo no fors of ȝoure dyvynite 1512
 But' oon þing' warne I þe I wil not' Iape
 Thow wilt' algates witte howe we be shape
 þou shalt' here afterward' my broþer dere
 Come þer þe nedep' nat' of me to lere 1516
 ffor þou shalt' be þine owne experience
 Come into þe Chaiere rede þis sentence
 Bette þan virgil while he was a lyue
 Or Dante also now lat' vs ride blyue 1520
 ffor I wil hold company wip þe
 Til it' be so þat' þou forsake me
 Nay quod þis somnour þat' shal not' betide
 I am a ȝeman knowe is ful wide 1524
 Mi troupe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
 ffor þei þou were þe deuel Sathanas
 My troupe wil I holde to my broþer
 As I am sworn and eche of vs to oper' 1528
 ffor to be trewe broþer in þis caas
 And broþer we goon to our purchas
 Take þou þi parte what' men wil þe ȝeue
 And I shal myne þus may we boþ[e] lyue 1532
 And ȝif þat' eny of vs haue more þan opere [leaf 150, back]
 Lat' him be trewe and part' it' with his broþer
 I graunte quod þe deuel be my fay
 And wip þat' word þei ryden forth her way 1536
 And riȝt' at þe enteringe of þe townes ende
 To which þe sompnour shope hym for to wende
 þei sey a cart' þat' charged was wip hay
 Which þat' a carter droof' forþ on his way 1540
 Depe was þe way for which þe carte stooðe
 This Carter smote and stroof as he were woode
 Haite broke haite scotte what' spare we for þ' stonys
 þe feende quod he ȝou fecche boþ body and benys 1544

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

As ferforþly as euere were 3e foled/
 So moche woo as I haue for 3ou tholed
 þe deuel haue aþ boþ hors and carte *and* hay
 þou3t this somnour here shul we haue a play 1548
 And nere þe feende he drou3e as nau3t ne were
 ful priueyly and rouned in his eere
 Harken my broþer herken be þi feiþ
 Herestow nat howe þe carter seiþ 1552
 Hent it anoþ for he haþ 3euen þe
 Boþ hey and carte and eke his caples þre
 Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
 It is not his entent trust me wele 1556
 Aske hym þi silf 3if þou not trestest me
 Or ellis stint a while and þou shalt Se
 This Carter thakked his hors on þe croupe
 And þei bygonne to drowe and to stoupe 1560
 Haite nowe quod he þat Ihesu crist 3ou blisse
 And al his hond werk boþ more and lesse
 That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
 I prey god saue þe and seint loye 1564
 Now is my carto out of þe sclough parde
 lo broþer quod þe feend. *and what told I þe*
 Here may 3e se myne owne dere broþere
 þe Carle spak oo þinge but he þou3t anoþer 1568
 lat vs go forþ abouten our viage [leaf 131]
 Here wyne I no þinge vpon cariage
 Whan þat þei comen somewhat out of þe town
 This somnour to his broþer gan to roun 1572
 Broþer quod he here womneþ an olde rebekke
 þat had almost as leef to lese her nekke
 As forto 3eue a peny of hire good.
 I wil haue xij. pans þou3e þat she be wode 1576
 Or I wil somne hure to our office
 And 3it good woote of hure knowe I no vice
 But for þou canst nat as in þis contree
 Wynne þi cost take here ensample of. me 1580

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This somnour knockeþ at þe wydous gate	
Come out he seide þou olde viritate	
I trowe þou hast somme frere or preest with þe	
Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite	1584
God saue þou sir what is þoure swete wille	
I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille	
Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat þou be	
To-morowe by-forn our Archedeken kne	1588
To answe're to þe courte of certeyn þingges	
Now lord quod she crist Ihesu king of kingges	
So wisly helpe me as I ne may	
I haue be sik and þat ful mony a day	1592
I may not goo so ferre quod she ne ride	
But I be dede so prickeþ it in my side	
May I not axe a libelþ Sir somnour	
And answe're þere by my procuratour	1596
To suche a þinge as men wolden opposen me	
þis quop this somnour pay anoñ late See	
xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite	
I shal no profit han þerby but lite	1600
My maister hap þe prophete and nat I	
Come and lat me riden hastely	
þeue me .xij pans I may no lenger tarye	
xij. quod she lady seinte Marye	1604
So wisly helpe [me] out of care and synne	[leaf 151, back]
þis wide world þouze I shuld it wyne	
Ne haue I not xij pens wiþ-in my holde	
þe knowe wel þat I am poor and olde	1608
Kithe þoure almesse on me poor wrecche	
nay þan quop he þe foule fende me fecche	
þif I þe excuse þouze þou shulde be spilt	
Allas quod she god wote I haue no gilt	1612
Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne	
As I wil bere away þi newe panne	
ffor dette which þou owest me of olde	
Whan þat þou made þine husband kukwold	1616

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

I paide at home for þi correctiõ
 þou lixte quod she be my saluaciõ
 Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff
 Somned vnto þoure courte in al my liff 1620
 Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
 Vnto þe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
 þeue I þi body and my panne also
 And whan þe deuel herd her curse soo / 1624
 Vpon her knees he seide in þis manere
 Now mabely myñ owne modere dere
 Is þis þou[r] wiþ in earnest þat 3e seye
 þe deuel quod she fette hym er he deye 1628
 And pan and al but he wil hym repent
 Nay olde stott þat is not myn entent
 Quod þis somnour for to repente me
 ffor eny þing þat I haue had of þe 1632
 I wold I had þi smokke and euery cloþe
 Nowe broþer quod þe deuel be not wroth
 þi body and þis panne is myñ by riȝt
 þou shalt wiþ me to helle ȝit to-nyȝt 1636
 Where þou shalt knowe of our priuete
 More þan a maister of diuinite
 And wiþ þat wort þis foule fende hym hent
 Body and soule he with þe deuel went 1640
 Wher þat somnours han her heritage [leaf 158]
 And god þat made after his ymage
 Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al and some
 And lene þis somnour good man to bycome 1644
 Lonlinges I coupe han told þou quod þis frere
 Had I had leisere for þis somnour here
 Aftere þe text . crist . paule and Iohñ
 And of oure opere doctours mony on 1648
 Which peynes þat þour hertes myȝt agrise
 Al be it so no tunge may deuise
 þouȝe þat I myȝt a .Ml. wynter telle
 þe peynes of þilk cursed hous of helle 1652

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

But forto kepe vs from þat cursed place
 Wakeþ and preieth Ihesu for his grace
 So kepe vs fro þe temptour sathanas
 Herkeneþ þis word beþ ware as *in þis cas* 1656
 þe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
 To sclee þe Innocent 3if þat he may.
 Disposeþ ay 3oure hertes to wiþstond
 þe fende þat 3ou wold make þral *and bond* 1660
 He may not tempten 3ou ouer 3our myzt
 ffor crist wil be 3oure champion and knyzt
 And preieþ þat þis somnour hym repent
 Of his mysdede er þat þe fende hym hent 1664
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe frere his tale.

¶ And here bygyneþ þe prologe of þe somnour [on 152]

T his somnour in his stirop hiþe stode	¶ þe prologe	
Vpon þis frere his herte was so wode		
þat' like an aspen leef he quoke for Ire		
Lordingges quod he but' oo þinge I desire		1668
I 3ou biseche þat' of 3our' curtesie		
Sipens 3e han herde this fals frere lye		
As suffre me I may a tale telle		
þis frere boosteth þat' he knoweþ helle		1672
And god woote it' is litel wondere		
ffreres and feendes bene but' lite asonre		
ffor parle 3e han oft' tyme herd telle	[leaf 152, back]	
How þat' a frere rauysshed was in helle		1676
In spirit' ones by A visioun		
And as an aungel lad him vp & down		
To shewen him the peynes þat' þer were		
In aH þe place segh he not' a frere		1680
Of oper folk' he segh ynow in woo		
Vnto þis aungel speke þe frere þoo		
Nowe sive quod he han freres suche grace		
þat' noon of hem shal come to þis place		1684
3is quop þis aungel mony a mylioun		
And vnto Sathanas he lad hym down		
And now haþ sathanas seiþ he a tale		
Bradder' þan of þe Carike is a saile		1688
hold vp þi taile þou sathanas quod he		
Showe forþ þine ers and lat' þe frere see		
Wher is þe nest' of freres in þis place		
And er þan half a forlonge wey of space		1692

GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

Ryzt' as been swermen out' of an hyve
 Out' of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
 xxth. thousand freres on a route
 And þought' helle swarme al aboute 1696
 And *commen* azein as fast' as þei mowe goñ
 And in his ers þei crepten euerechoñ
 He clapte his taile azein and lay stille
 This frere whan he loked had his fille 1700
 Vpon þise turmentz of þis sory place
 His spiret' god restored of his *grace*
 Vnto his body azein *and* he awoke
 But' napelees for fere zit' he quoke 1704
 So was þe deueles ers ay in his mynde
 which is his heritage of verrey kinde
 God saue you alle saue þis *cursed* frere
 My prologe wil I ende in þis manere 1708

¶ Thus endep þe prologe of þe somnour

And here bygynneþ þe somnour tale

L Ordyngges þer/ is in york-shire as I gesso [leaf 153]
 A mershy contray called holdernesse
 In which þere went a lymitour aboute
 To preche and eke to begge it is no doute 1712
 And so byfelle þat on a day þis frere
 Had preched atte chirch in þis manere
 And specialy abouen every þinge
 Excited he þe puple in his prechinge 1716
 To trentales and [to zeue] for goddis sake
 Therwiþ men myzte holy howses make
 Ther as dyuyne seruyse is honoured
 Nouzt þere as it is waasted and deuoured 1720
 Ne þere it nedep not forto be zeue
 As to possessoures þat may ellis lyue
 Thonked be god in wele *and* habundaunce
 Trentales seide he delyuereþ fro penaunce 1724
 Her frendes soules as wel olde as yonge
 3if þat þei bene hastely ysonge
 Nouzt forto holde a preest Ioly *and* gay
 He syngeþ not but oon masse on a day 1728
 Delyuereþ out quod he anof þe soules
 fful hard it is wiþ flessshoke eiper *with* oulys
 Nul spede 3ou hastely for cristes sake 1732
 To kepe 3ou from peynes of fendes blake 1731
 And whan þe frere had seide al his entente
With qui *cum* *patre* forþ he wente
 Whan folk in chirche had zeue hym what hem lest
 He went his way no lenger wold he rest 1736

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Wip scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie	
In euery hous he gan to pore and prie	
And beggeþ mele or chese or ellis corn	
His felawe had a staf tipped wip horn	1740
A paire of tables of yuorie	
And a poyntel polsshed fetisly	
And w[r]ote alway þe names þer he stode	
And alle folk þat ʒaue hym eny goode	1744
Ascaunce as he wolde for hem preye	[leaf 133, back]
ʒif vs a busschel whete. malt' or reye	
A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese	
A bosschel malt' or ellis of peese	1748
A goddys half peny or a masse peny	
Or ʒeue vs of ʒoure [bran] ʒif ye haue enye	
A dagon of ʒour blanket' leue dame	
Our suster deer loo here I write ʒour' name	1752
Bacon or beef or such þinge as ʒe finde	
A sturdy harlot' went' alway behinde	
þat was her hoostes man and bere a sak'	
And what' men ʒaue hym leide it' on his bak'	1756
And whan he was out' of þe door anof	
He pleynd away [þe] names euerechof	
þat he biforn had writen in his tables	
He serued [hem] wip nyfels and wip fables	1760
Nay þer-In þu lixt' somnour quod þe frere	
Pes quod oure hoost' for cristes modere dere	
Telle forþ þi tale and spare it' not' at all	
for hym ne for noon oþere what so fall	1764
So longe he went' hous by hous til he	
Come to an hous þer he was wont' to be	
Refreshed more þan in an .C. places	
Seke lay þe good man þat' of the place es /	1768
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay	
Deus hic' quod he . o thomas frende good day	
Seide þis frere curtesly and soft'	
Thomas god ʒeld' ʒou wel oft	1772

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. *Petworth MS.*

Haue I vpon þis benche faren ful wele
 Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
 And from þe benche he droof away þ' catt'
 And leide a doune his potent' *and* his hatt' 1776
 And eke his scripture and sette hym soft adoun
 His felawe was go walked in to þe toun
 fforþ wiþ his knaue into þat' hostelerye
 Where as he shope hym þilke nyȝt' to lye 1780
 O dere Maister' quod þis sike man [leaf 154]
 How haue ȝe farn siþ þat' march bygan
 I segh ȝou nouȝt' þis fourtenyȝt' day *and* more
 God wote quod he labowred haue I ful sore 1784
 And specialy for þi saluacion
 Haue I seide mony a precious orison
 And for our oþer frendes god hem blesse
 I haue þis day ben at' ȝour chirch at messe 1788
 And seide a sermon after' my symple witte
 Not' al aftere þe text' of holy writte
 ffor it' is hard' to ȝou as I suppose
 And þefore I wil teche ȝou al þe glose 1792
 Glosinge is glorious þing' certeyn
 ffor letters sleþ so as we clerkes seyñ
 There haue I taught' hem to be charitable
 And spende her good þer it' is resonable 1796
 And þer I seghe our dame a where is she
 ȝondere in þe ȝerde I trowe she be
 Saide þis man and she wil come anoñ
 Ey maister' welcome be ȝe be seint' Iohñ 1800
 Seide þis wiff how fare ȝe hertely
 This frere riseþ vp wel curteisly
 And hure enbraseþ in his amnes narowe
 And kisseþ hure swetely *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
 Wiþ his lippes . dame quod he riȝt' wel
 As he þat' is ȝour' seruauunto euery deþ
 Thonked be god þat' ȝou ȝaf soule *and* lif
 ȝit' sey I not' þis day so faire a wiff 1808

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

In al þe churche god so saue me	
Ȝe god amende all fautes sir quod she	
Algates welcome be Ȝe by my fay	
Graunt mercy dame þis haue I fonde alway	1812
But of ȝoure grete goodnesse be ȝour leue	
I wold prey ȝou þat Ȝe nolde not greue	
I wil wip thomas speke a litel throwe	
Thise Curatours bene ful necligent and sclowe	1816
To grope tenderly a conscience	[leaf 151, back]
In shrift in preching is my diligence	
And stody in peter wordes and poules	
I walke and fische cristen mennys soules	1820
To ȝeelde Ihesu his propre rent	
To speke his wordes is al myn entent	
Nowe by ȝoure feip dere maister quod she	
Chideþ him wel for seinte trinite	1824
He is as angry as a pisse myre	
ȝouȝe þat he haue al þat he can desire	
ȝouȝe I wrie hym on nyȝt and make hym warme	
And on hym lay my legge or myn arme	1828
He groneþ lich oure boor þat lieþ in þe stie	
Oþer disport of him non haue I	
I may not plese him in no manere cas	
O Thomas Ieo vous dye. thomas thomas	1832
This makeþ þe fende this wil be amended.	
Ire is a þinge þat/ hie god haþ defended	
And þerof wil I speke a word or twoo	
Now maister quop þe wif er þat I goo	1836
What wil Ȝe dyne I wil goo þeraboute	
Now dame quod he Ieo vous dye sanz doute	
haue I of a Capon nouȝt but þe Iyuere	
And of ȝoure soft brede but a shyuere	1840
And aftere þat a rosted pigges hede	
But þat I nolde for me no beest were dede	
þan had I wip ȝou homely suffisaunce	
I am a man of litel sustynaunce	1844

My spirit hap [his] fostring' in þe bible þe body is ay so redy <i>and</i> so penyble To wake þat' my stomak' is destroyed	
I prei þou dame be 3e nouȝt' anoyed þouze I frendly to þou my counsail shewe By god I nold' not telle it' it' but' a fewe Nowe sire <i>quod</i> she but' oo word' er 3e goo My childe is dede <i>with-in</i> þise wekes twoo	1848
Sone after' þat' 3e wenten out' of þis toun His deþ I segh' by reuelacioun Seide þis frere at' home in our dortour I dar wel seyñ er þat' half an houre Aftere his deþ I segh' hym born to blisse In myn avision' god me so wis So dyd our Sexten <i>and</i> our fermererē þat' han bene trewe freres .l. 3ere þei may now god byþonke of his lone Maken hir Iuble and walken alone And vp I aroos and aȝ' our couent' eke Wiþ mony a tere trilling' vpon our cheke Wiþ-oute noys of clateryng' of bellys Te deum . was our songe <i>and</i> no þing' ellys Saue þat' to crist I seide an orison Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion	1852 [leaf 155]
ffor sir' and dame trestep' me riȝt' wel Our orisons bene more effectueh And more we seen of cristes secre þingges þan borel folk' or þouze þei were kingges We lyue in pouerte and in abstinence And burel folk' in richesse <i>and</i> in dispence In mete and drink' and her foule delite We han þis worldly lust' al in dispite	1856
¶ Lazarus and Diues . liveden dyuersly And dyuers guardon had þei þerby Who so wil prey most fast <i>and</i> be clene And fat' his soule and make his body lene	1860 1864 1868
	1872
	1876
	1880

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

We faren as seip þe apostel . cloþe <i>and</i> fode	
Suffiseþ vs þouze þei be not ful goode	
The clannes and þe fasting ^t of vs freres	
Makeþ þat criste accepteþ our preieres	1884
Loo Moyses fourty daies <i>and</i> fourty nyȝt ^t	
fast ^t or þe hie god of myȝt ^t	
Spak ^t wiþ him in þe Mount ^t synay	
Wiþ empty woombe of fasting ^t mony a day	1888
Resceyued he þe law þat was writen/	[leaf 155, back]
wiþ goddys fyngere and hely wil ȝe witen	
In mount ^t Oreb er he had eny speche	
Wiþ hie god þat is our saules leche	1892
he fast ^t longe and was in contemplançe	
Aaron þat had þe temple in <i>gouernaunce</i>	
And eke þe oþer preestes euerchoñ	
Into þe temple whan þei shuld goñ	1896
To prey for þe puple <i>and</i> to do seruise	
þei nold drinke in no manere wise	
No drink ^t which þat hem dronke myȝt ^t make	
But ^t þer in abstinence prey and wake	1900
lost þat þei diden take hede what I saye	
But ^t þei be sobre þat for þe puple praye	
war þat I seie no more for it ^t suffiseþ /	
Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte deuyselþ	1904
ȝaf vs ensample of fastinge <i>and</i> preiers	
Therefore we mendenauntz we sely freres	
Be wedde to pouerte <i>and</i> contynence	
To charite humblenese and abstinence	1908
To <i>persecucyon</i> for riȝtwisnesse	
To wepinge misericord ^t <i>and</i> clennesse	
And þerfore may ȝe see þat our preiers	
I speke of vs we mendenauntz we freres	1912
Bene to þe hie god more acceptable	
þan ȝoures <i>with</i> þe fest ^t at þe table	
ffor paradis first ^t if I shal not lye	
was man outchased for his glotenye	1916

And chaast' man was in *paradis* certeyn
 But' harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
 I haue no tixte þerof as I suppose
 But' I shal fynde it' in a manere glose 1920
 That' specialy our lorde swete *Ihesus*
 Spake by freres whan he seide þus
 Blessed be þei þat' poor in spirite be
 And so forþ al þe gospel may 3e se 1924
 Wher' it' be like our profession [leaf 156]
 Or her þat' swymmen in possession
 ffye on her' pompe *and* on her glotenye
 And on her lewdnesse I ham defie 1928
 Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
 ffatte as a whale and walking' as a swan
 Al vinolent' as þe betel in þe spence
 Her preier is of ful grete reuerence 1932
 Whan þei for soules seyn þe *Psalme* of davyd
 lo boþ þei seyn *Cor meum* eructait'
 Who foloweþ *cristes* gospel *and* his lore
 But' we þat' humyle ben *and* chast' *and* pore 1936
 Worchers of goddis word [not] *auditours*
 þerfore riȝt' as an hawke vp at' a sours
 Vp springeþ into þe eire . so preiers
 And charitable chastite of bysy freres 1940
 Making' her soures to goddes eren too
 Thomas riȝt' so as mote I ride or goo
 And by þat' lord þat' cleped was seynt yve
 Nor þowe our broþer þou shuldest' not thryve 1944
 In oure Chapitle prey we day *and* nyȝt'
 To *crist'* þat' he þe sende hele *and* myȝt'
 Thi body forto welden hastely
 God wote quop he no þing' þerof fele I 1948
 As helpe *crist'* as I haue in fewe ȝeres
 Spended vpon mony dyuers freres
 Wel mony a pounde ȝit' fare I ne þe bette
 Certeyn my good is almost' be-sette 1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffare wele my good for it' is almost' agoo
 þe frere answerd o Thomas dost' þou so
 What' nedep þou diuers freres seche
 What' nedep hym þat' hæp a perfit' leche 1956
 To sechen oþer leches in þe toun
 3our inconstaunce is 3our confusioñ
 Holde 3e me þan or ellis our couent'
 To prey for 3ou ben insufficient' 1960
 Thomas þat' Iape is not' worþ a myte [leaf 156, back]
 3oure Maladie is for we haue to lite
 A 3eue þat' Couent' half a quarter otys
 A 3eue þat' Couent' *four and twenti*¹ grotys [1 MS. 'xxliij^o'] 1964
 A 3eue þat' frere a peny *and* lat' hym goo
 Nay nay thomas it' may no þing' be so
 What' is a ferþing' parted in twelve
 Lo eche þing' is counted in hym selue 1968
 Is more stronge whan it' is so sclatered .
 Thomas of me þou shalt' not' be flatered /
 þou woldest' haue our labour al for nou3t'
 þe hie god þat' al þis world' hæp wrou3t' 1972
 Seip þat' þe werkman is worþi his hire
 Thomas nou3t' for 3oure tresour I desire
 As for my silf but' þat' al our Couent'
 To prey for 3ou is al our diligent' 1976
 And forto beelden cristes owne chirche
 Thomas if 3e wil lerne forto wirche
 Of beeldinge vp of churches may 3e finde
 If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde 1980
 3e ligge here ful of anger and of yre
 wiþ which þe deuel sette 3our hert' on fire
 And chiden here þis holy Innocent'
 3our wif þat' is so meke *and* pacient' 1984
 And þefore trow me 3if 3ou list'
 Ne strive not' wiþ þi wif as for þe best'
 And bere þis word' away now by þi feiþ
 Touchinge such þing' lo what' þe wise man seip 1988

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Wip-Inne þi hous ne be þou no lyoñ To þi sogettes do þou noon oppression Ne make þou nat þine aqueyntaunce forto fle And 3it Thomas eftsones charge I þe	1992
Be ware of yre þat in þi bosom slepeþ ware þe for the serpent þat so scilyly crepeþ vnder þe gras and stynges sotilly Be war my sone and harken paciently	1996
That xx ⁱⁱ þousand men han lost her lyues ffor stryuyng ^t <i>with</i> her lemmanes <i>and</i> her wyues Now siþ 3e han so holy meke a wif What nedes 3ou thomas to make strif	[leaf 157] 2000
Ther nys iwis no serpent so cruel Whan men treden on his tale ne half so feH As a womman is whan she haþ kau3t an Ire Vengeaunce is þan al þat þei desire	 2004
Ire is an synne oon þe grete of seuene Abhominable vnto god in heuene And to hym self it is distruccioñ Thus euery lewde vicar or parsoñ	 2008
Can seie how Ire engendres homic[id]e Ire is in soþ executour of pride I coude of Ire seie so mochel sorowe My tale shuld last vnto to-morowe	 2012
And þerfore I prei god boþ day <i>and</i> ny3t An yrous man god sent hym litel my3t It is grete harme and eke gret pite To sette an yrous man in hie degre	 2016
¶ Whilom þer was an yrous potestate As seiþ senek þat during his estate Vpon a day oute riden kny3tes twoo And as fortune wolde it shuld be so/	 2020
þat oon of hem come home þat opere nou3t Auoñ þe kny3t byfore þe Iuge was brou3t þat saide þus þou hast þi felawe sclayñ ffor which I deme þe to deþ certeyñ	 2024

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And to an oþer knyzt' commaunded he
 Go lede him to deþe I charge þe
 And happed as þei went' by þe way
 Toward' þe place þer he shuld' day 2028
 þe knyzt' come which men wende had ben dede
 þan þouzt' þei it' was þe best' rede
 To lede hem boþ to þe Iuge agayn
 þei seiden lord' þe knyzt' nys not' slayn 2032
 His felawe here he stant' hool a lyue [leaf 157, back]
 He shal be dede quod he so mot' I thryue
 þat' is to seyn boþ on two *and* þre
 And þoo to þe first' knyzt' rizt' þus spoke he 2036
 I dampne þe þe most' algate be dede
 And þou also most' nedes lese þine hede
 ffor þou art' cause of þi felawes deþe
 And to þe *thridde*¹ knyzte þus he seiþe [1 MS III.] 2040
 Thou hast' not' done þat' I commaunded þe
 And þus he did hem sleen al þre
 ¶ Irous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
 And ay delited him to bene a shrewe 2044
 And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
 That' loued vertuous moralite
 Seide vpon a day bitwix hem two rizt' þus
 A lorde is lost' if he be vicious 2048
 And dronkenesse eke is a foule recort'
 Of eny man and namely in a lord'
 þer is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
 In waytinge and he note where 2052
 ffor goddes [loue] drynkeþ more attemperaly
 Wyne makeþ a man to lesen wrecchedly
 his mynde and his lymes euerchoñ
 þe reuerce shalt' þou see quod he anon 2056
 And preue it' by þine [owne] experience
 That' wyne ne doþ to folk non such' offence
 þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my myzt'
 of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sight' 2060

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And for despite he dronke mochel more
 An .C. part þan he had doñ byfore
 And rizt anon þis yrous cursed wreche
 lete þise kny3tes sones to-fore hym fecche 2064
 Comaundyng hem þei shuld to-fore hym stonde
 And sodeynly he toke his bowe on honde
 And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
 And wiþ an arowe he sclowe þ^e childe rizt þere . 2068
 Nowe wheþer haue I a siker hond or noñ [leaf 158]
 Quod he is al my my3t and mynde agoñ
 Haþ wyne byreued me myn eye sizt
 What shuld I telle answere of þe kny3t 2072
 His sone was sclayn þer nys no more to say
 Be ware þerfor wiþ lordes howe 3e play
 Syng Placebo and I shal 3if I can
 But if it be to a poor man 2076
 To poor man shuld he his vices telle
 But not to a lord þough he shuld goo to helle
 Lo Irous Arus þilk Percian
 how he distroied þe Ryuer of gysan 2080
 ffor þat an hors of his was dreynt þer Inne
 Whan he went babilonye to wyne
 He made þat þe Ryuer was so smal
 þat as men my3t passed ouer al 2084
 lo þat he so wel teche can
 Ne be 3e no felawe to non yrous man
 Ne wiþ no woode man þat walkeþ by þe way
 lasse þe repent I wil no ferþere say 2088
 Now Thomas leue broþer leue þine Ire
 þou shalt me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
 Hold not þe deuels knyf ay in þine herte
 Thyne anger doþ þe al to sore smerte 2092
 But shewe it me al þi confession
 Nay quod þe sik man by seint Symeon
 I haue be shrive þis day at my curate
 I haue tolde hym alholy myne astate 2096

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

It' nedeþ no more to speke of it' seid he
 But' if me list' of myne humilite
 3eue me þan of 3oure gold' to make *our* cloister'
 Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster' 2100
 Whan oþer men han bene ful wel at ese
 Haþ bene our fode our' cloister' forto rese
 And god wote vnneþ þe foundement'
 Perfourmed is and of our payvement 2104
 Is nouȝt a tyle wiþ-Inne our' wonys [leaf 158, back]
 By god we owen xl pounde for stonys
 Now helpe Thomas for hym þat' harowed helle
 ffor ellis mote we our bokes selle 2108
 And 3if 3ou lakke our predicacioñ
 Than goþ þis world' al to distruccioñ
 ffor who so wold' from þis world' vs byreue
 So god me saue thomas by 3oure leue 2112
 He wolde byreue out' of þe world' þe sonne
 ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne
 And þat' is nouȝt' of litel tyme quod he
 But sip' Elie was or Elise 2116
 Han freres be þat' fynde I of record'
 In charite þon-kidde be our' lord'
 Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint' charite
 Haue done anon he sette hym on his kne 2120
 This sik man wex nye woode for Ire
 He wolde þat' þe frere had be a fire
 Wiþ his fals dissimulacioñ
 Such þing' as is in my possessioñ 2124
 Quop' he þat' may I 3eue *and* non opere
 3e sein me thus hou þat' I am 3our' broþere
 3e certes quop' þis frere trusteþ wel
 I toke our dame þe letter of our seel 2128
 Nowe quop' he wel *and* somewhat' shal I 3eue
 Vnto 3oure holy Couent' while I lyve
 And in þine honde þou shalt' it haue anon
 Vp þis condicioñ and oþer not' 2132

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

That þou departe it so my dere broþer
 þat euery frere haue as moçh as oþer
 This shalt þou swere on þi profession
 Wiþ-outen fraude or cauellacioñ 2136
 I swere it quod þe frere by my faiþ
 And þerwiþal his honde in his he laiþ
 lo here my feiþ in me shal be no lak'
 Now þan put þine honde down by my bak' 2140
 Seide þis man and grope wel behinde [leaf 159]
 Byneþ my buttock þer þou shalt fynde
 A þinge þat I haue hidde in priuete
 A þouzt þe frere þat shal go wiþ me 2144
 A-doune his honde he launseþ to þe clift
 I hope for to fynde þer a 3ift
 And whan þis sik man felt þis frere
 About his trwel grope her *and* þere 2148
 A myddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart'
 þer nys no capel drawing in a cart'
 þat myzt han lete a fart' of such a soun
 þe frere vp stert' as doþ a [wood] lyoun 2152
 A fuls cherle quod þe frere for goddis bonys
 This despite þou hast done for þe nonys
 þowe shal aby þis fart' if I may
 His mayne þat harde þis affray 2156
 Come leþinge Inne *and* chased out' þe frere
 And forþe he goþ with a ful angry chere
¹ He ne had nat' ellis for his sermoñ [*2159]
 To parten amonge his breþeren whan he come home [*2160]
 And þus is þis tale ydoñ } 2294
 ffor we were almost' at þe toñ }

¶ Thus endep þe somnours tale.

[² *Spurious ending in the Petworth MS. For the genuine ending of the Tale, see the Appendix.*]

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Ande here

bygynneþ þe prologe of þ^e clerk' of Oxenford [on leaf 150]
Sir Clerk' of Oxenford our' oost' saide ¶ The prologe!/
þe ride as stille as Coy as doþ a maide
Were newe spoused sitting' at þe borde
This day ne herd I of þoure mouþ a word 4
I trowe þat þe stodye about' som sophyme
But' Salomon seip al þinge haþ tyme
ffor goddes sake beþ of better' chere
It' is no tyme nowe to stody here 8
Telle vs some mery tale by þour' fay
ffor what' man is entred into a play
he nedes mote into þat' play assent'
But' pr[e]cheþ not' as freres doñ in lent' 12
To make vs for our' olde synnes to wepe [leaf 150, back]
Ne þat' þi tale ne make vs not' to slepe
Telle vs somme mery þing' of auentures
þoure termes. þoure colours *and* figures 16
kepe hem in store til þe hem endite
hiþe stele as whan men to kyngges write
Spekeþ so pleyn at' þis tyme I þou prey
That' we may vnder-stonde what' þe sey 20
This worþi clerk' benygnely answered
Hoost' quod he I am vndere þour' þeerde
þe han as nowe of vs þe gouernaunce
And þerfor wil I do þou obeysaunce 24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. **Petworth MS.**

As fer as reson askeþ hardely
 I wil þou tel a tale which þat I
 lerned at Padowe of a worþi clerke
 As preued by his wordys and his werk' 28
 He is nowe dede and nailed in his chest'
 I prei to god so send his soule good rest'
 ffraunceys Petrak þe laureol poeta
 Hight/ þis clerke whoos retorike swete 32
 Enlumyneþ al Itaile þorgh poetrie
 As lynyan did of Philosophye
 Or lawe or oþer art' particulere
 But' deþe þat' nyl suffre no þing' here 36
 But' as it' were a twynkelinge of an ye
 Boþ haþ he slayn and al shal we dye .
 But' forto tellen of þis worþi man
 þat' tauzt' me þis tale as I first' bygan 40
 I sey þat' he first' wiþ hygh steel enditeþ
 Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
 A procheyn in þe which disseuereþ he
 þe Mounde and of Saluse þe contree 44
 And spekeþ of Appenyn þe hilles hye
 þat' ben þe bondes of west lumbardy
 And of Mount' Resulus in special
 Wher as þe Poo out' of a welle smal 48
 Takeþ his furst' spryngginge *and* his sours [leaf 160]
 Wher as he holt' euen streizt' way his cours
 To Emel ward' to ferrare *and* to venyse
 The which a longe þinge were to devise 52
 And trewely as to my Iugement'
 Mee thenkeþ it' a þing' inpertinent'
 Saue he wil conuey his matere
 But' þis is þe tale which þat' 3e shal here 56
 ¶ Thus endeþe þe prologe of þis tale .

And here bygynneþ þe clerk his tale [on leaf 160]

Ther is at þe west side of ytayle ¶ **The tale :** /

Donne at þe rote of vesulus þe cold

A lusty pleyn abundant' of vitaile

wher mony a toune & tour¹ þou maist' bihold' [¹ & tour interlined by perhaps a later hand]

þat' founded were in tyme of elders olde

And mony anoþer delectable sizt'

And saluce þis noble cuntre hizt' 63

A Marquis whilom [lord] was in þat' lond' 64

As were his worþi elders hym bifore

And Obeisaunt' and redy to his hond'

Were alle his leeges boþ lasse *and* more 67

þus in delite he lyued and haþ do 3ore

Be-loued and drad þourgh fauour of fortune

Boþ of his lordys *and* of his comune 70

Therwiþ he was as to speke of lynage 71

The gentelest' y-born' of al lumbardy

A faire persone . stronge and 3enge of age

And ful of honure and curteisie 74

Discrete ynou3e his cuntrey forto gye

Saue in some þingges he was to blame

And Water' was þis yonge lordes name 77

I blame him þus þat he considered nou3t' 78

In tyme commynge what' my3t' betide

But' on his lust' present was al his þou3t' [leaf 160, back]

And forto hauke and hunte on euery side 81

Wel nye al oþer cures lete he slide

And eke he ne wold' þat' was worst' of all

Wedde no wif for ou3t' þat' my3t' byfaþ 84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Only þat' pointe his puple bere so sore	85
þat' flok-mele on a day þei [to him] went'	
And oon of hem þat' wisest' was of lore	
Or ellis þat' þe lorde wold best' assent'	88
þat' he shulde telle hym what' his puple ment'	
Or ellis coude he wel shewe such matere	
He to þe Marquis seide as 3e mowe here	91
(6)	
O Noble Marquis 3oure humanitee	92
Assureþ vs <i>and</i> 3eueth vs hardynesse	
As ofte tyme as it' is necessite	
That' we 3ou mow telle our' heuynesse	95
Accepteþ lord of 3our' gentilnesse	
þat' we to 3owe wiþ pitous hert' compleyne	
And lat' 3oure eeres not' my vois disdeyne	98
(7)	
Al haue I nou3t' to done in þis matere	99
More þan anoper hap in þis place	
3it' for as moche as 3e my lord so dere	
Haue alway shewed [me] fauour <i>and</i> grace	102
I dare þe better aske of 3ou a space	
Of audience to shewen our request'	
And 3e my lord' to done ri3t' as 3ou lest'	105
(8)	
For certes lord so wel vs likeþ 3ou	106
And alle 3oure werkes <i>and</i> euer han do þat' we	
Ne cowde nat our owne silf devisen howe	
We my3t' more lyve in felicite	109
Saue oo þinge lord if it' 3our wille be	
That' to be a wedded man if 3ou list'	
Than were our' puple in souereyn hertes rest' [leaf 161]	112
(9)	
Boweþ 3oure nek' vndere þat' blisful 3ok'	113
Of souereynste nou3t' of <i>seruise</i>	
Which men clepe spousale or wedlok'	
And þenkeþ lord among' 3oure þou3tes wise	116

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

That of wedloke commeþ grete emprise
 ffor þouze we slepe or wake ronne or ride
 Ay fleep þe tyme it' wil no man abide. 119

(10)

And þouze 3our' grene 3ouþe growe as 3it 120
 In crepeþ age alway as stille as stone
 And deþe manaseþ euery age and smyt'
 In eche astate for þer ascapeþ noon 123
 And also certeyn as we knowe euerichon
 þat' we shul dye as vncerteyn we ah
 Beñ of þat' day þat' deþ shal on vs falle 126

(11)

Accepteth þan of vs þe trewe entent' 127
 That neuere 3it' refused your heest'
 And we wil al lord 3if 3e wil assent'
 Chese 3ou a wif in short' tyme at' the lest' 130
 Born of þe gentelest' and of þe mest'
 Of al þis londe so þat' it' out' seme
 Honure to god and 3ou. so as we con deme 133

(12)

Delyuere vs of al þis bysy drede 134
 And take a wif' for hiþe goddis sake
 ffor 3if it' byfelle so as god forbede
 þat' þourgh deþ 3our' lynage shuld' sclake 137
 And a straunge lynage shuld' take
 3our' heritage. oo woo were vs alyue
 Wherfore we prey 3ou hastely to wif 140

(13)

Her meke preier' & her pitous chere 141
 Made þ' Marquis haue such' pite
 Wil 3e quod he myne owne puple dere [leaf 161, back]
 To þat' I neuer erst' þouzt' constreine me 144
 I me reioyse not' of my liberte
 þat' seelden tyme is found' in mariage
 Ther I was free I mot' bene in seruage 147

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But napelees I se 3oure trewe entent'	148
And trust' vpon 3ou and haue doñ ay	
Wherfore of my fre wille I assent'	
To wedde me as sone as euer I may	151
But þer as 3e han profered me to day	
To chese me a wif I 3ou relese	
That' chois' & prei 3ou of 3our' propher cese	154
(15)	
For god it' wote þat' children oft' beñ	155
Vnlike her worþi eldres hem bifore	
Bounte commep al of god not' of þ' strenne	
Of which þei ben engendred and ybore	158
I Trust' in goddys bounte and þerfore	
My mariage and my astate and rest'	
I hym bitake he may do as hym lest'	161
(16)	
Lat' me allone in chesing' of my wif	162
That' charge vpon my bak' I wil endure	
But' I 3ou prey and charge vpon 3our' lif'	
þat' wif þat' I take 3e me ensure	165
To worship hur' whil our' lyf endure	
In worde and werke boþ here and ellys where	
As she an emperours douzter were	168
(17)	
And ferþermore þis shullen 3e swere þat' 3e	169
Ageinst' my chose shul neiþer grucche ne stryue	
ffor sif' I shal forgo my liberte	
At' 3oure request' as euer mot' I thryue	172
Ther as myn hert' is sette þer wil I wyue	
And but' 3e wollen assent' in such manere	
I prey 3ou spekeþ no more of þis matere	[Near 162] 175
(18)	
Wif harty wille þei sweren and assenten	176
To al þis þinge þer seide no wif' nay	
Bisechinge hym of grace er þei wenten	
That' he hem wold graunten a certeyn day	179

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Of his spousale as sone as euer he may ffor 3it' alway þe puple somewhat dredde Lesse þis Marquis wol no wif wedde	182
He graunted hem a day such as hym lest' On which he wolde be wedded sikerly And seide he did al þis at' her request' And þei wiþ humble entent' ful buxomly	183
Knelinge vpon her knees ful reuerently Hym þouken alle and þus þei han an ende Of her entent' and home aȝein þei wende	186
And here vpon he toke his officers Commaundinge for þe fest' to purueye And to his priuey knyȝtes and sqwiers Such charge ȝaf hem . as hym lust' on hem to leye	189
And þei his comaundementz to obeye And ech of hem doþ his diligence To done vnto þe fest reuerence	190 193 196

[PART THE SECOND.]

N ouȝt' fer from þilk' place honorable wher as þis Marquis shope his mariage þer stode a Thrope of siȝt' delectable In which poor folk' of þat' vilage Hadden her beestes and her harbigeage And of her labour toke her sustinaunce After' þe erþe hem ȝaue abundaunce	197 200 203
Among' þise poor folk þer dwelled a man which þat' was holden porest' of hem all But' hegh god somtyme sende can	204
His grace vnto a litel oxes staff Ianicula men of þat' thrope hym calle A doughter' had he faire and ȝong' of siȝt' And Grisild' þis ȝonge maiden hiȝt'	[leaf 162, back] 207 210

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

But forto speke of vertuouſ bewte	211
þan was ſhe oon þe faireſt vnder ſonne	
iful poorly yfoſtred was ſhe	
No licorousneſſe was on her luſt yronne	214
Wel offer of þe weþ þan of þe tunne	
She drank / <i>and</i> for ſhe wole vertue pleſe	
She knewe wel labour but noñ ydel eſe	217
(24)	
But þouze þis maide were tender of age	218
þit in þe breſt of her virginite	
þere was enclosed ripe <i>and</i> ſad corage	
And in grete reuerence <i>and</i> in grete charite	221
Her olde poor fadere foſtred ſhee	
A fewe ſhepe ſpyunnyng on þe felde ſhe kept	
She wolde not ben ydel til ſhe ſclepte	224
(25)	
And whan ſhe homward come ſhe wolde bringe	225
wortes and herbes tymes ful oft	
whiþ ſhe ſhradde <i>and</i> ſiþ for her lyuyng	
And made her bedde ful hard <i>and</i> no þing ſoft	228
And euere ſhe kept her faders lif on loft	
wiþ euery obeisaunce <i>and</i> diligence	
That childe may do to faders reuerence	231
(26)	
Vppon Grisilde þe poor creature	232
ful oft haþ Marquis sette hys eye	
As he on hundyng rode <i>per</i> audenture	
And whan it felle þat he myzt hir eſpye	235
he not wiþ wa[n]toñ lokinge of foly	
his eyen caſt vpon hur but in ſad wiſe	
Vpon her chere he wold hym oft auiſe	[leaf 163] 238
(27)	
Commending in his hert her wommanhede	239
And eke her vertue paſſing eny wizt	
Of ſo zonge age as wel in chere as in dede	
for þouze þe puple haue no gret inſizt	242

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In vertue he considered ful riȝt'
 Her bewte and disposed þat he wold
 Hir wedde if euer he wedde shuld 245

(28)

The day of weddyng' come but no wiȝt' can 246

Telle what womman it' shuld be
 ffor which mervaile wondred mony man
 And seiden whan þei weren in priuete 249
 wil not our lorde leue his vanyte
 wil he not wedde alas alas þe while
 whi wil he hym self *and* vs þus begile 252

(29)

But na-þe-lees þis marquis haȝ do make 253

Of Gemmes sette in gold' *and* in asure
 Broches and ryngges for grisild' sake
 And of her cloþing' toke he þe mesure 256

Of a maide like to her stature
 And eke of oþer ornamentes all
 þat to such a wedding' shul fall 259

(30)

The tyme of vndern þe same day 260

Approchē þat þis wedding' shulde be
 And all þe paleys putt' was in aray
 Both halle *and* chambres ech in his degre 263
 Houses of office. stuffed wiȝ grete plente
 þer maist' þou see of deynteuous vitaile
 þat may be found' as fer as lasteȝ ytaile 266

(31)

This rial Marquis rially araied. 267

lordys and ladys in his companye
 þe which to þe feest' were preied / [leaf 168, back] 270
 And of his retenwe þe bachelerye

wiȝ mony a soun of sondry melodye
 vnto þe vilage [of þe] which I told
 In þis aray þe riȝte way haȝ hold 273

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Griseld' god wote of þis ful Innocent'	274
þat' for hure was shape al þis aray	
To fecchen watere at þe welle is went'	
And commep home as sone as euer she may	277
ffor wel she herd say þat' ilk' day	
þat' Marquis shuld' wedde <i>and</i> if she myzt'	
She wold' fayn see somme of þat' sizt'	280
(33)	
She þouzt' I wil wip oþer maidens stond'	281
þat' bene my felawes in oure door <i>and</i> see	
The Marquis and þerfor wil I fonde	
To done at' home as sone as it' may be	284
þe laboure which þat' longeþ vnto me	
And þan may I at' leisere it' byhold'	
If she þis way to þe castel holde	287
(34)	
And as she wolde ouer' þe thresshold' goñ	288
The Marquis come and can hur' forto calle	
And she sette doune her water pot' anofñ	
beside þe thresshold' of þe oxes stalle	291
And doun vpon her knees she gan to falle	
And wip sadde countenaunce kneled stille	
Til she had herde what' was þe lordes wille	294
(35)	
This þouztful Marquys spake vnto þis maide	295
wel soberly and seide in þis manere	
where is zoure fader Griseld' he seide	
And she wip reuerence and meke chere	298
Answered lord he is al redy here	
And Inne she goop wip-out' lenger lette	
And to þe Marquis she her fadere fette .	[leaf 164] 301
(36)	
He by þe honde þan toke þis olde man	302
And seide him þus whan he hym had a side	
Ianicula I neiþer may ne can	
lenger þe plesaunce of myn herte hide	305

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

If þat 3e vouchesauf what so be-tide
 þi douȝter wil I take er þat I wende
 As for my wif to my lyues end 308

(37)

Thow louest me I woot wel certeyn 309
 And art my feiþ-ful liege man ybore
 And al þat likeþ me I dar wel seyñ
 It likeþ þe and specialy þefore 312
 Tel me þat poynt þat I haue seide byfore
 If þat þowe wolde vnto þat purpoos drawe
 To take me as for þine sone in lawe 315

(38)

The sodeyn caas þe man astonyed soo / 316
 þat rede he wexe al basshed and al quakinge
 He stood *and* vnneþes seide wordes moo
 But only þus lord quod he my willinge 319
 Is as 3e wol not azeinst 3our likinge
 I wil no þinge 3e be my lorde so dere
 Rizt as 3ou lest gouerneþ þis matere 322

(39)

Than wil I do þus quod Marquis softly 323
 þat in to þe chambre I and þou . *and* she
 haue a collacion and woost þou why
 ffor I wil aske hur 3if hir wil be 326
 To be my wif and rewle hir after me
 And al þis she shal done in þi presence
 I wil not speke out of þine audience 329

(40)

And in þe Chambers while þei were aboute 330
 Her tretis which 3e shul after here
 þe puple come into þe hous *without*
 And wondred hem in howe honest manere [leaf 164, back] 333
 And tentifly she kepte hur fadere dere
 But vtterly grisild wonder myȝt
 ffor neuere erst sey she shuch a sizt 336

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

No wonder is pouȝe she be astonyed	337
To se so grete a gest' come in þat' place	
She was neuere to suchȝ gestys wonned	
ffor which she loked wiþ ful pale face	340
But' shortly fro þis matere forto pace	
Thise were þe wordes þat' þis marquis saide	
To þis benygne verrey feiþful mayde	343
(42)	
Grisyle he seide ȝe wol wel vnderstonde	344
It' likeþ vnto ȝoure fadere <i>and</i> me	
þat' I ȝou wedde <i>and</i> eke it' may so stonde	
As I suppose þat' ȝe wil it' so be	347
But' þis demaunde I axe furst' <i>quod</i> he	
That' siþen it' shal be doñ on hastif wise	
Wol ȝe assent' or ellis ȝowe advise	350
(43)	
I seye þis be ȝe redy <i>with</i> good hert'	351
To al my lust' <i>and</i> þat' I frely may	
As me best' þenkeþ do ȝou lawgh' or smert	
And ȝe neuer gruch' nyȝt' ne day	354
And eke whan I seie ȝe say ȝe not' nay	
Neiþer be word' ne fraward countenance	
Swere þis and here I swere <i>our</i> aliañce	357
(44)	
Wondringe vpon þis worde quaking' for drede	358
She seide Indigne and vnworþi	
Am I to þat' [honour] þat' ȝe me bede	
But' riȝt' as ye wil ȝour self riȝt' so wil I	361
And [here] I swere þat' neuer willingly	
In word' ne pouȝt' I neuere ȝou disobeye	
ffor to be dede pouȝe me were loþe to deye	364
(45)	
This is ynowe Grisile myn' <i>quod</i> he	[leaf 165] 365
And forþ he goþ wiþ a sobre chere	
Out' at þe door after cam she	
And to þe puple he seide in þis maners	368

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This is my wif quod he þat stondeþ here
 Honouereþ hir' and loueth [hire] I prey
 Who so loueþ me þer nys no more to seye 371

(46)

And for no þing' of hure olde gere 372
 She shuld bring' to his hous he bade
 þat' wommen shulden spulen hir' riȝt' þere
 Of which þe ladies were not' riȝt' glade 375
 To handel her cloþes in which she was clad
 But' napeles þis maiden briȝt' of hwe
 ffrom fote to hede ycloþed han al newe 378

(47)

Her heres han þei kembed þat' lay vntressed 379
 wel rwdely with her fyngeres smale
 And a crowne on her hede þei han dressed
 lsette ful of owches grete and smal 382
 Of hir' aray what' shuld' I make a tale
 Vnneþes þe puple hir' knewe for her fairnesse
 Whan she transformed was in such richesse 385

(48)

¶ This Marquis haþ hure spoused wiþ a ryng 386
 Bouȝt' for þe same cause an þan hir' sette
 vpon an hors snowe white and wel amblyng
 And to his palaies er he lenger lette 389
 Wiþ Ioiful puple þat' he lad *and* mette
 Conveied hir' and þus þe day þei spende
 In reuel to þe sonne canne descende 392

(49)

And shortely forþ þis tale forto chace 393
 I sey þat' to þis newe Marquissesse
 God haþ ysent' such favour of his *grace*
 þat' it' semed not' as by liknesse 396
 That' she was born and fedde in rudenesse [leaf 165, back]
 As in a Cote ar in an oxes stalle
 But' norshed in an Emperours halle 399

To euery wízt she woxen is so dere	400
And worshipful þat folk þer she was bore	
And from her birth knewe her fro 3ere to 3ere	
Vnneþ trowed þei but durst haue swore	403
þat to Ianicle of which I speke byfore	
She douztere ne were for as by coniecture	
hem þouzt she was a noþer creature	406
(51)	
ffor [þouze] þat euere vertuous was she	407
She was encrested in such excellence	
Of thewe sette in high bounte	
And so discrete and faire of eloquence	410
So benygne and digne of reuerence	
And coude þe puples hertes so embrace	
þat eþ her loued þat loked on her face	413
(52)	
Nouzt only of saluce in þe toun	414
Publiished was þe bounte of her name	
And eke be-side in mony a regioun	
If oon seide wel anoþer seide þe same	417
So spradde of hure bounte þe fame	
That men and wommen boþ zonge <i>and</i> olde	
Goon to saluse har' to be-holde	420
(53)	
This walter . lowly nay but ryally	421
weddeþ wiþ fortune honeste	
In goddes pees lyuen wel esely	
At hoom and outward grace ynoze had he	424
And for he sawe vnder lowe degre	
was oft vertue hid þe puple hym helde	
A prudent man and þat is sene wel selde	427
(54)	
Nouzt only Grisile þus þorgh her witte	428
Couþe al þe fete of wively humblenesse	[lea' 166]
But eke whan þe cas required it	
The comon profite coude she redresse	431

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Ther nas no discord ^r rancour ne heuynesse	
In al þe londe þat she ne coude it cese	
And bring ^r hem al wisely in rest ^r and ese	434
Though þat hur' husbond ^r present ^r were anon	435
3if Gentil men or oþer of her contre	
were wroop she cowde bringe hem at' oñ	
So wise and rype wordes had she	438
And Iuggement ^r of so grete equite	
That she fro heuene was as men wende ¹	[¹ <i>this line is re-</i>
Puple to saue and euery wrong tamende	<i>peated in the MS.</i>] 441
N ot longe tyme aftere þat þis grisild	442
Was wedded she a doujter hap ybore	
Al had she leuer born a knaue child ^r	
Glad was þe Marquis and his folk þefore	445
ffor þouze a mayde childe come al byfore	
She may to a knaue childe atteyue	
By liklihede sipens she is not bareyne	448

[THE THIRD PART.]

Therfor as it falleþ tymes moo	449
That þis childe hap sowked but a thrawe	
This marquis in his hert longeþ so	
To tempte his wif her sadnesse to knowe	452
þat he ne myzt fro his hert throwe	
þis merveilous desire his wif tassay	
Nape-lees god wote he þouzt hir to affray	455
H e had assaied hir ynouze to-fore	456
And fonde hur' euer good what nedep It	
Hir forto torment and alway more and more	
þouze somme preise it for a subtile witte	459
But as for me I saie þat euel it sitte	[leaf 166, back]
To assaie a wif whan it is no nede	
And putten hure in angwissh and in drede	462

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

For which þis Marquis wrouȝt in þis ma[ne]re	463
He came a nyght alon þer as she lay	
wiþ steerne face and trouble chere	
And seide þoo Griseld quop he þat day	466
þat I ȝou toke out of ȝoure poor aray	
And putte ȝou in estate of hie noblesse	
ȝe han not ȝit forȝeten as I gesse	469
(60)	
I seye Griseld þis present dignite	470
In which I haue put ȝou as I trowe	
Makeþ not ȝou forȝetful forto be	
þat I ȝou toke in poor estate ful lowe	473
ffor eny þinge ȝe mote ȝoure seluen knowe	
Iake hede of euery word þat I ȝou seie	
ther is no wiȝt þat hereþ þis but we tweye	476
(61)	
ȝe wote ȝour self wele howe þat ȝe come here	477
Into þis hous it is not long ago	
And þouȝe to me ȝe be leef <i>and</i> dere	
vnto my gentiles ȝe be no þing so	480
þei seyn to hem it is grēte shame <i>and</i> woo	
ffor to be sogette and in seruage	
To þe þat art born of so lowe lynage	483
(62)	
And namely siþ þi douȝter was bore	484
þise wordes han þei spoke doutlees	
But I desire as I haue don byfore	
To lyve my lif wiþ hem in rest <i>and</i> pees	487
I may not in þis cas bene rechelees	
I most doñ wiþ [þi] douȝtere for þe best	
nouȝt as I wold but as my gentils lest	490
(63)	
And ȝit god woot þis is ful loþ to me	491
But napeles wiþ outen ȝour wetynge	[leaf 167]
I nyl not doo but þis I wil quod he	
þat ȝe to me assent as in þis þinge	494

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Shewep now 3oure pacience in 3our worchinge
 That 3e me byhiȝt *and* swore in 3our vilage
 That day þat maked was our mariage 497

(64)

Whan she had herde al þis she was not amoued 498
 Neiper in word or chere or countenaunce
 ffor as it semed she was not agreued
 She seid lorde all lith in 3oure plesaunce 501
 My childe and I wiȝ hertely obeisance
 Bene 3oures all *and* 3e may saue *and* spille
 3oure owne þing' wheder þat 3e wille 504

(65)

Ther may no þinge so god my saule saue 505
 likinge to 3ou þat may displese me
 Ne I desire no þinge to haue
 Ne drede to lese saue only 3e 508
 This wille is my hert' *and* ay shal be
 No length of tyme or dep' it may deface
 Neipe change my corage into oper place 511

(66)

Glad was þe Marquis of hur' answering' 512
 But ȝit he feyned as he were not' so .
 Al dreȝ was his chere *and* his lokinge
 whan she shuld' out' of þe chamber goo 515
 Sone after þis a forlong' way or twoo
 he pleyonly haȝ told' his entent
 Vnto a man which he to his wif sent 518

(67)

A maner' sergeaunt' was þis privey man 519
 þe which þat feithful fond' yhad
 In þingges grete *and* eke such folk' wel can
 Don execucioñ of þingges bad 522
 þe lord knewe wel þat he hym loued *and* drad .
 And whan þis sergeaunt' wist' his lordes witt [leaf 107, back]
 Into þe chambere he stalked hym ful stitt 525

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Madame he seide ȝe mote forȝeue it' me	526
pough I do þinge to which I am constreyned /	
ȝe bene so wise þat' wel knowe ȝe	
þat' lordes heestes may not' be feyned	529
þei mowen wel be wailed or compleyned	
But' men mote nede vnto her lust' obeye	
And so wil I þer nys no more to seye	532
(69)	
That' childe I am commaunded to take	533
And spake no more but' out' þ' child he hent	
Despitously and gan a chere make	
As he wold' han slayn it' þer he went'	536
Griseld' mot' al suffre and al consent'	
And as a lombe she sitteþ meke <i>and</i> stille	
And lete þis cruel Seriaunt' haue his witte	539
(70)	
Suspecte was þe name of þis man	540
Suspecte his face. suspecte his world' also	
Suspecte þe tyme þat' he þis bygan/	
ffor his douȝter þat' she loued soo	543
She wende he wold' haue slayn it' riȝt' þoo	
But' napelees she neiþer wepte ne seide	
Confeermyng' hur' to þat' þe Marquis seide	546
(71)	
And at' þe last' speke she bygan	547
And nekely to þe sergeant' preide	
So as he was a worþi gentil man	
þat' she myȝt' kisse her childe er þat' it' deide	550
And in her barme þis litel childe she leide	
wiþ ful sadde face and gan þe childe to blisse	
And lulled it' and after gan it' kisse	553
(72)	
And þus she seide in her benigne voys	554
fare wele my child' I shal þe neuere see	
But' siþ I haue Marked þe wiþ croys	
Of þilk' fadere yblessed mot' þou be	[leaf 108] 557

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat for vs deyed vpon þe rood tre .
 þi soule litel childe I hym bytake
 iffor þis nyzt' shalt þou dyen for my sake 560

(73)

I trowe þat to a norice in þis caas / 561
 It had ben hard þis rewþe forto see
 Wel myzt' a modere þan cry alas /
 But' napeles so sadde *and* stedfast' was she 564
 þat' she endured al hur' aduersite
 And to þe Sergeant' meke she seide
 Hauē here aȝein my litel ȝonge maide 567

(74)

And goþ now quod she *and* doþ my lordes heest' 568
 And oon þinge wold I prei of ȝoure grace
 That' but' my lorde forbede ȝou at' lest'
 Burieþ þis litel body in som place 571
 þat no beestes no briddes it' to-race
 But' he no word' to þo purpoos wold' saye
 But' toke þe childe *and* went' vpon his way 574

(75)

This Sergeaȝt' come to þe lord' ageyū 575
 And of Griseldes wordes *and* of her chere
 He tolde hym poynt' by poynt' *in* short *and* pleyū
 And hym presented wiþ his douȝter dere 578
 Somwhat' þis lord' had rawþe *in* his manere
 But napelees his purpoos helde he stille
 As lordes doū whan þei wil han her wille 581

(76)

And bad þis Sergeant' ful privelyly 582
 he shuld ful soft' þis child' welde *and* wrappe
 with al þe circumstance tenderly
 And carie it' in coffre or in a lappe 585
 But' vp peyn his hede of for to swappe
 þat' no man shuld' knowe of his entent'
 Ne whens he come ne whidere he went' 588

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

¶ But at Boloyn to his suster' dere	[leaf 168, back]	589
pat þoo of Pavie was countesse		
He shuld her take <i>and</i> shew hir' þis matere		
Bisechinge hure to doñ her bysynesse		592
This childe to fostere in al gladnesse		
And whoos childe þat it' was he bad hir' hide		
ffrom euery wizt' for ouzt' þat myzt' betide		595
This Sergeaunt' goþ and haþ fulfilled þis þinge		596
But to þis marquis nowe retourne we		
ffor nowe goþ he wel oft' ymagynyng		
If by his wif' [chere] he myght' See		599
And by hir wordes perceyue þat she		
Were chaunged but' he coude neuere fynde .		
But' euere in oon ylik' sad <i>and</i> kinde		602
As glad as humble as bysy in scruiſe		603
<i>and</i> Eke in loue as she was wont' to be		
Was she to hym in euery manere wise		
Ne of her douzter' oon worde speke she		606
Noon accident' for noon aduersite		
Was seen in hir' ne neuere her douzter' name		
Nempned she for earnest' ne for game		609

[THE FOURTH PART.]

In þis estate passed ben foure 3ere		610
Er she wif' child' was but' as god wold'		
A knaue childe she bere by þis waltere		
fful gracious <i>and</i> faire to biholde		613
And whan folk' it' to hir fadere tolde		
Not' oonly he But' al þe contree mery		
Was for þe child' <i>and</i> god þei þonke <i>and</i> herye		616
Whan it' was two 3ere olde <i>and</i> from þe brest'		617
Departed from his norce vpon a day		
þis Marquis kaught' 3it' anoth[er] lest'		

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

To tempten his wif' offer if he may	620
O nedeles was she tempted in assay	[leaf 100]
But' wedded men knowen no mesure	
Whan þei fynde a pacient' creature	623
(82)	
Wyf quod þis Marquis 3e herd' er þis	624
My puple sekely bereþ our mariage	
And namely siþen my sone born is	
Now it' is wors þan euer in our age	627
þe murmur sleep' myn . her[te] and my corage	
fior to myn eres comeþ þe vois so smerte	
þat' it' wel nye destroieþ al my herte	630
(83)	
Now seye men þus . whan walter is a goon .	631
þan shal þe blood of Ianicle succede	
And bene our lord' for oþer haue we nōn	
Such wordes seyn my puple it' is no drede	634
Wel ouzte I of such' murmur taken hede	
fior certeynly I drede such' sentence	
þouze þei not' pleyntly speke in myn audience	637
(84)	
I wold lyue in pees if þat I myzt'	638
Wherfore I am disposed vtterly	
As I his sustere serued by nyzt'	
Rizt' so I þenke to serue hym prively	641
þus warne I 3ou þat' 3e not' sodeynly	
Out' of 3oure self for no woo shuld' outray	
Beþ patient' and þerof I 3ou pray	644
(85)	
I haue quod she seide [þus] and euere shaft	645
I wil desire no þing' certeyn	
But' as 3ou lust' not' greueth me at all	
þouze þat' my douztere and my sone be sclayn	648
At 3oure comaundement' þis is to sayn	
I haue had no parte of children tweyn	
But' furst' siknesse and after' woo and peyn	651

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

3e be our lord doo <i>wiþ</i> 3our' owe þinge .	652
Ri3t' as 3ou lust' and askep' no rede of me	[leaf 100, back]
ffor as I left' at home al my cloþinge	
whan I come first' to 3ou ri3t' so quod she	655
left I my wiþ and al my liberte	
And toke 3oure cloþing' wherfore I 3ou prey	
Do 3oure wille I wille to it obeye	658
(87)	
And certes 3if I had prescience	659
3oure wiþ to knowe . or 3e 3oure lust' me told'	
I wold it' done wiþ oute necligence	
But' now I wote 3oure lust' <i>and</i> what' 3e wolde	662
Al 3oure plesauce feerme <i>and</i> stable I hold'	
ffor wist' I þat' my dep' wold do 3ou ese	
Gladly wil I suffre it' 3ou to plese	665
(88)	
Deth may make non <i>comparisoun</i>	666
Vnto 3oure loue and whan þis Marquis say	
þe constance of his wiff he cast' his hede adoun	
And his eyen two and wondred how she may	669
In such penaunce suffre al þis array	
And forþ he goþ wiþ drery countenance	
But' to his hert' it was ful grete plesancc /	672
(89)	
This ege sergeant' in þe same wise	673
þat' he her dou3tere kaught' ri3t' so he	
Or wors if he coude wors devise	
Haþ kaught' hire childe þat' was ful of bevtte	676
And euere in oon so pacient' was she	
þat' she no chere made of hevynesse	
But' kiseþ her sone and after can hym blesso	679
(90)	
Saue þis she preide him if þat' he my3t'	680
hir' litel sone he wold on erþe graue	
his tendere lymmes delicat' to si3t'	
ffro fowles <i>and</i> beestes forto saue	683

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But she noon answerē of hym myȝt' haue
 He went' his way as he no þing' wrouȝt' [leaf 170]
 But' into boloyne tendrely it' brouȝt' 686

(91)

This Marquis wondreȝ euere lenger þe more 687
 Vpon her pacience *and* if þat' he
 Ne had soþly knowe þerfore
 þat' partitly her children loued she 690
 He wold haue wende þat' of some sotilte
 And of malice or cruel corage
 That' she had suffred þis *with* sad visage 693

(92)

Wut' he knewe þat' next' hym self certayn 694
 She loued her children best' in euery wise
 But' nowē of women wold' I aske fayn
 ȝif þise assaies myȝt' not' suffise 697
 what' cowde a stordy husbond' [more] devise
 To preue her wifhode *and* her stedfastnesse
 And be contynuyng' in stordynesse 700

(93)

But' þer ben folk of such' condicioñ 701
 þat' whan þei han a certeyn purpoos take
 þey con not' stinte of her entencion
 But' as þei were bounden to a stake 704
 þei wil not' of þat' purpoos sclake
 Riȝt' so þis marquis hap' fully purposed
 To tempten his wif as he was first' disposed 707

(94)

He waiteȝ if by woordes or countenance 708
 ȝif she to hym was chaunged of corage
 But' neuere coude he fynde variance
 She was euere in hert' & in visage 711
 And euer þe ferþer þat' he was in age
 þe more trewer if it' were possible
 She was to hym in loue *and* more penyble 714

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

For which it semep þus þat of hem twoo	715
Ther was but oon wiþ for as walter lust	
The same lust was her plesaunce also	[leaf 170, back]
And god be ponked al felle for þe best	718
She shewed wel for no worldly vnrest	
A wif as of her self no þinge shuld	
Willen in effecte but as her husbond wold	721
(96)	
The sclaudere of waltere oft wide sprad	722
That a cruel hert wickedly	
ffor he a poor womman wedded had.	
Hap morþered boþ his children priuely	725
which murmur was amonge heme comonly	
No wonder was for to þe puples eere	
þer come no worde but þat þei murþered were	728
(97)	
For swich as of his puple þerbifore	729
had loued hym wel desclaundred of his name	
Made hem þat þei hated hym therfore	
To bene a murdrere is an hatful name	732
But napelees for earnest ne for game	
He of his cruelte wold not stynte	
To tempte his wif was al his entente	735
(98)	
Whan þis douztere xij ȝere was of age	736
he to þe courte of Rome in sotile wise	
Enformed of his wille sent his message	
Comaunding hem such billes to devise	739
As to his cruel purpos may suffise	
howe þat þe pope for his puples rest	
Bad hym wedde anoþer wif if þat hym lest	742
(99)	
I sey he bad þat þei shuld counterfete	743
þe popes billes making mencioñ	
þat he hap leue his first wif to lete	
As by þe popes dispensacioñ	746

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

To stinte rancoure *and* dissencion
 Bitwix þe puple *and* hym þus speke þe bulle
 The which þei han publisshed at þe fulle [leaf 171] 749

(100)

The rude puple as no wonder is 750

Wende ful wel it had be rizt soo

But þise tydyngges commen to griseld is

I deme þat her hert was ful woo 753

But she was ylike sad euermoo

Disposed was þis humble creature/

þe aduersite of fortune al to endure 756

(101)

Abydinge euer his lust *and* his plesance 757

To whom she was zeuene hert *and* all

As to her worldely suffisaunce

ffor certeynly for his story telle I shaft 760

This Marquis ywriten hap in speciaht

A lettre in which he shewep his entent

And sikerly he it to boloyne sent 763

(102)

To þe Erle of Pavie which þat he had so, 764

wedded his sustere he preide specialy

To bringen him azein his children two

In honorable estaat al openly 767

Bot of on þing he hym preide al vtterly

That he to [no] wizt þough men wold enquere

Shuld not telle whoos children þei were 770

(103)

But seide þat þe mayde shuld wedded be 771

Vnto þe Marquis of Saluce anofn

And as þe erle was preide so did he

ffor at a day Isette he on his way is gofn 774

Toward Saluse *and* lordes mony on

In riche aray þis maide forto gyde

Hir yonge broþer ridyng by hir side 777

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Araied was towardes þis mariage	778
This mayde fressh ful of gemmys clere	
Hir' proper that' vij. ȝere was of age.	
Araied eke was freshly on his manere	[leaf 171, back] 781
And in grete noblesse <i>and</i> glad chere	
Toward Saluce shapinge her iournay	
ffrom day to day þei riden forþ her way	784

[THE FIFTH PART.]

Amonge al þis aftere his wikked vsage	785
This Marquys ȝit' his wif to tempten more	
To þe vttrest' preef of his corage	
ffully to haue experience <i>and</i> lore	788
ȝif þat' she were as stedfast' as bifore	
he on a day in open audience	
wel boistously haþ seide hir' þis sentence	791
CEertes Griseld' I had ynowe plesaunce	792
To han ȝou to my wif for ȝoure goodnesse	
And for ȝoure treuth' <i>and</i> ȝour obeysaunce	
Nouȝt' for ȝoure lynage ne for ȝoure ricchesse	795
But' it' is now knowen in verray soþnesse	
þat' in grete lordship if I wil advise	
Ther is grete souereynste in sondry wise	798
I may not' done as euery plowe man may	799
My puple me constreynen forto take	
A noþer wiff and crien day by day	
And eke þe pope rancour forto sclake	802
Consenteþ it' þat' dar I vndertake	
And trewly þus moch' wil I ȝou say	
My newe wif is commyng' by þe way	805
Be stronge of hert' and voide anon her' place	806
And þilk' dowary þat' ȝe brouȝt' to me	
Take it' aȝein I graunte it' of my grace	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Retourneþ to 3oure faders hous <i>quod</i> he	809
No man may alway haue <i>prosperite</i> wip euene hert' I rede 3ou to endure þe stroke of fortune or of auenture	812
(109)	
And she a3ein answerde in pacience [leaf 172]	813
My lord quod she I wote and wist alway howe þat' I swore 3ou magnificence	816
And my pouert' no man can ne may Maken noon <i>comparison</i> it' is no nay I helde me neuere <i>digne</i> in no manere To be 3oure wif ne 3it' your <i>chambriere</i>	819
(110)	
And in þis hous þer 3e me lady made	820
þe high god take I for my witnessse So wisly as he my soule glade I helde me neiper lady ne maistresse	823
But' humble <i>seruaunte</i> to 3oure worþinesse And euere shal while my lif may endure Abouen euery worþi creature	826
(111)	
That' 3e so longe of 3our <i>benygnite</i>	827
haue holde me in honure <i>and</i> in nobleye where I was not' worþi forto be þat' þonk' I god and 3ou [to] whom I prey	830
ffor-3eelde it' 3ou þer nys no more to sey Vnto my fadere gladly wil I wende And wip hym dwelle to my lyves ende	833
(112)	
Ther as I was fostred a child ful smalt	834
Til I be dede my liff [þer] wil I lede A widowe clene in hert' body <i>and</i> all ffor siben I 3af to 3ou my maydenhede	837
And am 3oure trewe wif it' is no drede God shild' such a lordes wif to take Anoper man to husbonde or to make	840

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And of 3our' newe wif god of his <i>grace</i>	841
So <i>graunte</i> 3ou welþe and prosperite	
ffor I wil gladly 3eelct hir' my place	
In which I was blisful wont to be	844
ffor Sipeñ it' likeþ 3ou my lord' quod she	[leaf 172, back.]
That' whilom weren al my hertes rest'	
That' I shal goon I wil goon whan 3ou lest'	847
(114)	
But' þer 3e me profre such dowarie	848
As I furst' brouzt' it' is wel in my mynde	
It' were my wrecched cloþes no þing' faire	
þe which to me nowe were ful hard' to fynde	851
How god howe gentile <i>and</i> how kinde	
3e semed by 3oure spech <i>and</i> 3our' visage	
þe day þat' maked was oure mariage	854
(115)	
But' soþ is seide algate I finde it' trewe	855
ffor in effecte is proued nowe on me	
Lone is not' olde as whan it' is newe	
ffor certes lord' for noñ aduersite	858
To dyen in þis cas it' shal not be	
That' in worde or werk' I shal repent'	
þat' I 3ou 3aue myn hert in good entent'	861
(116)	
My lorde 3e wote þat' in my faders place	862
3e diden me stripen out' of my poor wele	
And richely 3e cladden me of 3oure grace	
To 3ou brouzt' I not' ellis out' of drede	865
But' fait' nakednesse <i>and</i> maidenhede	
But' here a3ein 3oure cloþing' I restore	
And eke my weddyng' ringe for euermore	868
(117)	
The remenaunte of 3our Iwels redy be	869
wiþ in 3our' chambre dare I it seyuely seye	
Naked out' of my faders hous quod she	
I come/ and naked I mote <i>turne</i> ageyne	872

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Al 3oure plesaunce wil I folowe feyne
 But if I hope it' be not' 3oure entente
 þat' I smoklees out' of 3oure palcis went' 875

(118)

3e cowde not' do so dishonest' a þinge 876
 That ilk wombe in which our children lay [leaf 178]
 Shuld byfore þe puple in my walkinge
 Be seyn al bare wherfor I 3ou pray 879
 lat' me not' like a worm gon by þe way
 Remembre 3ou myn / owne lorde so dere
 I was 3oure wif þou3e I vnworþi were 882

(119)

Wherfore in guerdon of my maidenhede 883
 Which þat' I wrou3t' and not' a3ein bere
 As voucheþ sauf to 3eue me to my mede
 But' such a smokke as I was wont' to were 886
 þat' I þerwiþ may hille þe wombe of here
 þat' was 3oure wif *and* here I take my leue
 Of 3owe myn owne lord lest' I 3ou greue 889

(120)

The smok' quod he þat' þou hast' on þi bak' 890
 Lat' it' be stille and bere it' forþ wiþ þe
 But' wel vnneþ þat' word he spak'
 But' went' his way for reuthe *and* pite 893
 Byfore þe folk' hure self stripeþ she
 And in her smok' wiþ hede *and* fete al bare
 Toward' her fadres hous forþ is she fare 896

(121)

The folk' folowed weping' in hir' way 897
 And fortune euere þei cursed as þei goñ
 But' she from weping' kept' her eyen day
 Ne in þis tyme word spak' she noñ 900
 Her fader þat' here of herd anoñ
 Cursed þe day *and* tyme þat' nature
 Shope him to be a lyues creature 903

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

For out' of doute þis olde poor man	904
was euer' suspecte of her mariage	
ffor euer he demed siben it bygan	
þat' whan þe lord yfyled had his corage	907
hym wold þenk' it' was a desparage	
To his astate so lowe to a lizt'	[leaf 173, back]
And voiden hir' as sone as euere he myzt'	910
(123)	
Azeinst his douztere hastely goþ he	911
ffor he by þe noys of folk' knewe her commyng'	
And wiþ her olde cote as it myzt' he	
He keuereþ hir' ful sorowfully wepinge	914
But' on hur' body myzt' he it' not bringe	
ffor rude was þe cloþ and more of age	
By dayes fele þan hur' mariage	917
(124)	
Thus with her fadere for a certeyn space	918
dwelleþ þis floure of wively pacience	
That' neuer by her wordes ne be her face	
Bifore þe folk' ne in her absence	921
Ne shewed she þat' to hir' was doñ offence	
Ne of hie astate in remembraunce	
Ne had she as by her countenance	924
(125)	
No wonder is for in [her] grete estate	925
Her goost' was euere in pleyn humilite	
No tender mouþe ne hert' delicate	
Ne pompe ne semblant' of Rialte	928
But' ful of pacience and benygnite	
Discrete and pruydeles and euere honorable	
And to her husbonde euere meke and stable	931
(126)	
Men speke of Iob and most' of his humblesse	932
As clerkes whan hem lust' can wel endite	
Namely of men but' in soþfastnesse	
þouze clerkes preise wommen but' a lite	935

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þer can no man in humblesse hem aquite
 As wommen can ne ben half so trewe
 As wommen bene but it be fallen newe 938

[THE SIXTH PART.]

Fro babyloyne is þis Erle of Pavie come 939
 Of which þe word spronge to more *and* lesse
 And to þe pules eeres al *and* somme
 was coupe eke a newe Marquyssesse [leaf 174] 942
 He wiþ hym brouȝt in pompe *and* such richesse
 þat was neuere sey wiþ mannys eye
 So noble aray in Westlombardy 945

The Marquis þat Shope an knewe al þis 946
 Er þat þis erle was commen sent his massage
 ffor cely poor Gryseldys
 And she *with* humble hert *and* glad visage 949
 Nouȝt wiþ swollen hert in her corage
 Come at his heest and on here knees her sette
 And reuerently and wisely she hym grette 952

Griseld quod he my wiþ is vtterly 953
 þis maide þat shal wedded be vnto me
 Resceyued be to morowe as Really
 As it is possible in my hous to be 956
 And eke þat euery wizt in his degre
 Haue his estate in sitting and seruise
 And also plesaunce as ȝe can best deuise 959

I haue no womman suffisant certayn 960
 þe Chambres to aray in ordynaunce
 After my lust *and* þerfor wil I fayn
 þat þine were al such gouernaunce 963
 þou knowest eke of olde al my plesaunce
 þouȝe þine aray be bad and eucl ysey
 Do þou þi deuoyre at þe lest wey 966

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Nouȝt only lord þat I am glad quod she	967
To do ȝoure lust but I desire also	
ȝoure forto plese and serue in my degre	
Without fayntise and shal euermoo	970
Ne neuer for no wele ne for no woo	
Ne shal þe goost within my hert stynt	
To loue ȝou best with al my trewe entent	973
(132)	
And wip þat word she gan þe hous to dizt	[leaf 174, back]
And tables to sette and beddys to make	
And peyned hure to doo al þat she myȝt	
Preying þe chambreres for goddis sake	977
To hasten hem and fast swope and shake	
And she þe most seruisable at all	
Hap euery ychambre araid and his halle	980
(133)	
Aboute vndern gan þis Erle alizt	981
That wip him brouȝt þise noble childre tweie	
ffor which þe puple ranne to se þat sizt	
And hure araye so richely beseye	984
And þan at arst amonges hem þei goñ seye	
That walter was no foole þough hym lest	
To chaunge his wiff for it was for þe best	987
(134)	
For she is fairrer as þei demen alle	988
Than is Griseñ and more tender of age	
And fairrer fruyte bytwene hem shuld falle	
And more plesaunt for hir hize lynage	991
Hir broþer so faire was of his age	
þat hym to seen þe puple had kauȝt plesaunce	
Commendying nowe ȝe Marquis gouernaunce	994
(135)	
O sterne puple vnsad and [vn]trewe	995
Euere vndiscrete and chaungyng as a fane	
Delitinge euere in Rumour þat is newe	
ffor like þe monc euere wexe ȝe and wane	998

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Euere ful of clapping ^t dere ynowe a Iane 3our ^t dome is fals 3our consta ⁿ ce euel preuep A wel grete fool is he þat ^t on 3ou leuep	1001
(136)	
Thus seiden sadde folk in þat ^t Cite	1002
Whan þat ^t þe puple gased vp <i>and</i> down ffor þei were glad ri3 ^t for þe nouelte To make a newe lady of her toun	1005
No more of þis make I menciou ⁿ	[leaf 175]
But to griseld ^t a3ein wil I me dresse And telle her constance <i>and</i> her bysynesse	1008
(137)	
Wel bysy was grysel ^d in euery thing ^e þat ^t to þe feest ^t was pertinent ^t Ri3 ^t naught ^t was she abashed of her cloþinge þou3e þei were Rude and eke somdel to-rent ^t	1009
But wiþ glad chere to þe gate is went ^t wiþ oþer folk to greten þe Marquissesse And after doþ she forþ her bysynesse	1012 1015
(138)	
Wiþ ful glad chere þe gestic she receyueþ And Boxomly euerich in his degre That no man defawte þer perceyueþ But euere þei wondren what she my3t be	1016 1019
That in so poor aray was forto se And cowde such honure & reuerence And worþely þei preisen her prudence	1022
(139)	
In al þis me[ne] while she ne stynte This maiden and eke her broþer to commend ^t Wiþ al her hert ^t and benigne entente So wel þat ^t no man koude her prise amende	1023 1026
But at þe last ^t whan at þise lordes wende To sitten a down he gan to calle Griseld ^t as she was bysy in þe halle	1029

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS

Griseld ^t quod he as it were in play	1030
How likeþ þe my wif in her bewte	
Riȝt wel quod she my lorde for in good fay	
A fairrer sawe I neuere non quod she	1033
I prey to god so zeue þou prosperite	
And so hope I he wil to þou sende	
Plesaunce ynouȝe to þoure lyues ende	1036
(141)	
Sut' oon þing' I biseche <i>and</i> warne also ./	1037
þat ze prik' wiþ no tormentyng	[leaf 175, back]
þis tendere mayden as ze han doñ moo	
ffor she is fostred in her norshyng	1040
ful tenderly in her þong' pleyyng	
She coude not' aduersite endure	
As coude a poor fostred creature	1043
(142)	
And whan þis Walter' segh her pacience	1044
her glad chere and no malice at' aH	
And he so oft' haþ done hir' offence	
And she euer constant' and sad as a waH	1047
Contynuyng' euer her innocence oueraH	
This stordy marquis gan his herte dresse	
To Rwe vpon hur' wifly stidfastnesse	'1050
(143)	
This is ynouȝe Griseld ^t myñ quod he	1051
Be no more agast' ne euel apayde	
I haue þi feiþ and þi benignyte	
As wel as euer womman was asaied	1054
In gr[e]te astate and poorly araied	
Now knowe I dere wif þi stedfastnesse	
And hure in armes toke <i>and</i> gan to kesse	1057
(144)	
And she for wonder toke þerof no kepe	1058
She herd not' what' þing' þat he seide	
She ferde as she had stert' out' of her slepe	
Til she out' of þe maisednesse abreide	1061

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Griseld quod he by god þat for vs deyde
 þou art my wif *and* noon oþer I haue
 Ne neuere had as god my soule saue 1064

(145)

This is þi douȝter which þou hast supposed 1065

To bene my wif and noon oþer feiþfully
 shal bene myn heir' as I haue euere disposed
 Thowe bere hem in þi body trewly 1068

At boylen haue I kepte hem sikerly
 Take hem aȝein for þou myȝt' not' seyn [leaf 176]
 þat þow hast lorn eny of þi children tweyn 1071

(146)

And folk þat' oþerwise han seide of me 1072

I warne hem wel þat' I haue done þis dede
 ffor no malice ne for no cruelte
 But' forto assay þi wommanhede 1075

And not' forto scle my children god forbede
 But' forto kepen hem prively *and* stille
 Til I þi purpoos knewe and al þi wille 1078

(147)

And whan she þis herd' adoun in swowe she falleþ 1079

ffor pitous ioying' and after hire swowinge
 She boþ her yonge children to hure calleþ
 And in hure armes pitously wepinge 1082

Enbrased boþ tenderly kissyng
 Wel like a modere wiþ her salt teeres
 She baped boþ her visage *and* her heeres 1085

(148)

O such a pitous þinge it' was to see 1086

Her sownyng' *and* her pitous vois to here.
 Gramercy my lord god y thank ȝou quod she
 þat' ȝe han saued me my children dere' 1089

Now rech I neuere to be dede riȝt' here
 Siþ I stonde in ȝour' loue *and* in ȝour' grace
 No force of deþ ne whan my spirit pace 1092

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

A tender' o dere .o. ʒenge children myn	1093
ʒoure wooful modere wende stedfastly	
þat' cruel houndes or some vermyn	
Had eten ʒou but' god of his mercy	1096
And ʒoure benigne fader' tenderly	
Hap done ʒou kepte <i>and</i> þat' same stounde	
Al sodeyrnly she swapte down to þe grounde	1099
(150)	
And hin her swowne so sadly holdeþ she	1100
her children two whan she gan hem brace	
That' wiþ grete sleight' and difficulte	[leaf 176, back]
The children from her armes gan þei to rase	1103
O mony a tere .o mony a pitous face	
Down ranne of hem þat' stoden hyr beside	
Vnneþ aboute hur' myzt' þei abide	1106
(151)	
Walter hir' vptakeþ <i>and</i> her' sorowe gladeþ	1107
She ariseþ vp al abashed from her trance	
And euery wizt' hir' Ioye and feest' makeþ	
To she haue kauzt' azein her countenance	1110
Walter her doþ so feiþfully plesaunce	
þat' it' was deynte for to se þe chere	
Bitwixe hem two nowe þei bene mette <i>in fere</i>	1113
(152)	
Thise ladys whan þei her tyme say	1114
han taken hur' and into chambre gone	
And stripen hir' out' of her rude aray	
And in a cloþe of gold' þat' brighte shone	1117
wiþ a crowne of mony a riche stone	
vpon hur' hede þei hir' into halle brouzt'	
And þer she was honoured as she ouzt'	1120
(153)	
Thus hap þis pitous day a blisful ende	1121
ffor euery man and womman doþ his myzt'	
This day in myrþe and reuel to dispende	
Til on þe welken shoon þe sterres brizt'	1124

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor more solempne in euery mannys sizt'
 This fest' was and gretter of costage
 þan was þe reuel of þe mariage 1127

(154)

fful mony a ȝeer in high prosperite 1128
 lyuen þise two in concord' and in rest'
 And richely his douzter' maried he
 Vnto a lord on of þe worpiest' 1131
 Of all ytaile and þan in pees *and* rest'
 His wifes fader' in his courte he kepeþ
 Til þat' his soule out' of his body crepeth [*Year 177*] 1134

(155)

His sone entreþ into his heritage 1135
 In rest' and pees aftere his faders day
 And fortunate was eke in mariage
 Al putte he not' his wif in assay 1138
 This world' is not' [so] stronge it' is no nay
 As it' hap' bene in olde tymes ȝore
 And harkenep' what' þe auctour seiþ þefore 1141

(156)

þis stōrie is seide not' þat' wives shuld' 1142
 ffolowe Gryself as in humilite
 ffor it' were importable þouȝe þei wold'
 But' þat' euery wīȝt' in his degre 1145
 Shulde be constant' in aduersite.
 This storie which he wīȝ high stile endliteþ
 Wīȝ pacience Griseld' he qwiteþ 1148

(157)

ffor siþens a womman was so pacient' 1149
 Vnto a mortall man moch' more we ouȝt'
 Resceyue alle in gree þat' god vs sent'
 ffor grete scelys he preueþ þat' he bouȝt' 1152
 Mankynde þe which þat' he wrouȝt'
 As seiþ seint' Iame if ȝe his pistel rede
 He preueþ folk al day it' is no drede 1155

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And suffreþ vs as for our exercise	1156
Wip sharpe shoures of aduersite	
Wel ofte to be leten in sondry wise	
Nowe forto knowe vs for certys he	1159
Er we were born knewe al our freelte	
A nd for our best is al our' <i>gouernaunce</i>	
Lat' vs it' haue þan in vertuous suffranco	1162

[Chaucer's addition to the Tale.]

But' oo witte harkenep lordyngges er 3e goo /	1163
It were ful harde nowe adayes	
In al a tounne fynde Griseldys þre or two	
ffor if þei were putte in such assaies	1166
þe gold' of hem haþ nowe so hard' alaies	
Wip bras þat' þouze þe kynde be faire atte yo	
It' wot' rap'er brast' a two þan plye	1169

(160)

[ffor whiche hierē . for the wifes love of' bath	<small>[MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 175, back: not in Reg. 18 C 11, Sloane 1685, or Hart. 1788.]</small>
whos lyf' and al hirs . swete god maynteigne ¹	
In high maistrie . and ellis were it' skath	
I wil with lusty hert' . fressh and grene	1173
Say now a song' . to gladdē yow I wene	
And late vs stynt' . of' Ernestful matiere	
Herknyth my song' . that' saith in this manere]	1176

[¹ 1-line gap in the MS, after l. 1171.]¶ **Le Voy De Chaucere** ' / [headline]

(161)

G Riseld' is dede and eke her pacience	<small>[leaf 177, back]</small>
And boþ at' onys yburied in Ytalie	
ffor which I cry in open audiance	1179
No wedded man be hardy to assaile	
His wyves pacience in trust to fynde	
Griseldes for in certeyn he shal faile	1182

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

O noble wyues ful of hegh prudence lat' none humilite 3oure tonge nayle Ne lat' no clerk' haue cause ne diligence	1185
To write of 3ou a storie of such mervaile As of griselde pacient' <i>and</i> kynde lest Chychyuache 3ou swelowe in hir entraile	1188
F oloweþ ekko þat' holdeþ no silence But' euere answerþ at' þe countretale Beþ not' bydaffed for our Innocence	1191
But' sharpely take on 3ou þe gouernaile Emprinteþ wel þis lessõ in 3oure mynde ffor Comon profit' sith it' may availe	1194
N E drede hem nou3t' doth' hem no reuerence ffor þou3e þine husbonde araied be in maile þe arowes of þi crabbed eloquence	1201 1203
Shal perce his brest <i>and</i> eke his aduentale In Ialowsie I rede eke þou hym bynde And þat' þou shalt make hym couche as doþ a quale	1206
If þou be faire þere folk bene in present' Shewe þou þi visage and þine apparaile If þowe be fowle be free of þi dispence	1209
To gete þe freendes ay do þi travaile Be aye of chere as li3t' as leef on lynde And lat' hym care and wepe <i>and</i> wryngt' <i>and</i> waile	1212
3 e Arche wiffes stondeþ at' 3our' defence Sip 3e bene stronge as is a grete camaile Ne Suffreþ not' þat' man do 3ou offence	1195 1197
And scledere wyves feble as in bataile Beth egre as a tygre 3ende in Ynde Ay Clappeþ as a myllo I 3ou counsaile.	1200

[For the Squire's Prologue of the Petworth MS see the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link.]

¶ **The prologe of þe fraunkeleyn.** [headline of leaf
178, front]

EHY goddis mercy seide oure hoost' þoo /
H Alle eucl wyues god kepe vs fro 2420
 ffor mony scleiztes and sub[t]ilites
 Bene in wommen þat' bene euere bisy as bees
 Vs foly men forto desceyue
 ffor from þe soþ euere wil þei weivo 2424
 By mony ensamples it' prouep weþ
 But' doutelees as trewe as eny stele
 I haue a wiff' þough she poor be
 But' of her tunge a labbyngt' shrew is she 2428
 And she hap' an hepe of vices moo
 þerof no force lat' al such' þingges goo
 But' wete 3e what' in counsaile be it' saide
 Me reweþ sore þat' I am to her teide 2432
 ffor and I shuld rekne eue[r]y vice
 Which' þat' she hap' ywis I were not' wis
 And cause whi for it' shuld reported be
 And tolde to hure of somme of þis mayne 2436
 Of whom it' nedep' not' to declare
 Siþ' wommen kon out' such' chaffare
 And eke my witte suffiseþ not' þerto
 To telle alle þerfore my tale is doo 2440

[No break in the MS.]

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Sir ffrankeleyne come ner' if it' *your* wille be [on leaf 178]
And say vs a tale for sertys 3e
Can þeron as moçh as eny man
Nay sir' quod he I wil say as I can 4
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle
Azeinst' *your* wille . a tale nowe wil I telle
HAue me excused 3if I sey amys .
My wille is good *and* loo my tale is þis / 8

¶ Here endep þe prologe of þe ffrankeleyne

And here bygynneþ þe frankeleyns tale [on leaf 178]

[THE PROEM.]

Thise olde gentile bretoynes in her daies
 Of dyuers auentures maden laies
TRymeden in her furst bretoyne tonge
 Which layes wiþ her instrumentes þei songe 712
 Oþer ellis radden hem for her plesaunce [leaf 178, back]
 And oon of hem haue I in remembrance
 Which I shal seie wiþ as good wille as I can/
 But sirs by cause þat I am but a burilt man 716
 At my bygynnyng furst I 3ou biseche
 Haue me excused of my rwde speche
 I lered neuere rethorike certeyne
 þinge þat I speke it mot be bare *and* pleyne 720
 I slepte neuere on þe mounte of *parnaso*
 Ne I neuer lered. *Marchus Tullius* ne *Cithero*
 Colours of rethorike knewe I none *with-out* drede
 But such coloures as growen in þe mede 724
 Or ellis such as men dye or peynt
 Colours of rethorike bene to me queynt
 Mi spirit feleþ not of such matiere
 But if 3ou lust my tale shul 3e here 728

[No break in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a knyght þat loued *and* did his peyne 730
In armorike þat cleped is breteyne 729
 To seruen a lady in his best wise
 And mony a laboure & mony a grete emprise 732

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS
OF THE
24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr. E. H. Hooper.

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.



THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 26, back.



THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)



THE COOK.

Ellemere MS, leaf 51.



THE REVE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.



THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.



THE MAN OF LAWE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.

He for his lady wrouȝt er she were womne
 ffor she was oon þe fairest vndere sonne
 And eke þerto come of so high kynrede
 þat wel vnneþes durst þis knyght for drede 736
 Telle hure his woo his peyne *and* his distresse
 But at þe last she for his worþinesse
 And namely for his meke obeysaunce
 Hap suche a pite kauȝt of his penaunce 740
 That prively she felle of his acorde
 To take hym for hure husbond *and* her lord
 Of suche lordship as men han ouer her wyves
 And forto lede þe more in blisse her lyves 744
 Of his fre wille he swore hure as a knyȝt
 þat neuere in his wille by day ne nyȝt
 Ne shuld vpon hym take no maistrie
 Aȝeinst her wille ne kith hure Ialousie 748
 But hure obeye and folowe her wille in all
 [leaf 179]
 As eny louyere to his lady shaft
 Saue þat þe name of souereynthe
 That wolde he han for shame of his degre 752
 She þonkeþ hym and wiþ ful grete humblesse
 She seide sir siþ of ȝoure gentylnesse
 ȝe profre me to han as large a reyne
 Ne wolde neuere god betwix vs tweyne 756
 As in my gilt were eiþer werre or striff
 Sir I wil be ȝoure owne humble & trewe wiff
 Haue here my troupe til þat my hert brest
 Thus bene þei boþ in quiete *and* in rest 760
 ffor oon þinge sires sauflly dar I seie
 That frendes euerich oþer most obeie
 ȝif þei wil longe holde companye
 loue wil not bene constreyned be maistrye 764
 whan maistrie commeþ þe god of loue anōn
 Betē on his wengges and fare-wele he is gof
 loue is a þinge as eny spirite free
 Wommen of kynde desiren liberte 768

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And nouȝt to be constreyned as a þraff
 And so done men ȝif I þe soþe seie shaft
 Loke who þat' is most' pacient' in loue
 He is at' his avantage aboue 772
 Pacience is an hie vertue certeyn
 ffor it' venquysshē as clerkes seyne
 Thingges þat' rigoure shulde neuere ateyne
 ffor euery worde men may not' chide ne pleyne 776
 Lerneþ to suffre or ellis so mote I goñ
 ȝe Shul it' lerne wheder' ȝe wil or noñ
 ffor in þis world' certeyne no wīȝt' nys
 þat' he ne doþ or seiþ some tyme amys 780
 Or oþer' siknesse oīper constellaciōn
 Wynē. woo. or chaunchynge of complexiōn
 Causeþ ful oft' to do amys eīper' speken
 On euery wronge men may not' be a-wreken 784
 Aftere þe tyme most' be temperaunce (leaf 179, back)
 To euery wīȝt' þat' can no gouernaunce
 And þefore haþ þis worþi wise knyȝte
 To lyue in ease suffrañce hure bihiȝte 788
 And she to hym ful wisely gan to swere
 þat' neuere shuld þer be defaute in here
 Here may men seen an humble wif acord'
 Thus haþ she take her seruaunte and her lord' 792
 Seruaunte nyl oñ and lord in mariage
 þan was he boþ in lordship and seruage
 Seruage nay but' in lordschip alloue
 Syþens he haþ boþ his lady and his loue 796
 His lady certys and his wiff also
 The which þat' lawe of loue accordeþ þerto
 And whan he was in þis prosperite
 Home wīþ his wiff he goþ to his cuntre 800
 Not' fer fro Pedmarke þer as his dwelling' was
 Where as he lyueþ in blisse and in solas
 Who couthe telle but' he had wedded he
 The Ioic þe case and þe prosperite 804

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

That is bitwix an husbond and his wiff
 A ȝere and more lasted þis blisful lif.
 Til þat þis knyȝt of which I spake of þus
 That of kynrede was cleped Arueragus 808
 Shope hym to goon and dwelle a ȝere or tweyȝ
 In engelcnd þat cleped was breteyn ./
 To seche in arnes worship and eke honour
 ffor aȝ hit lust he sette in such labour 812
 And dwelleþ þere þe boke seiþ þus
 Now wil I stint of þis Arueragus
 And speken I wil of dorygen his wiff
 That loueþ her husbonde as his hertes lif 816
 And for his absence wepeþ she *and* sikeþe
 As done þise noble wyues whan hem likeþ .
 She mourneþ . wakeþ . waileþ . fasteþ & playneþ
 Desire of his presence hure so destreyneþ 820
 That aȝ þis wide world she sette at nouȝt
 [leaf 189]
 Her frendes which þat knewe her hevy pouȝt
 In al þat euere þei myȝt or may
 þei prechen hur þei tellen hur nyȝt *and* day 824
 þat causelees she sleep her self alis
 And euery comfort possible in þis cas
 They doon to hure wiþ al her bysynesse
 And al forto make hure late her heuynesse 828
 By processe as ȝe knowe wel euerechoȝ
 Men may so longe grauen in þe stoȝ
 Til some figure þer-Inne emprinted be
 So longe han þei comforted hure þat she 832
 Resceyued haþ by hope and by resoȝ
 The empringt of hure *constellacioȝ*
 Thorgh which here grete sorowe gan aswage
 She may not alway endure in such a rage 836
 And eke arueragus in al þis care
 Haþ sent her *lettres* home in al þis fare
 And þat he wold come hastely aȝein
 Oȝper ellis had þis sorowe hure hert' selayȝ 840

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Her frendes segh hure hert' gan to slake
 And preiden hure on knees for goddys sake
 To come and to Rome hure in companye
 Away to dryve hure derk fantasie 844
 And fynaly she graunted þat' request'
 ffor wel she seghe it' was for þe best'
 Nowe stooode hure castel fast' by þe see
 And oft wij' hure frendes walked she 848
 Hire to disporte on þe See bank' on hegh
 Where as she mony shippe *and* barge segh
 Seilynge her cours where hem lust' to goo
 But' 3it' was þer a parcelle of her woo. 852
 ffor to hure self ful ofte seide she
 Is þer no shippe of so mony as I see
 wil bringe home my lord' þan wold' my herte
 Al warisshe of þise bittere peynes smerte. 856
 A-noþer tyme þer wil she sitte *and* þenke [leaf 190, back]
 And cast' her yen downward' fro þe brinke
 But' whan she segh þe grissly rokkes blake
 ffor verrey fere wold hure hert' quake 860
 þat' on her fete she my3t' not' hure sustene
 þan wold she sitte doune on þe grene
 And pitously into þe see she wolde biholde
 And seyn ri3t' þus with soroweful hert' cold' 864
 Eterne god þat' þourgh þi purueaunce
 Ledest' þe worlde by certeyn gouernaunce
 In ydelnesse as men sayne ye no þinge make
 But' lorde þise grisly feendly rokkes blake 868
 That' semen rap'er a foule confusioñ
 Of werk' þan eny faire creacioñ
 Of which a parfit' god *and* a stable
 why han 3e wrou3t' þis werk vnreasonable 872
 ffor by þis werk' souþe . norþ . east' & west'
 Ther nis yfostred man ne bridde ne beest'
 It' doþ no good to my witte but' anoyeþ
 Se 3e not' lorde how man-kynde it' destroieþ 876

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

An C. thousand bodies of man-kynde Han rokkes sclayn al be þei nouȝt in mynde Which mankynde is so faire part' of þi werke þat þow it maideſt like to þine honde werke	880
þan ſemed it' ȝe had a grete cheerte Toward' mankynde but' how þan may it' be þat ȝe ſuche menes make it' to deſtroien./	
Which menes done no good but' euer anoyen	884
I wote wel clerkys wollen ſeyn as hem leſt' By argument' þat' al þing' is for þe beſt' þough I ne can þe cauſeſſe forſoþ knowe But' þilk god þat' made wynde to blowe	888
As kepe my lorde þis is my concluſion To clerkes lete I al diſputacion But' wolde god þat' aȝ þe rokkes blake Were ſonken into helle for his ſake	892
Thiſe rokkes ſcleen myn hert' for fere	[leaf 181]
Thus wolde ſhe ſayn wiþ mony a pitous tere Hire frendes ſegh þat' [it] was no diſport' To Romen by þe ſee but' diſcomfort'	896
And ſhopen for to pleyen ſomwher ellis They leden hure by ryuers <i>and</i> by wellys And eke in oþer places delitables Thei daunſen <i>and</i> pley atte cheſſe <i>and</i> tables	900
So on a day riȝt on þe morowe tyde Vnto a gardyne þat' was þer beſide In whiche þat' þei had made her ordinaunce Of vitaille and of oþere purueaunce	904
They goon <i>and</i> pleien hem al þe longe day And þis was on þe ſext' morowe of may Which may had peinted wiþ his ſofte ſhoures Thiſe gardeyn ful of leues <i>and</i> of floures	908
And wiþ craft' of mannys honde ſo curiouſly Araied had þis gardyne traily That' neuere naſ þer gardyne of ſuch priſe But' ȝif it' were þe verrey <i>paradyſe</i>	912.

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

The odour of floures and þe fresshe sizt'	
Wold haue made eny pensif hert' lizt'	
That' euere was born' but' if to grete siknesse	
Oþer to grete sorowe helde it' in distresse	916
And aftere dynere gan þei to daunce	918
So ful it' was of bewte wiþ plesauce	917
And syngen also but' dirigen song' allone	
And made alway her compleinte <i>and</i> her mone	920
ffor she ne segþ him in þe daunce goo	
þat' was her husbonde <i>and</i> her loue also	
But' napelees she most' a tyme abide	
And wiþ good hope lete she her sorowe glide	924
¶ Vpon þis daunce amonges oþer men	
Daunsed a squier' afore Dorigen	
þat' fressher' was and Iolier of araye	
As to my dome þan is þe monþe of may	928
He syngþ and dounseþ passinge eny man	[leaf 181, back]
þat' is or was siþens þis world' hygan	
þer-wiþ he was if men shuld hym discrive	
On þe best' faring' man alyue	932
þong'. strong' rizt' vertuous riche and wis	
And wel byloued and holden in grete pris	
And shortely if þe soþ tellen I shal	
Vnwittyng' of þis Dorigen at' aH	936
This lusty squyere seruante to Venus	
Which þat' icleped was aurelius	
Had loued hure best' of eny creature	
Two þere and more as was his auenture	940
But' neuere durst' he telle of his greuaunce	
Wiþ-out' cuppe he dronke al his penaunce	
He was despeired no þing' durst' he saye	
Sauf in his sawe somewhat' wold' he wreye	944
His woo as in generaH compleynyng'	
He saide he loued and was byloued no þing'	
Of suche matere made he mony laics	
Songges compleyntes roundelletes virrelaics	948

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

How þat he durst not his sorowe telle þat languyssheþ as a fuyre doþ in helle And deye he seide most I as did Ekko ffor Narsisus þat durst not telle hure woo	952
In opere manere þan 3e here me saye Ne durst he not to hure his woo bywrey Saue peraventure somtyme at daunces þere 3onge men kepen her obseruances	956
It may wel be he loked on hure face In such a wise as man þat askeþ grace But no þinge wiste she of his entent Napeles it happed er þei þens went	960
Bycause þat he was hure neighbour And was a mon of worship <i>and</i> honour And had yknowe hym oft tymes 3ore þei fylle in speche more <i>and</i> more	964
Vnto his purpos drowe aurelius	[leaf 182]
And whan he segh his tyme he saide þus Madame quod he by god þat þis world made So þat I wist it myzt 3oure herte glade	968
I wold þat day þat 3oure arueragus Went to þe see þat I Aurelius Had went þat I shuld neuere come aȝein ffor wel I wote my seruise is in veyn	972
My gwerdoñ is but brestyng of myñ herte Madame reweþ vpon my peynes smerte ffor as wiþ a swerde 3e may me sle or saue Here at 3oure fote god wolde I were in graue	976
I haue as nowe no leisere forto seie Haue mercy on me swete or 3e wil do me die She gan to loke vpon Aurelius Is þis 3oure wille quod she and saye 3e þus	980
Neuer erst quod she ne wist I what 3e ment But nowe Aurely I knowe 3oure entent By þilke god þat 3af me soule <i>and</i> lif Ne shal I neuere be an vntrewe wiff	984

In worde ne werk as fer as I haue witte	
I wil bene his to whom þat I am knytte	
But aftere þat in pleyn þus seide she	988
Take þis for fynal answeere as for me	987
Aurely quod she by hiȝe god aboue	
ȝit wil I graunte ȝou to be ȝoure loue	
Sippe I see ȝou so pitously compleyne	
Loke what day þat euenlong breteyne	992
ȝe remeue alle þe Rokkes stoon by stoon	
þat þei lat shippe ne bote none	
I saye whan ȝe han maȝe þise costes so clene	
Of Rokkes þat þer be no stone sene	996
þan wil I loue ȝou best of eny man	
Haue here my troupe in al þat euere I can	
Is þere noon oþer grace quod he	
No by þat lorde quod she þat made me .	1000
ffor wel I wote þat shal neuere betide	[leaf 182, back]
Lat such foly out of ȝoure hert glide	
What deynte shuld man haue be his lif	
fforto loue anoþere mannys wiff	1004
þat hap hure body whan þat hym likeþ	
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikeþ	
Woo was Aurelius whan he þis herle	
And wiþ a sorowful hert þus answerde	1008
Madame quod he þis were an impossible	
þan mote I deye a sodeyne deþe horrible	
And wiþ þat worde he turned hym anōn	
The come hire oþer frendes mony oñ	1012
And in the aleis romed vp and down	
And no þing wist of þis conclusioun	
But sodeynly bygonne to reuel newe	
Til þat þe briȝte sonne lost his hwe	1016
ffor þorisonth hap raft þe sonne his lizt	
This is as moche to say as it was nyȝt	
And home þei gone in Ioie and in solacc	
Saue only wrecched Aurelius allas	1020

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

he to his hous is gone wiþ sorowful herte
 he seiþ he may not from his deþ asterte
 Hym semeþ he feleþ his hert colde
 Vp to þe heuene his hondys gan he holde 1024
 And on his knees bare he sette hym down
 And in his raving seide þis Orisoun
 ffor verrey woo out of his witte he breide
 He nyst not what he spake but þus he seide 1028
 Wiþ pitous hert haþ he compleynt bygoñ
 Vnto þe goddesse and first vnto þe sonne
 He seide Appollo god and *gouernour*
 Of euery planete . herbe . tree *and* flour 1032
 þat zeuest aftere þi declinaciõ
 To ech of hem his tyme *and* his sesoñ
 And þine harborowe chaungeþ lowe *and* hic
 Lord Phebus cast þi merciable ye 1036
 On wrecched Aurely which þat am but lorne [leaf 188]
 loo lord my lady haþ my deþ sworne
 Wiþ-oute gilt but þi benignite
 Vpon my dedly herte haue *somme* pite 1040
 But wel I wote lorde phebus if 3ou lest
 3e may me helpe to haue my lady best
 Now voucheþ sauf þat I may 3ou devise
 How þat I may be hulpe and in what wise 1044
 3oure blisful sustre lucyna þe Shene
 þat of the see is cheef goddes *and* quene
 þouze Neptynus haue deite in þe See
 3it Emperesse abouen hem is she 1048
 3e knowen wel lord riȝt as hure desire
 Is to be qwykkened and listned of 3our fire
 ffor which she folweþ 3ou fu[ll] bisily
 Riȝt soo þe See desireþ naturelly 1052
 To folowen hure as she þat is goddesse
 Boþe in þe See and in þe Ryuere more *and* lesse
 Wherfore lorde phebus þis is my requeste
 Do þis myracle or do myn herte to-brest 1056

That nowe next at þis opposicioñ
 Whiche in þe signe shal be of þe lyoñ
 As preie hure so grete a floode to brynge
 þat .v. fathme at þe leest it ouere sprynge 1060
 þe hiest rokke in harmorike Bretaigne
 And lat þis flode endure 3eres tweyne
 Than certis to my lady may I saye
 Holdeþ 3oure heeste þe rokkes ben awaye 1064
 Lord Phebus do þis miracle for me
 Preie hure she goo no faster cours þan 3e
 I seie þowe þus preie 3oure sustre þat she go.
 No fastere cours þan 3e þise 3eres two 1068
 þan shal she be euere at þe ful alway
 And springe floode lasteþ boþ nyzt *and* day
 And but she vouche-sauf in such manere
 To graunte me my lady souereyn dere 1072
 Preie hure to synken euery rokke adoun [leaf 183, back]
 Into hure owne derk' regioun
 Vndere þe grounde þer Pluto dwelleþ Inne
 Oþere neuere more shal I my lady wynne 1076
 Thi temple in Delphos wil I barefote seke
 Lorde Phebus biholde 3e þe teeres of my cheke
 And of my peyne haue compassioun
 And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fille adoun. 1080
 And longe tyme he lay in a traunce
 his broþer which þat knewe of his penaunce
 Vp kauzt hym and to bed hym brouzt
 Despeired in his torment *and* his þouzt 1084
 Loo I þis wooful creature lye
 May chese whedere to lyve or dye
 ¶ Arueragus wiþ hool and grete honour
 As he [that] was of chyualrie þe floure 1088
 Is commen home and oþer worþi men
 O blisful art þou Doregen
 þat hast þine lusty husbond in þine armes
 þat fresshe knyght þat worþi man of armes 1092

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

þat loueþ þe as his owne hertys lif
 No þing' lest' he to be ymagynatiff
 þouze eny wizt' had spoke while he was oute
 To hure of loue he made þerof no doute 1096
 He nouzt' entendeþ to no such' matere
 But' daunseþ . Iusteþ . and makeþ good chere
 And þus in Ioye and blisse I lat' hem dwelle
 And of þe swete Aurelius ¹ wil I telle [*First, Aruelius, in the MS.*]
 In langour and in furious torment' þus
 Two ȝere and more lay wrecched aurelius .
 Or eny foote on erþe he myzte goñ
 No comfort' in þis tyme nad he noñ 1104
 Sauf of his broþere which þat was a clerke
 he knewe of aþ þis woo and al þis werke
 ffor to noñ oþer creature certeyñ
 Of þis matere ne durste he no worde seyñ 1108
 Vndere his brest' he bere it' more secree [*leaf 184*]
 Than euere did phamphilius for galathe
 His brest' was hoole wiþ-uten for to sene
 But' in his herte was ay þe arowe kene 1112
 And wel to knowe þat' afore Sanure
 In Surgery ful perilous is þe cure
 But' men myzt' not' touche þe arowe þouze he come þerby
 His broþer wepeþ and weilleth priuely 1116
 Til at þe last' hym felle in remembrañce
 That' whiles he was at orliañce in france
 As ȝonge clerkes þat' bene likerous
 To reden artes þat' bene curious 1120
 Seken in euery halke and euery herne
 Particulere sciences forto lerne
 He him remembreþ vpon a day
 At' Orliaunce in stody a boke he saie 1124
 Of magike naturel which his felawe
 þat' was þat' tyme a bachilere of lawe
 Al were he þere to lerne anoþer craft'
 And priuely vpon his desk he laft' 1128

SIX-TEXT 512

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

This boke which speke mochel of operaciõs
 Touchinge þe *eight and twenty* ¹ manciõs [*MS xxxviiij*]
 þat longen to þe mone and such foly
 As in our daies nys nat' worþ a flye 1132
 ffor holy churche seiþ in *our* bileue
 Ne suffreþ noon illusion' vs to greue
 And whan þis booke was in remembraunce
 Anone for ioy he gan to daunce 1136
 And to hym self saide *priuely*
 My broþer shal be warished hastely
 ffor I am siker þat þer bene sciencis
 By which men make dyuers apparences 1140
 whiche as þise subtile tregetours pleien
 ffor oft' at feestes haue I herde seyen
 That' tregetours wiþ-in an halle large
 Han maden come water' in a barge . 1144
 And in the halle rowe vp and doune [leaf 184, back]
 Somtyme hap semed [*come*] a grete lyoun
 [And somtyme flours spryng as in a mede [*Add. MS 5140,*
 Somtyme a vyne/ and grapes whyt and reede] [*leaf 190, back*] 1148
 Somtyme a castel al of lyme *and* stoñ
 And whan hen liked voide it' anoñ
 Thus semed it' to euery mannys sizt'
 Now þan conclude I þus if þat I myzt' 1152
 At Orliaunce some olde felawe finde
 þat' had þe moons mancions in mynde
 Oþer magike naturel aboute
 He shuld wel make my broþer han his loue 1156
 ffor wiþ apparens a man may make
 To mannys sizt' þat' alle þe Rokkes blake
 Of Bretoyne were ywent' euerechoñ
 And þat' shippes by þe brinkes myzt' *commen and* goñ 1160
 And in such forme enduren a zere or twoo
 þan were my broþer warsshed of his woo
 þan moste she nedis knowe hure byhest'
 Or ellis he shal shamen hure at' þe lest' 1164

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

What' shuld' I make a lenger tale of þis
 Vnto his broþer bedde commen he is
 And suche comforte he ȝaue hym forto goñ
 To orliaunce þat' he vpstert' anoñ 1168
 And on his way forþward' is he fare
 In hope to bene ylissed of his care
 Whan þei were come almost' to þat' cite
 But if it' were a two forlonge or þree 1172
 A ȝonge clerk' romyng' by hemself þei mette
 Whiche þat' in latyn thriftely hym grette
 And aftere þat' he seide a wonder' þinge
 I knowe quod he þe cause of ȝoure commynge 1176
 And er þei forþer any foote went'
 He tolde hem all þat' was in her entent'
 þis bretoyne clerke hym asked of ffelawes
 þe whiche þat' he had knowe in olde daies 1180
 And he answered hym þat' þei dede were
 ffor whiche he wept' ful mony a tere
 Doune of' his hors Aurelius list' anōn [leaf 185r
 And forþ wiþ þis Magicien is he gōn 1184
 Home to his hous and made hem wel at' eese
 Ham lackeþ no vitaille þat' hem myzt' plesse
 So wel an araided hous as ther was oñ
 Aurelius in his lif ne segħ none 1188
 He shewed hem ere [þei] went' to soper
 fforestis and parkes ful of wilde dere
 [Ther sauhe he hertis / with ther hornys hihe [Addit. MS 5140,
 The grettest / that evir wer seyne with eye leaf 191] 1192
 He sauhe of hem an hundred / slayne wyth houndes
 And som with arwes / bleede of bytter woundes
 He sauhe whanne wyde were the wylde deer
 The fauconers vpon a fayr ryver] 1196
 And howe facouns han þe herowne sclayñ
 þat' segħ he knyghtes iusten in a playñ
 And aftere þis he did hym such' plesaunce
 þat' he hym shewed his lady in a daunce 1200

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

- On which him self daunsed as hym pouzt'
 And whan þis maistere þat' þis magike wrouzt'
 Segh it' was tyme and clapped his hondlys twoo
 A fare wele al oure reuel is ydoo 1204
 But' 3it' romeue þei neuere out' of þis hous
 whiles þei seghe al þis sizt' merveilous
 But' in his stody þere as his bokes be
 þei sitten stille and no wizt' but' þei þre 1208
 To him þis maastere called þan a sqwiere
 And seide him þus is it' redy oure soperes
 Almost' an houre it' is I vndertake
 Sipeus I 3ou bad oure soperes to make 1212
 Whan þat' þise worpi men wenten *with* me
 Vnto my stody þer as my bokes be
 Sir' quod þis squiere whan it' likeþ 3ou .
 It' is al redy þou3e 3e wiH rizt' nowe 1216
 Go we þan soupe quod he & for þe best'
 þise Amerous folk' somtyme mote haue rest'
 And after soperes fille þei in trete
 What' somme shulde þis maisters guerdoñ be 1220
 To rem[u]e alle þe Rokkes of breteyne
 And eke from geroñ to þe mouþe of Seyn
 He made it' straunge & swore so god hym saue
 Lasse þan a þousand pounde he nolde not' hauo 1224
 Ne gladly for þat' somme he nold not' gooñ [leaf 185, back]
 Aurelius wiþ blisful hert' anon
 Answered þus . fie on a thousand pounde
 This wide world' þat' men seyn is rounde 1228
 þat' wold I 3eue if I were lord' of it'
 This bargayn is ful drive for we bene knyht'
 3e shullen be paide trewly be my troupe
 But' lokeþ nowe for no negligence ne slouþe 1232
 3e tary vs here no lenger þan to morowe
 Nay quod this clerke haue here my troupe to borowe
 To hedde is gone Aurelius whan hym list'
 And welnygh al þat' nyzt' he had his rest' 1236

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

þat' for his laboure and for his hope of blisse	
His wooful herte of penaunce had a lisse	
Vpon þis morowe whan þat' it' was day	
To breteigne toke þei þe right' way	1240
Aurelius and þis magicien be side	
And bene descended þer þei willen abide	
And þis was as þe bokes me remembre	
þe colde frosty seson of decembre	1244
Phebus wexe olde and hwed like latoñ	
That' in his hote declinaciõ	
Shoone as þe byrned cold' with stremes brizt'	
But' nowe in scorpion a-doune he lizt'	1248
Where as he shone ful pale I dar wel seyñ	
þe bitter' frostes with þe sclete and reyn	
Destroied hap þe grene in euery 3erde	
Ianus sitte by þe fuyr with double berde	1252
And drynkeþ of his bugle horn þe wyne	
Byforn hym stant' þe brawne of þe tusked sryne	
And a nowel crieþ euery lusty man	
Aurelius in al þat' euere he can .	1256
Doth to his maister' chere and reuerence	
And preieþ him to doñ his diligence	
To bringgen him out' of his peynes smerte	
Oipere wijþ a swerde þat' he wold sclitte his herte	1260
That' subtile clerk' which þat' rouþe had of þis man <small>(leaf 186)</small>	
þat' nyght' and day he him spedde þat' he ne lan	
To waite a tyme of his conclusiõ	
This to say to make illusiõ	1264
I ne can no termes of Astrologie	1266
By whiche an apparence of Iogelrie	1265
þat' she and euery wijt' shuld wene and seie	
That' of Breteyn þe rokkes bene away	1268
Oipere ellis þei were sonken vnder grounde	
So at' þe last' whan he his tyme founde	
To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse	
Of which a superstitious cursednesse	1272

His tables colletanes forþ he brouȝt ful wel corrected for þer lacked nouȝt Ne his collectis ne his expans ȝeres Ne his rotes ne his oþer geres	1276
As bene his Centrys <i>and</i> his argumentz And his proporcions conuenientz ffor his equaciõns and euery þinge And by his viiiȝ spere in his wirkinge	1280
He knewe howe fer alnape was yshoue from þe hede of þilk' fixe ariseþ aboute þat' in þe <i>ninthe</i> ¹ spere considered is ful subtilly he cal[cu]leþ al þis /	[1 MS is] 1284
And whan he had founde his first' manciõn He knewe þe remynaunte by proporciõn And knewe þe arising' of þe mone weþ And in whoos face and terme euery deþ	1288
And knewe ful wel þe monys manciõn Accordant' to his operaciõn And knewe also his oþer obseruaunces ffor such' illusions and such' meschaunces	1292
As heþen folk' vsed þilk' daies ffor which' no lenger maked he delaies But' þorgh' his magike for a weke or tway It' semed as al the Rockes were away	1296
Aurelius which' þat' despeired is whedere he shal han his loue or fare amys Awaiteþ nyȝt' and day of þis myracle And whan he knewe þer was noñ obstacle	[leaf 196, back] 1300
þat' voiden were þise rokkes euerechoñ Doune to þis maisters fete he fille anon And seide I woful wreche Aurelius Thonke ȝou lorde and lady myne Venus	1304
That' me han hulpe from my carys cold And to þe temple forþ his way hap hold Where he knewe he shuld' þis lady se And whan he segh' his tyme anon riȝt' he	1308



GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

With dredful herte and humble chere
 Salwed haþ his souereyn lady dere
 My riȝtful lady quod þis wooful man .
 Whom I most drede and loue as I best can . 1312
 And lopest were of al þis world displese
 Nere it þat I for ȝou haue suche dissesse
 That I most dye here at ȝoure fote anou
 ¶ But not wolde I telle howe me is woo bygo
 ¶ But certes eiper most I deye or pleien .
 ȝe slee me giltelees for verrey peyne
 But of my deth þouȝe ye haue no rouþe
 Advise ȝou er þat ȝe lese ȝoure trouþe 1320
 Repenteþ ȝou for þilke god aboue
 Er ȝe me sleen by cause þat I ȝou loue
 ffor madame wel ȝe wote þat ȝe han hiȝt
 Not þat I chalence eny þing of riȝt 1324
 Of ȝou souereyn lady but ȝour grace
 But in a gardyne ȝonde in such a place
 ȝe wote riȝt wel þat ȝe bihote me
 And in myn honde ȝoure trouþe bliȝt ȝe 1328
 To loue me best god wote ȝe saide so
 Al be þat I vnworþi am þerto .
 Madame I seie it for þe honure of ȝou .
 More þan to saue myn hertes lif riȝt nowe . 1332
 I haue done as ȝe comaunded me [leaf 187]
 And if ȝe vouchesauf ȝe may go see
 And as ȝou lust haueþ ȝoure bihest in mynde
 ffor qwikke or dede riȝt þus ȝe shullen me finde 1336
 In ȝou lif aȝ to do me lyve or deye
 But wel I woot þe rockes bene aweye
 He toke his leue and she astonyed stode
 In al her face þer nas on drope of blood 1340
 She wende neuere han comen in such a trappe
 Allas quod she þat this euere shuld happe
 ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
 þat such a meschaunce shuld euere be 1344

It is azeinst^t þe processe of nature ¹ [These lines are transposed in the MS.]
 And home she goþ a soriful creature ¹
 ffor verrey fere vnneþes may she goo /
 She wepeþ and weilleþ a day or twoo 1348
 And swowneþ þat it' rauthe was to see
 But' whi it' was to no wizt' tolde she
 ffor out' of toune was goon Arueragus
 But' to hure self she seide and speke þus. 1352
 In hure compleynte as 3e shul aftere here
 With face pale and wip soriful chere
 Allas quod she on þe fortune I playñ
 þat vnware hast' wrapped me in þi chayñ 1356
 ffor which þe eskape wote I no socour'
 Saue only deþ eiþer dishonour'
 Oon of þise two bihoueth me to chese
 But' naþelees 3it' had I leuer' lese 1360
 My lif þan of my body to haue a shame
 Eiþer knowe my self fals eiþer lese my name
 And wip my deþ I may be quytte I-wis
 Han þer nat' mony a wif er þis 1364
 And mony a maiden sclayn her self allas
 Raþer þan wip her bodies done trespas
 And certes loo þise stories beren witnesse
 Whan xxx.ⁱⁱ tirauntz ful of cursednesse. 1368
 Had sclayn Phidon in Athenes at' þe lest' [leaf 187, back]
 They commaunded his douzters to arest'
 And bringgen [hem] byforn hym in despit'
 Al naked to fulfille her foule delite 1372
 And in her faders bloode þei made hem daunce
 Vppon þe pauement' god 3eue hem meschaunce
 ffor which þise wooful maidens ful of drede
 Raiþer þan þei wolde lese her maidenhede 1376
 þei prively bene sterte into a welle
 And dreinte hem self as þe bokes telle
 Thei of mesue lete enquere and seke
 Of lacedemye .l. maidens eke 1380

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

On which þei wolden doñ her lecherie But was þer none of al þat companye þat she nas sclayn and wiþ a glad entent' Chese þe raþere to die þan to assent'	1384
To bene enpressed of her maidenhede Whi shuld I þan to dye bene in drede Lo eke þe tiraunte Austoclidis þat loued a maiden which hiȝt Symphalides	1388
Whan þat hure fadere sclayn was on a nyȝt' Vnto Dianes temple goþ she anoñ riȝt' And hent þe ymage wiþ hure armes twoo / ffrom which ymage she nolde neuer goo	1392
No wiȝt myȝt fro hit hure handis race Til she was sclayn in þe self place Nowe siþens þat maidens had such despit To bene defouled wiþ mannys foule delite	1396
Wel ouȝte a wiff raþere hure self slee þan ben defouled as þenkeþ me What shal I sayn of hasdrubaldys wif þat at Cartage biraft herself hur liff	1400
ffor whan she segh þat Romayns wan þe touz She toke her chuldren alle and swept adoun Into þe fuyre and ches rather to dye þan eny Romayn did hure vilenye	1404
Hap not lucreȝ ysclayn hure self allas At Rome þere she oppressed was Of Tarquyne for hure þouȝt it was a shame To live whan þat she had lost her name	1408
The .viij. maidens of Melefie also / Han sclayn hem self for drede <i>and</i> woo / Raþer þan folk of gaule shuld hem oppresse Moo þan a M' stories as I gesse	1412
Couþe I nowe telle as touching þis matere Whan habradas was sclayn his wif so dere Her self sclowe and lete her blood to glide In Habradas woundes brood <i>and</i> wide	1416

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And saide my body at þe leeste waye
 Ther shal no wight defoile if þat I may
 What shuld I moo ensamples herof sayn
 Siben þat so mony han hem self sclayn 1420
 Wel raþer þan þei wolde defowled be
 I wil conclude what is best for me
 [Tho sleen my self. than be defouled thus [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
 I wilbe trewe. vnto Arueragus] leaf 188] 1424
 Eiper raþer slee my self in some manere
 As did Demonycions douztere dere
 By cause þat she nolde defoiled be
 O Cedasus it is ful grete pite 1428
 To reden how þi douzters deiden allas
 þat sclowe hem self for suche manere cas
 As grete appetit was it or more
 The theban maiden þat for Nichasore 1432
 [Hir selfen slough right for suche a maner woo [MS Reg. 17 D 15,
 Another theban mayden dide right so] leaf 188]
 Hure had wedded and sore dressed. [spurious]
 For oon of Masidoigne had hure oppressed. 1435
 What shal I seyn of Nicharatyfs wiff
 þat for such caas biraft her self her lif
 Howe trewe was eke to Alcebiades
 His loue þat forto dyen [raþer] ches 1440
 þan forto suffre his body vmbreided be
 Loo which a wif was alcesteyn quod she
 What Emore of good Penoloþe
 Alle Grece knoweþ of her chaastite 1444
 Parde of leodomya is written þus [leaf 188, back]
 That whan a Troy was sclayn protheselayus
 No lenger nold she lyf aftere his day
 þe same of noble porcia telle I maye 1448
 Wip-outen brutus quod she not lyve
 To whom [s]he had alhole hure herte zeue
 The parfit wifhode of Archemesie
 Honoured is þorgh alle þe barberye 1452

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

O teuta quene in þi wify chastite To alle wives may þou a myroure be [. . . <i>no gap in the MS: these lines</i> <i>known only in Ellesmere MS.</i>]	1456
Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye Purposinge euere þat she wolde deye But napeles vpon þe þred nyȝt Home came Arueragus þe worthi knyȝt	1460
And asked hure whi þat she wepte so sore And she gan wepen euere þe lenger more Allas quod she þat euere was I borne Thus haue I seide quod she þus haue I sworn	1464
I tolde hym alle as ȝe han herde bifore It nedep not rchersen it here-of no more . This husbonde wiȝ glad chere in sondry wise Answerde and seide as I shal [ȝou] devise	1468
Is þer ouȝt ellis Dorigen but þis Nay nay quod she god helpe me so as wisse þis is to moche if it were goddes wille ȝe wiff quod he lat sclepe þat is stille	1472
It may be wel ȝit perauenture to saye ȝe shullen ȝoure troupe holden be my fay ffor god so wisly helpe me I had wel leuere ystikked forto be	1476
ffor verrey loue which I to ȝou haue But ȝif ȝe shuldȝ ȝoure trouthe Saue Troupe is þe hiest þing þat man may kepe But wiȝ þat wortȝ he brast anōn to wepe	1480
And seide I ȝou forbede in peyn of deth That neuer whiles ȝou lastep lif & breth To no wiȝt telle of þis cure	[leaf 180]
As I may I most my lif endure	1484
Ne make no countenance of heynesse þat folk of ȝou may deme harme or gesse And forþ he clepȝ a sqwiere and a mayde Gop forþ anōn with Dorigen he saide	1488

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

And bringeþ hure to such a place anof	
Thei toke her leue and on her way þei goñ	
But þei ne wiste whi she thider went	
He nolde no wizt telle hure entent	1492
[.	[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]
.	
.	
.	1496
.	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>	
This Sqwier which þat hizt Aurelius	
On dorigen which þat was so amerous	1500
Of auenture happed hure to mete	
Amydde þe toune rizt in þe qwikke strete	
As she was boune to goo þe way forþ rizt	
Toward the gardeyn þer as she had hizt	1504
And he was to þe gardeyn ward also	
ffor wel he aspied whan she wolde goo	
Out of her hous to eny manere place	
But þus þei mette by auenture or grace	1508
And he salueþ her wiþ glad entent	
And axed of hure whidere þat she went	
And she answerd half as she were madde	
Vnto þe Gardyne as myn husbond badde	1512
My troupe forto hold allas allas	
Aurelius gan wondere of þis cas.	
And in his hert had grete compassioñ	
Of hure and of her lamentacioñ	1516
And of Arueragus þe worþi knyzt	
þat bad hure holde al þat she hight	
So loþe he was hys wiff sholde breke her troupe	
And in his hert he cast of þis grete routhe	1520
Consideringe þe best on euery side	
þat from his lust hym were better abide	
Than done so high a cherles wrecchednesse	
Ageinst fraunches and al gentilnesse	1524

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

ffor which in fewe wordes seide he þus	[leaf 189, back]
Madame seiþ to 3oure lorde Arueragus .	
þat siþen I se his grete gentilnesse	
To 3ou and eke I see wel 3oure distresse	1528
If 3e by me schulde breke 3oure trouþe	1530
Certes me þenkeþ it were grete rouþe	[spurious 1529]
I haue wel leuer euere to suffre woo	
þan I departe þe loue ytwix 3ou twoo	1532
I 3ou relese madame into 3oure honde	
Quite euery surement and euery bonde	
That 3e han made to me as here biforū	
¶ Siþens þilk tyme þat 3e were born	1536
My trouþe I plizt I shal 3ou neuer repreef . . /	
Of no biheest and here I take my leue	
As of þe trewest & þe beste wiff	
þat euere 3it I knewe in al my liff	1540
And euery wizt be ware of hure bihest	
On Dorygen remembreþ at þe leste	
Thus can a squyere doñ a gentile dede	
As wel as can a knyzt wiþ-oute drede	1544
She þonked hym vpon hure knees al bare	
And home vnto hure husbonde is she fare	
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herð me seide	
And be 3e siker he was ful wel apaide	1548
It were impossible to write	
What nedep lenger in þis cas endlite	
¶ Arueragus and Dorigen his wiff	
In souereyn blisse leden forþ her lif	1552
Neuer aftere was þer anger hem bitwene	
He Shershed hure as þou3e she were a quene	
And she was to hym trewe for euermore	
Of þise two folk 3e gete of me no more	1556
¶ Aurelius þat his cost hap forlorū	
Curseþ þe tyme þat euere he was born	
Allas quod he alas þat I bihi3t	
Of pured gold a thousand ponde of wizt	1560

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Vnto þis philosople how shal I doo	[leaf 190]
I se no more but þat I am fordoo	
Mine heritage most I selle	
And bene a begger here I may not dwelle	1564
And shamen al my kynrede in þis place	
But I of him may gete better grace	
But napelees I wil of hym assaie	
At certeyn dayes 3ere by 3ere to paie	1568
And þonke him of his grete curtesie	
My troupe wil I kepe I wil not lie	
Wip herte sore he goþ vnto his cofre	
And brouȝte golde vnto þis philysophre	1572
þe value of .v. C. pounde I gesse	
And hym bisecheþ of his gentilnesse	
To graunte hym daies of þe remenaunte	
And saide maistere I dar wel make auaunte	1576
I failed neuere of my troupe ȝit	
ffor sikerly my dette shal be quytt	
Towardes ȝou how þat euere I fare	
To goon a begger in my kirtel bare	1580
But wolde ȝe vouche sauf vpon swerte	
Two ȝere or þre forto respite me	
þan were I welle for ellis mote I selle	
¶ Myn heritage þer nys no more to telle	1584
This Philisophre soberly answerde	
And seide þus whan he þis word herde	
Haue I not holde conaunte vnto þe	
ȝis certes wel and trewly quod he	1588
hast þou not had þi lady as þe likeþ	
No no quod he and sorily he sikeþ	
What was þe cause telle me ȝif þou can	
Aurelius his tale anoñ bygan	1592
And tolde hym alle as ȝe han herd bifore	
It nedep not to rehercen it no more	
He saide Arueragus of gentilnesse	
Had leuere dey in sorowe and distresse	1596

Than his wif were of hure trewþe fals [leaf 190, back]
 The sorowe of dorigen he tolde hym als
 Howe loþe hire was to be a wicked wiff
 And þat she leuere þat day lost hure liff 1600
 And þat hure trouþe she swore þourgh Innocence
 She neuere erst herde speke of apparence
 That made me han of hure so grete pite
 And riȝt as frely as he sent hire me 1604
 As freely sent I hire to hym aȝein
 This is alle and some þer nys no more to seyñ
 This Philisophre answerð leue broþer
 Euerich of ȝou did gentilich til oper 1608
 Thou art a squyere and he a knyȝt
 But god forbede for his blisful myȝt
 But if a clerk couþe do a gentile dede
 As wel as eny of ȝou it is no drede 1612
 Sir I relece þe þi þousand pounde
 As þow riȝt nowe were copen out of þe grounde
 Ne neuere er nowe haddest þou knowe me
 ffor sir I nyl not take a peny of þe 1616
 ffor al my craft and my travaile
 þow hast ypaied wel for my vitaile
 It is ynowe and fare wele & haue good day
 And toke his hors and forþ he goþ his way 1620
 ¶ Lordingges þis questioñ wil I aske nowe
 Which was þe most free as þenkeþ ȝou
 Nowe telleþ me er þat I forþer wende
 I Can no more my tale is at an ende 1624
 ¶ Thus endeþ þe ffrankleyn his tale

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[on leaf 190, break]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

¶ And here byginneþ þ^o prologe of ij. nonne

(1)

T he mynystere and þe norice vnto vices	1
Which þat men clepen in englissĥ ydelnesse	
The porter of þe gate is of delices	
To eschewe and by her contrary hure oppresse	4
þat is to sayn by leeful bysynesse	
Wel ouȝt we to doñ our entent	
Lest þat þe feend þorgh ydelnesse vs shent	[leaf 191] 7

(2)

F or he þat wiþ his þousande cordes sclize	8
Continuelly vs waiteþ to be-clappe	
Whan he may man in ydelnesse asprie	
He can so liztly cacche him in his trappe	11
Til þat a man be hent riȝt by þe lappe	
He nys nat ware þe fende haþ hym on hond	
wel ouȝt vs worĥ and ydelnesse wiþstond	14

(3)

A nd þouȝe men dradden neuere forto deye	15
ȝit seen men wel by resoun doutelees	
That ydelnesse is roten scloggardye	
Of whiche þer neuere commeth non encrees	18
And siþens þat sclouth hure holdeþ in a lees	
Only to slepe and forto ete and drinke	
And to deuouren alle þat opere swynke	21

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

(4)

And forto putten vs from such ydelnesse	22
That cause is of þe grete confusioñ	
I haue here done my feipful bysynesse	
Aftere þe legende in translaciõ	25
Ri3t of þi glorious lif <i>and</i> passioñ	
Thow wiþ þi garlonð wrou3t of rooses <i>and</i> lillie	
The mene I maiden and marter' seint' Cicile	28

(5)

And þou þat floure of virgynes art alle	29
Of whom þat Barnard lust so wel to write	
To þe at my bygynnyng' furst' I calle	
Thou comferte of vs wrecches do me endite	32
þine maidens deþ þat was þorgh þi merite	
þe eternal lif and of þe feende victorie	
Certes men may aftere reden in his storie	35

(6)

Thow maiden <i>and</i> modere douzter' of þ' sone	36
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure	
In whom þat god for bounte chees to wone ¹ [¹ wone later]	
Thowe humble and hegh ouere euery creature	39
Thou nobledest' so ferre oure nature	
That no desdeyn þe maker had of kynde	
His sone in blood and flessñ to cloþ <i>and</i> wynde	42

(7)

Wiþ -Inne þe cloystere blisful of þi sidys [leaf 191, back]	43
Toke mannys shappe þe eterne loue <i>and</i> pees	
þat of þe trynie compas lorde and gide es	
Whom erþe and see and heuene wiþ out' relees	46
Ay heryen and þou virgyne wemlees	
Bare of þi body and dwellest' maiden pure	
þe creatour of euery creature	49

(8)

Assembled is in þe magnificence	50
Wiþ mercy goodnesse <i>and</i> such pite	
That þou arte þe sonne of excellence	
Nouȝt only helpest hem þat preien þe	53
But oftetyme of þi benignyte	
fful frely er þat men þine helpe biseche	
þow goost byform and art her lyues leche	56

(9)

Now helpe þou meke and blisful faire maide	57
Me fliemed wrech in þis deserte of galle	
Thenk on þe womman Canane þat saide	
þat whelpes eten somme of þe crommes alle	60
þat from her lordis table bene yfalle	
And þouȝe þat I þe vnworþi sone of Eue	
Be sinful ȝit accepte my bileue	63

(10)

And for þat feiþ is dede wiþ-out werkes	64
So for to worchen ȝeue me witte <i>and</i> space	
þat I be quytte from place þat most derk es	
O þou þat art so faire and so ful of grace	67
Be myne aduocate in so high a place	
Ther as wiþ-out ende is songe Osanna	
þou cristes moder and douȝter of Anna	70

(11)

And of þi liȝt my soule in prison liȝt	71
þat troubled is by þe contagioñ	
Of my body and also by þe wiȝt	
Of erþly lust and fals affection	74
O heuene o. refute .o. saluacioñ	
Of hem þat bene in sorowe <i>and</i> in distresse	
Nowe helpe for to my werk I wil me dresse	77

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

(12)

3it prey I 3ou þat reden þat I write	78
fforyeueþ me þat I doo no diligence	[leaf 192]
þis ilk storie subtely to endite	
ffor boþ haue I þe wordys <i>and</i> þe sentence	81
Of hem þat at sey[n]tes reuerence	
þe storie wroot and folowen her legende	
And prei 3ou þat 3e wil my werk amende	84

(13) [*THE TALE.*]

First wolde I 3ou þe name of seint Cicile	85
Expoune as men in her stories see	
It is to saye in engelisshe heuenes lilie	
ffor pure chaastnesse of virginite	88
Oþer for she witnessse had of honeste	
Of grene of consciens <i>and</i> of good fame	
The swote sauoure lilie was hure name	91

(14)

Oþere Cicile is to say þe way to blynde	92
ffor she ensample was by good techinge	
Or ellis Cicile as I writen fynde	
Is ioyned by a manere conioynynge	95
Of heuene and lya <i>and</i> hier in figurynge	
þe heuene is sette for þou3t of holynesse	
And lya for hure lastinge bisynesse	98

(15)

Cicile maye eke be seide in þis manere	99
Wantyng of blyndenesse for hure grete li3t	
Of sapience and of her thewes clere	
Oþer ellis loo þis maidens name bri3t	102
Of heuene <i>and</i> leos <i>commes</i> for which by ri3t	
Men my3t þe heuene of puple hure calle	
Ensamble of good and wise werkes alle	105

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

(16)

For leos puple in englissh is to say 106
 And riȝt as men may in þe heuen see
 The sonne and mone *and* þe sterres euery way
 Riȝt so [men] goostly in þis maiden fre 109
 Seen þe feiþ of magnificence
 And eke of helpe and of sapience
 And sondry werkes briȝt of excellence 112

(17)

And riȝt as þise philisophres write 113
 þat heuene is swift rounde *and* brennyng
 Riȝt so was faire Cicile þo white [leaf 192, back]
 fful swift and bisy euere in werkinge 116
 And rounde and hool in good perseueryng
 And brenne euere in charite liȝt
 Now haue I declared ȝou what she hiȝt 119

¶ Thus endep þe prologe / & here bygynnep þ^e .ij nonnes
 tale

(18)

This maiden briȝt Cicile as hure lif saiþ ¶ þe tale .i.
 was comen of Romaynes *and* of noble kynde
 And so forþe fostred vp in þe faiþ
 Of criste and bare hys gospel in her mynde 123
 She neuere sesed as I writen fynde
 Of hure preiere and god to loue and drede
 Bisechinge hym to kepe her maidenhede 126

(19)

And whan þis maiden shuld vnto a man 127
 ywedded be þat was ful ȝenge of age
 That ycleped was valirian
 And þe day was comen of hure mariage 130
 She fille deuoute and humble in her corage
 Vndere hure Robe of gold þat sat ful faire
 And next hure flessþ yclad was in an haire 133

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

(20)

And while þe Orgels maden melodie	134
To god allone þus in hert' songe she	
O lorde my saule <i>and</i> eke my body gie	
Vnwemmed lest' þat' I confounded be	137
And for his loue þat' dyed on a tree	
Euery secounde or <i>thridde</i> ¹ day she fast'	[MS. HJ.]
Ay bidyng in here orisons ful fast'	140

(21)

The nyght' come and to bed she most' goon	141
Wiþ hure husbonde as aften is þe manere	
And priuely she seide anōn	
O swete and welbiloued spouse dere	144
þer is a counsaile <i>and</i> 3e wold' it' here	
Which' þat' riȝt' fayn I wolde vnto 3ou seien	
So þat' 3e me assured it' nouȝt' bywreien	147

(22)

Valeryan gan fast' vnto hure swere	148
þat' for no caas ne þinge þat' myȝt' be	
He shold for no þinge neuere bewrien here	[leaf 195]
And þan at' arst' þus to hym seide she	151
I haue an aungeſ which' þat' loueþ me	
þat' wiþ grete loue whedere I wake or slepe	
Is redy ay my body forto kepe	154

(23)

And 3if þat' 3e may felen out' of drede	155
þat' 3e wil 3ou gouerne no þinge amys	
He wil 3ou saue and kepe to 3e be dede	
ffor 3oure clene lyuyng' & 3oure goodnesse	158
And bring' 3ou streiȝte into heuene blesse	
He wol 3ou loue as me for 3oure clenness	
And schewen 3ou of his Ioye and his briȝtnesse	161

(24)

Valerian corrected as god wolde	162
Answerde aȝein if I shal trust to þe lat me þat aungel se and hym biholde	
And ȝif þat it a verrei aungel be	165
þan wil I done as þou hast preide me	
¶ And ȝif þou loue anoper man þan me	
riȝt wiþ þis swerde I wil slee ȝou boþe	168

(25)

Cicile Answerde anone in þis wise	169
And if ȝou lust þat aungel shul ȝe see So þat ȝe trowe on criste and ȝou baptise	
God forþ to Via Apia quod she	172
þat from þis toune ne stant but myles þre	
And to þe pore folk þat þere dwelle	
Say hem riȝt þus as þat I shal ȝou telle	175

(26)

Say þat I Cicilie ȝou to hem sent	176
To shewe ȝou þe good vrbān þe olde ffor secre nedes and for good entent	
And whan þat ȝe seint Vrbān han byholde	179
Telle him þe wordes which I to ȝou tolde	
And whan þat he haþ purged ȝou fro synne	
þan shul ȝe seen þat aungel er ȝe twylne	182

(27)

Valerian is to þat place ygōn	183
And riȝt as hym was tauȝt by his lurnynge He fonde þis holy Vrbān anoñ./	
Amonge þise seintes buriels lowtyngē	[leaf 198, back] 186
And he anoñ wiþ-out tariynge	
Did his massage and whan he had [it] tolde	
Vrbān for ioie gan his hondes vp holde	189

Chaucer Society.

THE

Petworth MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



H. Woodcut. PARL. MS. 68 & 69.

PART I.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVII.

[REPRINTED, 1877.]

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief.—F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Sq., Prince's Hill, N.W.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of his see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the *Ellesmere* (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the *Hengwrt* (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the *Cambridge Univ. Libr.*, MS Gg. 1. 27; the *Corpus*, Oxford; the *Petworth* (by leave of Lord Lansdowne); and the *Lansdowne 851* (British Museum).

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on those as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Mevaille Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II.	The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the <i>Ellesmere</i> MS.	
III.	" " " " " " "	<i>Hengwrt</i> " 154
IV.	" " " " " " "	<i>Cambridge</i> " Gg. 4. 27
V.	" " " " " " "	<i>Corpus</i> " Oxford
VI.	" " " " " " "	<i>Petworth</i> " "
VII.	" " " " " " "	<i>Lansdowne</i> " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: <i>Ellesmere</i> MS.	
IX.	" " " " " " "	<i>Hengwrt</i> " } with an
X.	" " " " " " "	<i>Cambridge</i> " } Appendix of
XI.	" " " " " " "	<i>Corpus</i> " } "Ginepro"
XII.	" " " " " " "	<i>Petworth</i> " } from six MSS.
XIII.	" " " " " " "	<i>Lansdowne</i> " }

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 19 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the *Ellesmere* MS.
 - XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the *Ellesmere* MS.
 - XVII. " " " " " " " *Cambridge* MS.
 - XVIII. " " " " " " " *Corpus* MS.
 - XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the *Petworth* MS.
 - XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the *Lansdowne* MS.
- (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the *Ellesmere* MS.)
- XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*, Part I.—'The Debate of Blanche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the *Fairfax MS 16*, and *Tanner MS 346*; 'the Complaynt to Pryn,' the *Parliament of Foules*, and 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
 - XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*, Part I, containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.

XXIII. *Old Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules'; 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legend of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, 1. 'The Boke of Pite by Chaucer'; 2. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.*

XXIV. *A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Death of Blanche the Duchess; II. The Compluynt to Pite; III. The Parliament of Foules; IV. The Compluynt of Mars; V. The ABC, with its original from De DeGautheville's *Précis des de la Vie Amantise* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).*

The issue for 1872, in the **First Series**, is.

XXV. *Chaucer's Tale of Malibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 80 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)*

XXVI. *The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)*

XXVII. *The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Homgert MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)*

XXVIII. *The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)*

XXIX. *A Treatise on the Astrologic, addressed to his son Lewis, in 1390 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.*

The issue for 1873, in the **First Series**, is.

XXX. *The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.*

The issue for 1874, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1873), is.

XXXI. *The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Seynt's and Franklin's Tales.*

XXXII to XXXVI. *Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.*

The issue for 1875, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1873), is.

XXXVII. *The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.*

XXXVIII to XLIII. *Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.*

XLIV. *A detailed Comparison of the *Troilus and Criseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostoteo*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troilus* from the Harleian MS 3948. Part I.*

XLV, XLVI. *Revised Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Crundall, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 8vo for the Six-Text, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.*

For 1876, Part VIII of the Six-Text edition, containing the Parson's Tale, and completing the *Canterbury Tales*, is in the Press for the **First Series**; and for 1877, Part 2 of Chaucer's Minor Poems, compiling them. Prof. Hiram Corson is making an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1868 is.

1. *Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's ten Papers on the use of the final -e by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of *The Confessio Amantis*).*

2. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I. : 1. Prof. Elbert's Review of Sumner's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rossum Hoops, M.A.; 2. A 15th-century Latin Treatise on the *Obituaire* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brink.*

3. *A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.*

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1869 is.

4. *Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.*

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1870 is.

5. *Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.*

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1871 is.

6. *Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)*

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1872 is,

7. Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I. 1. The original of *the Man of Law's Tale* at Constantinople, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arsenal MS 56, fol. 1349 a, p., collated with the later copy, fol. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Mercurius the Emperor," from the forty-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS 7035; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Alfae Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Priest's Tale*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Alliteration of Boccaccio's *Italian Comedies at Constantinople*, A.D. 1346 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibeus*, edited from the MSS. by Dr Thor Sundby).

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1874 is,

9. Essays on Chaucer, his Writings and Works, Part II. : 2. John of Beveden's *Practical Chaucer*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final -e, by Joseph Payne, Esq. : 3. Mrs R. Barrett, drawing on Chaucer's lines those parts of her revision of the *Book of the Duchess*, 1842, which relate to him, here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. : 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Huisck's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compliment to Pite*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1875 is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. : 6. Alphabetical of Idriadi, a Story like the *Priest's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Ghentishness, the source of the *Wife of Bath's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Parson's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Brother, a story like the *Scholar's Tale*, being "14 s'is de la Vieille a P'entree par Jakes de Baudou." 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Grisildis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it is taken), the original of the *Wife's Tale*. 11. Six Versions of a Prose-story like that in the *Melibeus's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Corbin, the original of the second *Knave's Tale*.

11. Early English Drammatization, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. Latin Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Indictment of Chaucer by Richard Brereton and others at Westminster, and at Hatching, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 5, 1380, with some Account of the Robbers, from the indentments in the Public Record Office, by Walford D. Kelly, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's Annotations (1596) on Spangli's *Chaucer's Works*, re-edited from the unique MS. by Frodo J. Cornwall, with fresh notes of Willmott and Francis Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1876 is,

14. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part II, The Household Ordinances of King Edward III. June 1425-1426, compiled by Francis Yarn in March 1501 A.D., with extracts from those of King Edward IV., to show the probability of Guinevere as Valour, Yeoman of the Chamber, and Usurper, to Edward III., of whose Household Book no MS. is known, together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller of the Household, and an unaltered Autotype of Holbein's Portrait of Chaucer, edited by F. J. Furnivall.

15. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part III. : 10. The Story of Constantine, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 11. The Lay ball by a Jew for singing "Gode Marye," an Analogue of the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. The Dutch Burgundian, murdered by a Jew, for singing "Ave in dominis mater," an Analogue of the *Priest's Tale*, with a Poem by Lydgate.

16. *Esopica Chaucerica*, Six Fables and Fables, Part III. 7. Chaucer's Pilgrims, for Nun Chaucer had 2 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Series of St. Mary's Abbey, Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr Paul Godefrid. 9. Chaucer's Werdding, a critical Examination of the *Parson's Tale*, by Herr Hugo Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue, Chaucer not a borrower from John Gower, but the very source, by the Rev. W. W. W. Woodhouse.

17. Supplementary Canterbury Tales. : 1. The Tale of *Canace*, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Parthener with a Truster at Canterbury, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS. by Frodo J. Cornwall. Part I, the Text, with Wm. Southey's Map of Canterbury in 1805, now first engraved from his unique MS., and Gailley's Plan of the Hospital-London to Canterbury in 1670.

Messrs. Tinsley & Co., of 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers, Messrs. Childs of Bognor its printers, and the Alliance Bank, North-lane Lane, London, E.C., its bankers. The yearly subscription is two guineas, due in every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1895. *Members' names are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had. Those of the first year have just been reprinted.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary,

A. G. SNEDECORF, Esq.,
London Hospital, London, E.

Chaucer Society.

THE
Petworth MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART II.

The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Summoner's Tales.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCLXIX.

Reprinted 1881.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N. W.
Hon. Sec.:—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of all the best Chaucer MSS. either have been or will be publisht.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	} with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.

XVII. " " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.

XVIII. " " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

Early English Text Society.

Director : F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.
Treasurer : H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 5, Minford Gardens, West Kensington Park, W.
Hon. Sec. : W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.
Bankers : THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, Head Office, Princes Street, E.C.
Publishers : N. TRÜBNER AND CO., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Mr Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

The E. E. T. Soc. desires to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers 110 Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the publications of its first two years have been reprinted, and those for its third year, 1866, will follow.

The Subscription is £1 ls. a year [and £1 ls. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Princes Street, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Mr W. A. DALZIEL, 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

In the Original Series, the Publications for 1881 will be taken from:—

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. [*At Press.*]
MERLIN, Part IV, containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Ed. H. B. WHEATLEY.
BEOWULF, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, ed. Prof. ZUPITZA.
KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. [*At Press.*]
PIERS PLOWMAN: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part II, ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A.
THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS, CHARTERS, &c., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. [*At Press.*]

GAWAYNE POEMS, ed. F. J. VIPAN, M.A.
WILLIAM OF NASSINGTON'S MIRROR OF LIFE, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.
ARCHBP. THORESBY'S CATECHISM, &c., ed. REV. CANON SIMMONS. [*At Press.*]

ALL THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSE LIVES OF SAINTS, ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN.
PILGRIMAGE OF THE LYF OF MANHODE, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.
ANGLO-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH PSALTERS, ed. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., and J. WOOD.
ANGLO-SAXON METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [*At Press.*]
EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.
THE RULE OF ST. BENET: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.
CURSOR MUNDI. Part VI. Introduction and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.
GOSPEL OF NICODEMUS, ed. PROF. WULCKER.

Those for 1880 are:—

73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Pt III.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. MATTHEW, Esq.

In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1881 will be taken from:—

CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—4. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE, Part II, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. [*At Press.*]
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—5. THE TAIL OF RAUF COLYEAR, ed. PROF. TRAUTMANN. [*At Press.*]
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—6. THE SOWDONE OF BABYLONE, ed. DR. E. HAUSKNECHT. [*At Press.*]
ANOTHER ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., and J. H. HESSELS, Esq. [*At Press.*]
BARBOUR'S BRUCE, ed. Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Part IV. [*At Press.*]
GUY OF WARWICK (2 parallel texts; a 14th cent. or Auchinleck MS. version; b 15th cent. or Caius Coll. MS.), edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I. [*At Press.*]
SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Dr. E. KÖLBING.
LONELICH'S HOLY GRAIL, ed. F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part V.

Those for 1880 are:—

XXXV. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—2. THE SEGE OFF MELAYNE, SIR OTUELL, &c., ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.
XXXVI. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—3. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE, Part I, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.

The Ballad Society

was established by Mr FURNIVALL, on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS. to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c. and to print Ballads from MSS. and books illustrating Ballad History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on tanned paper for the sake of the Woodcuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-stilling-weight paper. The subscription for the demy 8vo is *One Guinea a year*; that for the super-royal ribbed paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. Twenty have been issued.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., or (by Post Office Order, payable at the Chief Office, E.C.) to the Hon. Sec. —

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq.,
67, Victoria Rd., Finchbury Park, N.

No. 1. *Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 1*, on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Priars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.: *New a Dayes*, abt. 1520 A.D.; *Noy Populi Vay Day*, A.D. 1547-8; *The Ruyn' of a Ream'*; *The Image of Ypocrisie*, A.D. 1553; *Against the Blasphemous English Lutherans and the Piousness Dragon Luther*; *The Spoiling of the Abbays*; *The Overthrowe of the Abbays*; *A Tale of Robin Hood*; *De Monasteriis Dirutis*. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. *Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 2*, contains Ballads on *Walsley*, *Anne Boleyn*, *Somerset*, *Lady Jane Grey*, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. BACHHOUSE, Esq., and *Forewords to the whole Volume*. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1872.

No. 3, 10. *Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II, Part 1; The Poore Mans Pittance*, by EDWARD WILLIAMS, comprising three several subjects: — (1.) The Bristle, the fall and compleynte of Anthony Bonington, whom with others were executed for high treason in the fildes nere Lynes-Inn, in the reigne of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde contaynes the life and Death of Roberte, lorde Devoyx, Barle of Essex: who was schewd in the booke of London on saturday morninge, *Ann*—1601. (3.) The laste, intituled "a true and true pittie," containinge the horrible treason that was pretended agaynst your Maestie, to be done in the parliament house the seconde thirtieth yeare of your Maestie Raynes [1601]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II, Part 2**, containing Ballads on *Queen Elizabeth*, *Essex*, *Cassiope*, *Drake*, *Malinch*, *Prothier*, *Bacon*, &c. Edited by W. B. MURPHY, M.A., Oxford. 1873.

No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. *The Roxburghe Ballads*: Part 4 (1869), Part 2 (1870), Part 3 (1871), Part 4 (1872), Part 5 (1873), Part 6 (1874), Part 7 (1875), Part 8 (1876), with short Notes by W. CHAPMAN, Esq., and copies of the original Woodcuts by Mr W. H. HEWSON. 1869.

No. 7. *Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books*, or, ROBERT LATTICAN'S Letter: wherein part of the correspondence betwix the *Gloucester Majesty* at Killingworth Castle, in Wyrwick Shire, in the *Seventh Progress*, 1575, is related; from a friend officer attendant in the Court, into his friend, a Citizen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books and Ballads, and a comparison of them with those in the *Chapman of Scotland*, 1549 A.D., by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

No. 11. *Love-Poems and Humorous ones*, from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1874.

No. 14, 15, 16, 17. *The Bagford Ballads*, edited by the Rev. J. W. ESKWORTH, M.A. Part 1 (1875), Part 2 (1876), Part 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878); Supplement: *The Amanda Group* (1880).

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short Notes by the Rev. J. W. ESKWORTH, Parts 9 and 10, for 1881. [At Press.]

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by the Rev. J. W. ESKWORTH, M.A.

Chaucer Society.

THE

Petworth MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART III.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. THURNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCVCLXXI.

Reprinted, 1887.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief.—Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Bus. Sec..—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differed from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Dr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 8to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Levenfeld); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 has followed.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS has been issued, and a 4th MS that of it with the English Boccaccio Comparison.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Dr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of most of the best Chaucer MSS have been published.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

Messrs Trubner & Co., of 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers, Messrs R. Clay and Sons of Bungay its printers, and the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., its bankers. The yearly subscription, which constitutes Membership, is two guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had. Those of the first year have been reprinted.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary.

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II.	The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere	MSS.	Part I.
III.	"	"	"
IV.	"	"	"
V.	"	"	"
VI.	"	"	"
VII.	"	"	"

separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII.	The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales:	Ellesmere MSS.	} Part II. with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
IX.	"	Hengwrt "	
X.	"	Cambridge "	
XI.	"	Corpus "	
XII.	"	Petworth "	
XIII.	"	Lansdowne "	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1886 is,

20. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*. Part IV. Eastern Analogs I, by W. A. Clouston.

21. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part III, *a*. The Household book of Isabella, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of **GEORGE CHAUCER** first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Mus., by Edward A. Bond, LL.D., Chief Librarian. *b*. Chaucer as Forester of North Petherton, Somerset, 1300-1400, by Walford D. Selby, Esq. With an Appendix by Walter Rye, Esq., on I. Chaucer's Grandfather; II, Chaucer's connection with Lynn and Norfolk.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1887 will probably be,

22. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*, Part V (completing the volume). Eastern Analogs, II, by W. A. Clouston.

23. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*, edited from the 2 MSS in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by W. A. Clouston, with Facsimiles.

24. The Tale of *Beryon*, Part II. Introduction and Glossary, by F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone; with an Essay on Analogs of the Tale, by W. A. Clouston.

25. Trial-Forwards to Chaucer's *Minor Poems*, Part II, by Dr John Koch.

Among the Texts and Essays, &c., preparing for the Chaucer Society are:—

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V. [*This will probably go to Press in 1888.*]

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part IV, Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., edited by Walford D. Selby, Esq., and Dr Furnivall. [*This will probably go to Press in 1888.*]

Chaucer's Road to Canterbury, with Dailby's Plan of it, 1675, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by the Rev. W. A. Scott Robertson, M.A., Hon. Sec. of the Kent Archaeological Institute.

'A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio,' by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum. [*At Press.*]

Early English Text Society.

Director: Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1864 to print in its Original Series all our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books. The Texts of 1864-5 have been reprinted; those for 1866, and two for 1887, will follow. The Subscription, which constitutes Membership, is £1 1s. a year (and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES), due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid to the Hon. Secretary.

The Wyclif Society.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1882, to print Wyclif's Latin Works. £1 1s. a year.
Hon. Sec. J. W. STANDERWICK, General Post Office, London, E.C.

New Shakspeare Society.

Director: Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: K. GRAHAME, Esq., 65, Chelsea Gardens, Chelsea Bridge Road, S.W.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1873 to further the study of Shakspeare's works chronologically and as a whole, and to print Parallel and other Texts of the Quartos and Folio of Shakspeare's Plays, and other works illustrating Shakspeare's time and the History of the Drama. Subscription, which constitutes membership, One Guinea.

Shakspeare Quartos Facsimiles, issued under Dr Furnivall's superintendence, by Mr. W. Griggs and Mr Charles Pratorina, and published by Mr B. Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly, W. The set of 44, at 6s. each; singly, 10s. 6d.

The Browning Society.

Founded in July 1881 by Dr Furnivall and Miss Hickey, for the study of the Works of ROBERT BROWNING, the performance of his Plays, &c. Subscription 1 guinea a year. Hon. Sec. W. B. Slater, 240, Camden Road, London, N.

The Shelley Society.

Founded in Dec. 1883 by Dr Furnivall, to promote the study of Shelley, procure the performance of his *Chorus*, reprint his rarest original editions, with Shelleysans, &c. Subscription, 1 guinea a year, to be paid to the Hon. Sec., J. Stanley Latta, 1309, Great Titchfield St., London, W.

The Ballad Society.

Established by Dr Furnivall to reprint the Roxburghe, Bagford, and other collections of Ballads, to print Ballads from MSS., and books illustrating Ballad-History. Subscription for copies in demy 8vo. *two Guineas a year*; for copies on super-royal ribbed paper, *Three Guineas*. Hon. Sec. W. A. DAZEBEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, N.

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 1**, on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c. — *New & Dares*, sb. 1520 A. 36; *Yox Popull Yox Des*, A. 41. 1547. 8; *The Buryd' of a Beem'*; *The Image of Ypocresy*, A. 6. 1533; *Against the Blaspheming English Luthicans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther*; *The Spelling of the Abbeyes*; *The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes*, a Tale of Robin Hoode; *De Monasteriis Dirutis*. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I. Part 2**, contains Ballads on *Walsley*, *Anne Boleyn*, *Somerst*, *Lady Jane Grey*, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. B. HOOKHAM, Esq., and Forwards to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1872.

No. 3, 10. **Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II. Part 1: The Poore Mans Pittance**, by RICHARD WILLIAMS, contains (unge three several carols — (1.) *The Hoste, the hall and compaigne of Antwerp*; *Robineton*, where, with others, were executed for high treason in the fulles were synode. Inne, in the year of our lordes — 1386. (2.) *The wonderfull hymne the life and Death of Roberto, lord Deverux, Earle of Essex* which was helde in the towne of london six schewenlaye morninge, Jun — 1601. (3.) *The lante*, intitled *academical parve*, containing the church's remembrance that were professed agaynst your Majesty, as he dwelle in the parliament house. These carols (third) *years of your Majesty Rayne* (1602). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II. Part 2**, containing Ballads on *Queen Elizabeth*; *Essex*; *Campion*; *Drake*; *Raleigh*; *Frobisher*; *Baro*, &c. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Oxford. 1873.

No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part 1** (1869), **Part 2** (1870), **Part 3** (1871), **Part 4** (1872), **Part 5** (1873), **Part 6** (1874), **Part 7** (1875), **Part 8** (1876), with short Notes by W. CHARNOCK, Esq., and copies of the original Woodcuts by Mr. W. H. HANCOCK. — 1869.

No. 7. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books**, or, ROBERT LAMBEHAN'S Letter-Wherein part of the entertainment under the Queens Majesty at Killingworth Castle, in Warwick Shire in this Summers Progress 1575, is scribbled; from a friend officer attendd in the Court, unto his friend, a Citizen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books and Ballads and a comparison of them with those in the *Comptroler of Southsea*, 1519 A.D. by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

No. 11. **Love-Poems and Humorous ones**, from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1871.

No. 14 to 17. **The Bagford Ballads**, edited by the Rev. J. W. RUSSELL, M.A. **Part 1** (1878), **Part 2** and 3 (1877), **Part 4** (1876), **Suppl.** — *Amesbury Group* (1880).

No. 21 to 28. **The Roxburghe Ballads, Part 10** (1861), **Part 11** (1862), **Part 12** (1863), **Part 13** (1864), **Parts 14 and 15** (1865), **Part 16** (1866), **Part 17** (1867). Edited, with Introductions, Notes, and copies of all original Woodcuts drawn and engraved, by the Rev. J. W. RUSSELL, M.A., F.S.A., (*To be continued*.)

Chaucer Society.

THE
Petworth MS
OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



PART IV.

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHURCH-LANE, LONDON.

1874.

[Reprinted, 1899.]

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—Dr. F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N. W.

Hon. Sec.:—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differed from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Dr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; and the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 has followed; and *Specimens of all accessible MSS of the Tales* are now in course of issue, edited by the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., and Dr. John Koch.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

Of *Troilus*, Parallel-Texts from the 6 best MSS have been issued (the Campsall MS also separately), and a 7th MS text of it with the english Boccaccio Comparison. *Autotypes* of most of the best Chaucer MSS have been published.

Dr. E. Flügel is editing the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*, to be completed in 1900 A.D., the Quincentenary of the Poet's death, when the Chaucer Society will wind up.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary *Tales*.

The yearly subscription, which constitutes Membership, is 2 guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass., is the Society's Hon. Sec. for America. Members' names and subscriptions should be sent to the home Hon. Sec.,

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*.—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II—VII. II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS, Part I; III. Hengwrt MS, 154, Pt I; IV. Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, Pt I; V. Corpus MS, Oxford, Pt I; VI. Petworth MS, Pt I; VII. Lansdowne MS, 851, Pt I. (separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII—XIII. VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS, Part II; IX. Hengwrt MS, Pt II; X. Cambridge MS, Pt II; XI. Corpus MS, Pt II; XII. Petworth MS, Pt II; XIII. Lansdowne MS, Pt II, with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. (Six-Text, Part III.)

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS. Part III.

XVII. " " " " " " Cambridge MS. Part III.

XVIII. " " " " " " Corpus MS. Part III.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS, Part III.

and an enlarged Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer, edited by F. J. Furnivall.

15. *Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Part III. 13. The Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy killed by a Jew for singing 'Gaude Maria', an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The Paris Beggar-brother murdered by a Jew for singing 'Avea redemptoris mater!' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*; with a Poem by Lydgate. Edited by F. J. Furnivall.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer's Prioress, her Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St Mary's Abbey, Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr. Paul Lindner. 9. Chaucer a Wicliffite: a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, by Herr Hugo Simeon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer not a borrower from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woodcombe.

17. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales*: 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I, the Text, with Wm. Smith's Map of Canterbury in 1688, now first engraved from his unique MS., and Ogilby's Plan of the Road from London to Canterbury in 1676.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1878 (there was none in 1877) is,

18. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part IV. 11. On *here and there* in Chaucer (his Pronunciation of the two *s*'s), by Dr. R. F. Weymouth; 12. On a. An Original Version of the *Knight's Tale*: *β*. the Date (1381) and Personages of the *Parliament of Fowles*; *γ*. an *Analogue and Arcyete*, in Lullius, in Chaucer, and Boccaccio, &c., by Dr. John Koch, with a fragment of a *lais Palomou and Arcyete* from the Dublin MS D. 4. 18.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1884 (none in 1879, '80, '81, '82, '83, '85) is,

19. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Pardoner*: his character illustrated by documents of his time, by Dr J. J. Jusserand. 14. Why the *Recount of the Boce* is not Chaucer's, by Prof. Skeat, M.A. 15. Chaucer's *Scarpoun*, and his Burgu 'The Mandelayne,' by P. G. Karkov, Esq. 16. Chaucer's *Parsons's Tale* compared with Frère Lorens's *Sommaire de l'histoire de l'Église*, by Wilhelm Kille, Ph.D., 1882, english 1884. 17. On Chaucer's Reputed Works, by T. L. Kingston-Oliphant, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1886 is,

20. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*. Part IV. Eastern Analogs I, by W. A. Clouston.

21. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part III, a. The Household book of Isabella, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Mus., by Edward A. Bond, LL.D., Chief Librarian. b. Chaucer as Forester of North Petherton, Somerset, 1390-1400, by Walford D. Selby, Esq. With an Appendix by Walter Rye, Esq., on I. Chaucer's Grandfather; II. Chaucer's connection with Lynn and Norfolk.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1887 is,

22. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*, Part V (completing the volume). Eastern Analogs, II, by W. A. Clouston.

23. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*, edited by F. J. Furnivall from the 2 MSS in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, A. 9. 1616, 1630. Part I.

24. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales*: 2. The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Forewords by F. J. Furnivall, Notes by F. Vipan, M.A. &c., and Glossary by W. G. Stone; with an Essay on Analogs of the Tale, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1888 is,

25. *Early English Pronunciation*, with special reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V, and last.

[~~26~~ This was inadvertently marked No. 27 for 1889, see Cover and Title-page.]

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1889 is,

26. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*. Part II, with an Essay on the Magical Elements in the *Squire's Tale*, and Analogues, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1890 is,

27. *The Chronology of Chaucer's Writings*, by John Koch, Ph.D., Berlin.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1891 is,

28. *Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Trilogis* (a Study of its MSS, their words and forms), by Prof. George Lyman Kittredge, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1892 is,

29. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part VI, by Prof. (now) LL.D., Alois Brandl, Ph.D.; Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., and W. M. Rossetti.

Of the **Second Series**, the issues for 1893 to 1897 will probably be,

Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, edited from the MSS by Dr Axel Erdmann. [*Text not yet published*].
Life-Records of Chaucer, Part IV, Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., ed. R. V. G. Knoks, Esq.

Among the Books and Chaucer Essays, &c., preparing for the Society are:—

Specimens-Extracts from all the important MSS of Chaucer's Treatises, with an Introduction on the MSS, Metre and Grammar of the Poem, by Prof. McCormick, M.A., of St. Andrew's.

The Treatise MS. Harl. 2297—the only one with Latin-schemata and glosses—edited by Prof. McCormick, M.A.

The Poems of Chaucer from his day-to-days, compiled by Miss J. B. Partridge.

Chaucer's Tomb in Canterbury, with Ocellus's Plan 1691, 1670, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1680, by Henry Litchfield, Esq.

*A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Tristan de Beaucousin*, by HENRY WARD, M.A., late of the British Museum. [All Free.]*

*Mollesse d'Yveline—the French Original of Chaucer's *Tale of Mollesse*, edited from the MSS by Sir MARY NICHOL CALVIN.*

Prof. E. HUGEL, Ph.D., is editing *The Chaucer Glossary* for the Society.

Simple Tales from all the other MSS of the Canterbury Tales. As many Chaucer Students have often wanted to know what kind of text was contained in the MSS of the Canterbury Tales other than the Seven printed by the Chaucer Society—the Elmslowe, Hengwrt, Cambridge Gr. Corpus (Oxford), Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian 2297—the Director resolved to get printed a simple Tale from all the accessible MSS of the Tales. He wished to have *The Wife of Bath's Prolog and Tale*, because they show the most variations, but as F. L. Zupitza, who most kindly volunteered to classify the MSS and edit their simple Tales, objected to the subject of the Wife's Prolog, the Director proposed *The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale* (which apparently showed the most number of changes of reading), and Prof. Zupitza accepted this Prolog and Tale. He accordingly classified all the MSS, and edited the Pardoner's Prolog and Tale from 23 of them, in 20 parts, before his sudden and lamented death. The remaining 17 copies of the Tale are all in type, and will be edited by Dr. John Kirk for the Society's First Session in 1865.

[Good Advertisements and Left Columns will not be printed. See their MSS before.]

Early English Text Society.

Director: Dr E. J. FURNIVALL, B, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1864 to print in its Original Series all our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in facsimile editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books. The Subscription, which constitutes Membership, is at £4 a year, and £1 1s. additional for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid to the Hon. Sec.

New Shakspere Society.

Director: Dr F. J. FURNIVALL, B, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: E. J. RICHIE, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1870 to further the study of Shakspere's works chronologically and as a whole, and to reprint Parallel and other Texts of the *Quotations* and Folio L of Shakspere's Plays, and other works illustrating Shakspere's time and the History of the Drama. Subscription, which constitutes membership, One Guinea.

Shakspere Quarto Facsimiles, issued under Dr Furnivall's superintendence, by Mr W. DEWEE and Mr CHARLES PROCTOR, and published by Mr H. Quaritch, 14, Piccadilly, W. The set of 30, at 6s. each; singly, 10s. 6d.

The Ballad Society.

Established by Dr Furnivall in 1868 to reprint the Roxburghe, Basford, and other collections of ballads, and to print Ballads from MSS. Subscription by copies in duty 8s. *See Notices* a page; for copies on super-royal ribbed paper, *Three Guineas*. *Hon. Sec.:* W. A. DALIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

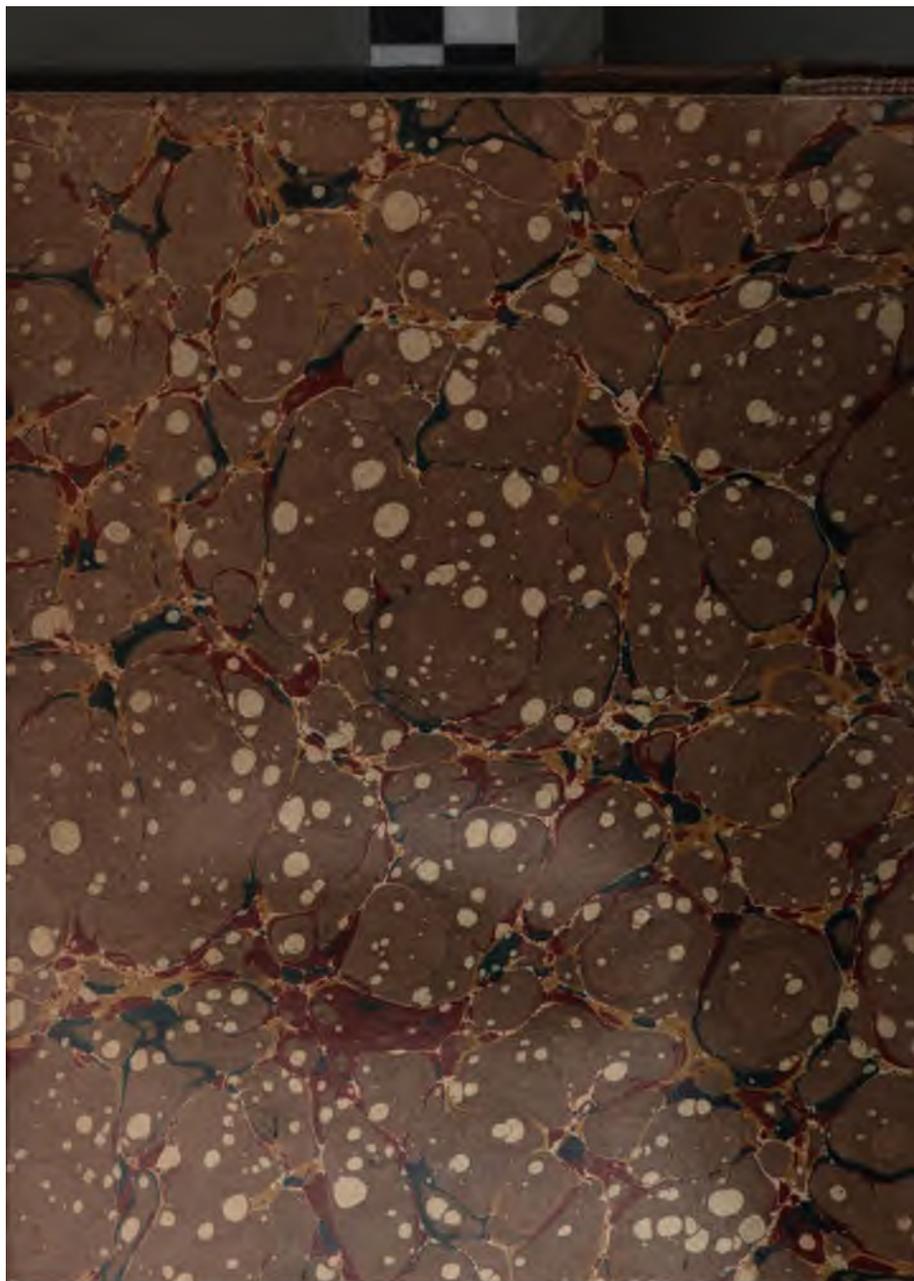
The Wyclif Society.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1882, to print Wyclif's Latin Works. £1 1s. a year. *Sec. Sec.:* J. W. Stenderwick, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.

2

•





821.1 .C4968 s.1 no.6 C.1
The Petworth ms. of ChaAAH7410
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 044 925 019

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

--	--

